New Mexico State University

1780 E University Ave Las Cruces, NM 88003



NMSU Ag Modernization Phase 3: Neale Hall Demo

PROJECT MANUAL

Date: March 14, 2024



SECTION 00001 - CERTIFICATION

The technical material and data contained in this Project Manual were prepared under the supervision and direction of the undersigned, whose seal as a Professional Architect, licensed to practice in the State of New Mexico, is affixed below.

SUSAN B. JOHNSON

Registered Architect in the State of New Mexico
License No. 3347
6501 Americas Pkwy NE, Suite 300
Albuquerque, New Mexico 87110
505-883-5200

CERTIFICATION 00001- 1

SECTION 00002 - PROJECT DIRECTORY

PROJECT ARCHITECT		
Fanning Bard Tatum Architects AIA, Ltd 6501 Americas Pkwy. NE, Suite 300 Albuquerque, NM 87110	1.	
7 Hooquet que, Tim O T T T	Susan Johnson, Principal sbj@fbtarch.com	T: (505) 883-5200, x116
CIVIL CONSULTANT		
Bohannan Huston Inc. 7500 Jefferson St. NE Albuquerque, NM 87109		
	Jeff Mulbery jmulbery@bhinc.com	T: (505) 789-7986
STRUCTURAL CONSULTANT		
Wall Engineering 6501 Americas Pkwy. NE, Suite 301 Albuquerque, NM 87110		
	Mike Walla, Structural Engineer mikew@wallaengineering.com	T: (505)881-3008
MEP CONSULTANT		
Bridgers & Paxton Consulting Engineers 4600-C Montgomery NE	3	
Albuquerque, NM 87109	llir Mesiti, Mechanical Engineer IMesiti@bpce.com	T: (505) 883-4111
	Oscar Urias, Electrical Engineer jmmontano@bpce.com	T: (505) 883-4111
	David Romero, Plumbing Engineer dcromero@bpce.com	T: (505) 883-4111
TELECOMMUNICATION CONSULTANT		
Bridgers & Paxton Consulting Engineers 4600-C Montgomery NE	S	
Albuquerque, NM 87109	Steve Otero, RCDD Ourias@bpce.com	T: (520) 883-4111

END OF SECTION 00002

PROJECT DIRECTORY 00002 - 1

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 – INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION, BIDDING REQUIREMENTS, CONTRACT FORMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

- 00 0001 CERTIFICATION 00 0002 PROJECT DIRECTORY 00 0003 TABLE OF CONTENTS
- 00 3126 EXISTING HAZARDOUS MATERIAL INFORMATION
- 00 4325 SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM DURING PROCUREMENT 00 6325 SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM DURING CONSTRUCTION
- 00 7200 WAGE RATES

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- 01 10 00 SUMMARY
- 01 23 00 ALTERNATES
- 01 29 00 PAYMENT PROCEDURES
- 01 30 00 SUBMITTALS
- 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
- 01 32 00 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
- 01 40 00 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
- 01 40 60 BIM SPECIFICATION
- 01 42 00 REFERENCES
- 01 50 00 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
- 01 60 00 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
- 01 70 00 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS
- 01 70 10 CLEANING
- 01 73 10 CUTTING AND PATCHING
- 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
- 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
- 01 78 10 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
- 01 78 20 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

- 02 41 00 GENERAL SITE REQUIREMENTS
- 02 41 16 STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

- 03 10 00 CONCRETE FORMWORK
- 03 20 00 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT
- 03 30 00 CAST IN PLAN CONCRETE

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

04 23 00 - REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05 40 00 – LIGHT-GAUGE METAL FRAMING 05 50 00 – METAL FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 10 00 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

06 16 00 - SHEATHING

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 10 00 - UNDER-SLAB VAPOR BARRIER

07 11 13 - BITUMINOUS DAMPROOFING

07 21 00 - THERMAL INSULATION

07 62 00 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

08 11 13 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

08 31 13 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

08 3323 - OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

08 71 00 - DOOR HARDWARE

08 71 13 - AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS

08 80 00 - GLAZING

08 91 19 - LOUVERS AND VENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09 22 16 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

09 29 00 - GYPSUM BOARD

09 30 13 - CERAMIC TILING

09 51 13 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

09 65 30 - RESILIENT WALL BASE AND ACCESSORIES

09 91 13 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

09 91 23 - INTERIOR PAINTING

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10 11 00 - VISUAL DISPLAY BOARDS

10 14 00 - SIGNAGE

10 28 00 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

10 44 13 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS AND PROTECTION CABINETS

DIVISION 11 — EQUIPMENT

NONE

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

NONE

DIVISION 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

NONE

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

NONE

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

NONE

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

- 22 0500 COMMON WORK REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING
- 22 0501 DEMOLITION FOR PLUMBING
- 22 0503 TRENCHING AND BACKFILL FOR PLUMBING
- 22 0504 PIPE AND PIPE FITTINGS FOR PLUMBING
- 22 0505 PIPING SPECIALTIES FOR PLUMBING
- 22 0523 VALVES FOR PLUMBING
- 22 0548 VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING
- 22 0549 PLUMBING AND ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION COORDINATION
- 22 0700 PLUMBING INSULATION
- 22 1100 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING
- 22 1123 FACILITY NATURAL GAS SYSTEM
- 22 1316 SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR- CONDITIONING

NONE

DIVISION 25 - CONTROLS

NONE

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

- 26 0500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL
- 26 0502 DEMOLITION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- 26 0513 MEDIUM VOI TAGE CABLES
- 26 0519 LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
- 26 0526 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- 26 0529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- 26 0533 RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- 26 0543 UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- 26 0548.16 SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- 26 0553 IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

- 27 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS
- 27 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS
- 27 05 28 PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS
- 27 05 44 SI FEVES AND SI FEVE SEALS FOR COMMUNICATION PATHWAYS AND CABLING
- 27 05 53 IDENTIFICATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS
- 27 13 00 COMMUNICATIONS BACKBONE CABLING

27 15 00 - COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

NONE

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

31 00 00 - EARTHWORK

DIVISION 32 — EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 12 00 - FLEXIBLE PAVING

32 13 00 - CONCRETE PAVEMENT, CURB, AND SIDEWALL

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES

33 10 00 – WATER UTILITIES

33 30 00 - SANITARY SEWER UTILITIES

33 40 00 - STORM DRAINAGE UTILITIES

END TABLE OF CONTENTS

003126 - EXISTING HAZARDOUS MATERIAL INFORMATION

- A. This Document with its referenced attachments is part of the Procurement and Contracting Requirements for Project. They provide Owner's information for Bidders' convenience and are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of Bidders' own investigations. They are made available for Bidders' convenience and information, but are not a warranty of existing conditions. This Document and its attachments are not part of the Contract Documents.
- B. An asbestos report for this Project, to be prepared by NMSU.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 024116 "Structure Demolition" for notification requirements if materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered.

END OF DOCUMENT 003126

004325 - SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM - DURING PROCUREMENT

SEE AGGIE MART FOR FORM

006325 - SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM - DURING CONSTRUCTION

SEE AGGIE MART FOR FORM

007200 - WAGE RATES

REFERENCE PISTOL PETE

WAGE RATES 007200- 1

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Work covered by the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Type of the Contract.
 - 3. Work phases.
 - 4. Work under other contracts.
 - 5. Products ordered in advance.
 - 6. Owner-furnished products.
 - 7. Use of premises.
 - 8. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - 9. Work restrictions.
 - 10. Specification formats and conventions.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Project Identification: NMSU Agricultural Modernization: Biomedical Research Building
- B. Owner: New Mexico State University
 - 1. Owner's Representatives: Ashley Burkholder,

(505) 948-0756

- C. Architect: Fanning Bard Tatum Architects Ltd, 6501 Americas Pkwy NE, Suite 300, Albuquerque, NM 87110
 - 1. Principal Architect: Susan Johnson (505) 883-5200
- D. The Work consists of the following:

This project manual represents work for the NMSU Neale Hall Demolition.

The NMSU Biomedical Research Building Expansion will require the North end of Neale Hall to be demolished. FBT, in cooperation with the Design Team's Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing, Civil and Structural Engineers, has evaluated the existing facility and identified the logical demolition line. The Design Team recognizes the existing tenants on the South end of the building most remain operational during the demolition process. Utilities were evaluated. A new sewer line tap will be required. New electrical transformer relocated and mechanical rooms to support new services including panels for new transformer and hot water heater. The existing structural basement will need careful stabilization during demolition to not impact the existing structure. Two existing windows will be impacted by the demolition line and a new exterior wall with foundations will be required to closeout the existing facility. Note this work does not support bringing the remaining building up to code relative to electrical, mechanical and plumbing. This project merely restores existing utilities.

1.4 TYPE OF CONTRACT

A. Project will be constructed utilizing The New Mexico State University agreement forms and associated general plus supplementary conditions included in the Project manual.

1.5 WORK PHASES

- A. The Work shall be conducted in one phase.
- B. Before commencing Work, Contractor to submit a schedule showing the sequence, commencement, completion dates and move-in dates of Owner's personnel of the Work. Note this contract includes Contractor Furnished Contractor Installed equipment which must be installed prior to substantial completion will be issued.

1.6 WORK UNDER SEPARATE CONTRACTS

A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or other contracts. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contract.

1.7 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS

- A. Owner will furnish products indicated. The Work includes providing support systems to receive Owner's equipment and making plumbing, mechanical, and electrical connections.
 - 1. Owner will arrange for and deliver Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples to Contractor.
 - 2. Owner will arrange and pay for delivery of Owner-furnished items according to Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 3. After delivery, Owner will inspect delivered items for damage. Contractor shall be present for and assist in Owner's inspection.
 - 4. If Owner-furnished items are damaged, defective, or missing, Owner will arrange for replacement.

- 5. Owner will arrange for manufacturer's field services and for delivery of manufacturer's warranties to Contractor, if required.
- 6. Contractor is responsible for protecting Owner-furnished items from damage during storage and handling, including damage from exposure to the elements.
- 7. If Owner-furnished items are damaged as a result of Contractor's operations, Contractor shall repair or replace them.
- 8. Contractor shall install and otherwise incorporate Owner-furnished items into the Work.
- B. Owner Furnished/Owner Installed Products:
 - 1. Security system and cameras
 - 2. Access control card readers
 - 3. Furniture
 - 4. Appliances
 - 5. Equipment (as scheduled)

1.8 USE OF PREMISES

A. General: Contractor shall have full use of existing facility during construction.

1.9 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
 - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Absolutely no equipment to cross the existing utility tunnel located north of the building under the south sidewalk along Frenger.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Normal business working hours, Monday through Friday, except as otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Weekend Hours: As required. Notify NMSU in advance of weekend work hours.
 - 2. Early Morning Hours: As required. Notify NMSU in advance of early work hours.
 - 3. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: Notify NMSU ten days in advance of scheduled shutdowns.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect and Owner not less than ten days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Obtain Owners written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy within adjacent buildings or public ways with Owner.
 - 1. Notify Architect and Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
 - 2. Obtain Architect's and Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.

- E. Nonsmoking Campus: Smoking is not permitted on NMSU Property except within designated areas.
- F. Controlled Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances is not permitted.
- G. Employee Identification: Provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on the Project site. Require personnel to utilize identification tags at all times.
- H. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements regarding drug and background screening of Contractor personnel working on the Project site.
 - 1. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner's Representative

1.10 SPECIFICATION FORMATS AND CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the Masterformat 2004 edition and CSI/CSC's "MasterFormat" numbering system.
 - Section Identification: The Specifications use Section numbers and titles to help cross-referencing in the Contract Documents. Sections in the Project Manual are in numeric sequence; however, the sequence is incomplete because all available Section numbers are not used. Consult the table of contents at the beginning of the Project Manual to determine numbers and names of Sections in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Division 1: Sections in Division 1 govern the execution of the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- B. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred, as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural, and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
 - 2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by Contractor. Occasionally, the indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section Text for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor or by others when so noted.
 - a. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
 - 2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
 - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated modifications to alternates.
- C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.
- D. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

ALTERNATES 012300 - 1

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. ALTERNATE

BASE BID:

1. Per construction documents.

ALTERNATE:

1. Provide metal coping at new parapets in lieu of salvaged clay tile parapet.

END OF SECTION 012300

ALTERNATES 012300 - 2

PAYMENT PROCEDURES SECTION 01 2900

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Allowances" for procedural requirements governing handling and processing of allowances.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements governing use of unit prices.
 - 4. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing preparation and submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittals Schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
 - a. Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets.
 - b. Submittals Schedule.
 - c. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Submit the Schedule of Values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
 - 3. Sub-schedules: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide sub-schedules showing values correlated with each phase of payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
 - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
 - a. Project name and location.

- b. Name of Architect.
- c. Architect's project number.
- d. Contractor's name and address.
- e. Date of submittal.
- 2. Submit draft of AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets.
- 3. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
 - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
 - b. Description of the Work.
 - c. Name of subcontractor.
 - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
 - e. Name of supplier.
 - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
 - g. Dollar value.
 - 1) Percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
- 4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate. Include separate line items under required principal subcontracts for operation and maintenance manuals, punch list activities, Project Record Documents, and demonstration and training in the amount of 5 percent of the Contract Sum.
- 5. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
- 6. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If specified, include evidence of insurance or bonded warehousing.
- 7. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
- 8. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
- 9. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
 - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
- 10. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.

- 1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Payment Application Times: Progress payments shall be submitted to Architect by the 15th of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the last day of the month 15 days prior to the date of each progress payment.
- D. Payment Application Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets as form for Applications for Payment.
- E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
 - 1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 - 2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
- F. Transmittal: Submit 3 signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
 - 1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from every entity who is lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.
 - 1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application on each item.
 - 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers.
 - 3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
 - 4. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, executed in a manner acceptable to Owner.
- H. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's liens from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.
 - 1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application on each item.
 - 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers.
 - 3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
 - 4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
 - 5. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, executed in a manner acceptable to Owner.
- I. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
 - 1. List of subcontractors.
 - 2. Schedule of Values.

- 3. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
- 4. Products list.
- 5. Schedule of unit prices.
- 6. Submittals Schedule (preliminary if not final).
- 7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
- 8. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
- 9. Copies of building permits.
- 10. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
- 11. Initial progress report.
- 12. Report of preconstruction conference.
- 13. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
- 14. Performance and payment bonds.
- 15. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
- 16. Initial settlement survey and damage report if required.
- J. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
 - 1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 - 2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- K. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
 - 1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 - 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 - 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 - 4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
 - 5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
 - 6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
 - 7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
 - 8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
 - 9. Final, liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 2900

SUBMITTALS SECTION 01 3000

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Submittal procedures.
- B. Construction progress schedules.
- C. Shop Drawings.
- D. Product data.
- E. Samples.
- F. Manufacturers' instructions.
- G. Manufacturers' certificates.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01600 Products and Substitutions.
- B. Section 01700 Contract Closeout.

1.03 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Transmit each submittal with accepted form.
- B. Sequentially number the transmittal forms. Re-submittals to have original number with an alphabetical suffix.
- C. Identify Project, Contractor, Subcontractor or supplier; pertinent Drawing sheet and detail number(s), and specification Section number, as appropriate.
- D. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, verification of Products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction Work, and coordination of information, is in accordance with the requirements of the Work and Contract Documents.
- E. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and deliver to Architect/Engineer at business address. Coordinate submission of related items.
- F. Identify variations from Contract Documents and Product or system limitations which may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed Work.
- G. Provide space for Contractor and Architect/Engineer review stamps.
- H. Revise and resubmit submittals as required, identify all changes made since previous submittal.
- I. Distribute copies of reviewed submittals to concerned parties. Instruct parties to promptly report any inability to comply with provisions.

SUBMITTALS 01 3000 - 1

J. Make submittals for products which require color selection for interior or exterior materials for coordination of color selections.

1.04 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULES

- A. Submit initial progress schedule (Microsoft Project 98 format) in duplicate within 10 days after date of permit for major portions of the work.
- B. Revise and resubmit as required.
- C. Submit revised schedules with each Application for Payment, identifying changes since previous version.
- D. Submit a horizontal bar chart with separate line for each major section of Work or operation, identifying first work day of each week.
- E. Show complete sequence of construction by activity, identifying Work of separate stages and other logically grouped activities. Indicate the early and late start, early and late finish, float dates, and duration.
- F. Indicate estimated percentage of completion for each item of Work at each submission.
- G. Indicate submittal dates required for shop drawings, product data, samples, and product delivery dates, including those furnished by Owner and under Allowances.

1.05 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Submit pdf fill format submittals for review by the Architect and Owner. Include a tracking cover sheet including submittal name, number, date submitted. Submittals are to be reviewed by the General Contractor prior to forwarding to Architect for conformance with the contract documents.
- B. "Checking" of shop drawings shall be regarded as gratuitous assistance to Contractors. Review status by Architect shall refer only to conformance with the design intent, and will in no way relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for the correctness of measurements and the alignment of the work nor from the necessity of furnishing material and work required by the contract documents.
- C. The Architect assumes no responsibility for errors or omissions on shop drawings and should such be discovered later, all subsequent work, materials, etc., shall be furnished and installed for a complete and proper installation and at the Contractor's expense.
- D. Contractor will review Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples prior to submission. Determine and verify: Field measurements, field construction criteria, catalog numbers and similar data and conformance with specifications. Failure to do so will cause return of submittal without consideration. Contractor shall be liable for any delays or other costs caused by inaccurate or inadequate submittals. Submittals will be reviewed by Architect to verify that Contractor is making the dimension drawings required for his construction layout. Approval of these submittals by Architect does not relieve Contractor of compliance with Contract Documents. Submittals will be returned without consideration if Contractors approval stamp is not affixed and signed, or if it is obvious that the Contractor has not reviewed the submittal.
- E. After review, reproduce and distribute in accordance with Article on Procedures above and for Record Documents described in Section 01700 Contract Closeout.

SUBMITTALS 01 3000 - 2

1.06 PRODUCT DATA

- A. Submit the number of hard copies which the Contractor requires, plus three (3) hard copies which will be retained by the Architect and the Owner.
- B. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information unique to this Project.
- C. After review, reproduce and distribute in accordance with Article on Procedures above and for Record Documents described in Section 01700 Contract Closeout.

1.07 SAMPLES

- A. Verify list of products which require sample submittals with architect prior to submittals.
 - 1. Submit samples to illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the Product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
 - 2. Submit samples of finishes from the full range of manufacturers' standard colors or in custom colors indicated, textures, and patterns for Architect's selection.
 - 3. Include identification on each sample, with full Project information.
 - 4. Submit the number or samples specified in individual specification Sections; one of which will be retained by Architect.
 - 5. Reviewed samples which may be used in the Work are indicated in individual specification Sections.

1.08 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- A. When specified in individual specification Sections, submit manufacturers' printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, in quantities specified for Product Data.
- B. Identify conflicts between manufacturers' instructions and Contract Documents.

1.09 MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATES

- A. When specified in individual specification Sections, submit manufacturers' certificate to Architect for review, in quantities specified for Product Data.
- B. Indicate material or product conforms to or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference date, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
- C. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or Product, but must be acceptable to Architect/Engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - Not Applicable To This Section

PART 3 - EXECUTION - Not Applicable To This Section

END OF SECTION 01 3000

SUBMITTALS 01 3000 - 3

PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION SECTION 01 3100

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Coordination drawings.
 - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
 - 3. Project meetings.
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility will be assigned to a specific contractor.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Execution Requirements" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating Contract closeout.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
- B. Coordination: Each contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
 - 4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and electrical.
- C. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

- 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- D. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
 - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 - 5. Progress meetings.
 - 6. Pre-installation conferences.
 - 7. Project closeout activities.
 - 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
 - 9. Project closeout activities.
- E. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
 - 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.
 - 1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Coordination Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
 - b. Indicate required installation sequences.
 - c. Indicate dimensions shown on the Contract Drawings and make specific note of dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect for resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
 - d. PDF Format
 - 2. Refer to individual Sections for Coordination Drawing requirements for Work in those Sections.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE AND SUPERVISORY PERSONNEL

- A. General: In addition to Project superintendent, provide other administrative and supervisory personnel as required for proper performance of the Work.
 - 1. Include special personnel required for coordination of operations with other contractors.

1.6 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
 - 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 - 3. Minutes: Record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement. Hold the conference at Project site or another convenient location. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 - 1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Tentative construction schedule.
 - b. Phasing.
 - c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
 - d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - f. Procedures for requests for interpretations (RFIs).
 - g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - j. Submittal procedures.
 - k. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - I. Use of the premises and existing building.
 - m. Work restrictions.
 - n. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - o. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - p. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - q. Parking availability.
 - r. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - s. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - t. First aid.
 - u. Security.

- v. Progress cleaning.
- w. Working hours.
- 3. Minutes: Architect will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Pre-installation Conferences: Conduct a pre-installation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
 - 1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
 - 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. The Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related requests for interpretations (RFIs).
 - d. Related Change Orders.
 - e. Purchases.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Submittals.
 - h. Review of mockups.
 - i. Possible conflicts.
 - j. Compatibility problems.
 - k. Time schedules.
 - I. Weather limitations.
 - m. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - n. Warranty requirements.
 - o. Compatibility of materials.
 - p. Acceptability of substrates.
 - q. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - r. Space and access limitations.
 - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - u. Installation procedures.
 - v. Coordination with other work.
 - w. Required performance results.
 - x. Protection of adjacent work.
 - y. Protection of construction and personnel.
 - 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
 - 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
 - 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at biweekly intervals. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.

- 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
- 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site utilization.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Work hours.
 - 10) Hazards and risks.
 - 11) Progress cleaning.
 - 12) Quality and work standards.
 - 13) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 14) Field observations.
 - 15) Requests for interpretations (RFIs).
 - 16) Status of proposal requests.
 - 17) Pending changes.
 - 18) Status of Change Orders.
 - 19) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 20) Documentation of information for payment requests.
- 3. Minutes: Record and distribute the meeting minutes.
- 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
 - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 3100

CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION SECTION 01 3200

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 - 1. Preliminary Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 3. Submittals Schedule.
 - 4. Daily construction reports.
 - 5. Material location reports.
 - 6. Field condition reports.
 - 7. Special reports.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting the Schedule of Values.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
 - 4. Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
 - 1. Critical activities are activities on the critical path. They must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
 - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
 - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the Schedule of Values for the completion of an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum, unless otherwise approved by Architect.
- C. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.

- D. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- E. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- F. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
 - 1. Float time belongs to Owner.
 - 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
 - 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- G. Fragment: A partial or fragmentary network that breaks down activities into smaller activities for greater detail.
- H. Major Area: A story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.
- I. Milestone: A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.
- J. Network Diagram: A graphic diagram of a network schedule, showing activities and activity relationships.
- K. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for the completion of an activity as scheduled.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For scheduling consultant.
- B. Submittals Schedule: Submit three copies of schedule. Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - 1. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - 2. Specification Section number and title.
 - 3. Submittal category (action or informational).
 - 4. Name of subcontractor.
 - 5. Description of the Work covered.
 - 6. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
- C. Preliminary Construction Schedule: Submit two opaque copies.
 - 1. Approval of cost-loaded preliminary construction schedule will not constitute approval of Schedule of Values for cost-loaded activities.
- D. Preliminary Network Diagram: Submit two opaque copies, large enough to show entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.
- E. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Submit two opaque copies of initial schedule, large enough to show entire schedule for entire construction period.

- 1. Submit an electronic copy of schedule, using software indicated, on CD-R, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (Initial or Updated) and date on label.
- F. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit three copies of each of the following computer-generated reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, cost and resource loading, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.
 - 1. Activity Report: List of all activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
 - 2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for all activities, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
 - 3. Total Float Report: List of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float.
- G. Daily Construction Reports: Submit two copies at weekly intervals.
- H. Material Location Reports: Submit two copies at weekly intervals.
- I. Field Condition Reports: Submit two copies at time of discovery of differing conditions.
- J. Special Reports: Submit two copies at time of unusual event.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Scheduling Consultant Qualifications: An experienced specialist in CPM scheduling and reporting, with capability of producing CPM reports and diagrams within 24 hours of Architect's request.
- B. Pre-scheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the Preliminary Construction Schedule and Contractor's Construction Schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
 - 2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
 - 3. Discuss constraints, including phasing, work stages, interim milestones, and partial Owner occupancy.
 - 4. Review delivery dates for Owner-furnished products.
 - 5. Review schedule for work of Owner's separate contracts.
 - 6. Review time required for review of submittals and re-submittals.
 - 7. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
 - 8. Review time required for completion and startup procedures.
 - 9. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
 - 10. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
 - 11. Review procedures for updating schedule.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.

- B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
 - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE

- A. Preparation: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, re-submittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates.
 - 1. Coordinate Submittals Schedule with list of subcontracts, the Schedule of Values, and Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with preliminary bar-chart schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
 - a. At Contractor's option, show submittals on the Preliminary Construction Schedule, instead of tabulating them separately.
 - 3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Procedures: Comply with procedures contained in AGC's "Construction Planning & Scheduling."
- B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for commencement of the Work to date of Final Completion.
 - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- C. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:
 - 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
 - 2. Submittal Review Time: Include review and re-submittal times indicated in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with Submittals Schedule.
 - 3. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.

- D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
 - 1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
 - 2. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
 - 3. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Division 1 Section "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
 - 4. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Division 1 Section "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
 - 5. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Subcontract awards.
 - b. Submittals.
 - c. Purchases.
 - d. Mockups.
 - e. Fabrication.
 - f. Sample testing.
 - g. Deliveries.
 - h. Installation.
 - i. Tests and inspections.
 - j. Adjusting.
 - k. Curing.
 - I. Startup and placement into final use and operation.
- E. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion.
- F. Cost Correlation: At the head of schedule, provide a cost correlation line, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show dollar volume of the Work performed as of dates used for preparation of payment requests.
 - 1. Refer to Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for cost reporting and payment procedures.
 - 2. Contractor shall assign cost to construction activities on the CPM schedule. Costs shall not be assigned to submittal activities unless specified otherwise but may, with Architect's approval, be assigned to fabrication and delivery activities. Costs shall be under required principal subcontracts for testing and commissioning activities, operation and maintenance manuals, punch list activities, Project Record Documents, and demonstration and training (if applicable), in the amount of 5 percent of the Contract Sum.
 - 3. Each activity cost shall reflect an accurate value subject to approval by Architect.
 - 4. Total cost assigned to activities shall equal the total Contract Sum.
- G. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using fragnets to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.
- H. Computer Software: Prepare schedules using a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

1. MS project 1998 or newer for Windows 2000.

2.3 PRELIMINARY CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Submit preliminary horizontal bar-chart-type construction schedule within seven days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 60 of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

2.4 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's Construction Schedule within 30 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed. Base schedule on the Preliminary Construction Schedule and whatever updating and feedback was received since the start of Project.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.
 - 1. For construction activities that require 3 months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

2.5 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
 - 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 - 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
 - 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 - 4. Equipment at Project site.
 - 5. Material deliveries.
 - 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions.
 - Accidents.
 - 8. Meetings and significant decisions.
 - 9. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
 - 10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
 - 11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
 - 12. Emergency procedures.
 - 13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 14. Change Orders received and implemented.
 - 15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
 - 16. Services connected and disconnected.
 - 17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
 - 18. Partial Completions and occupancies.
 - 19. Substantial Completions authorized.

- B. Material Location Reports: At monthly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site.
- C. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a request for interpretation. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

2.6 SPECIAL REPORTS

- A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one day of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.
- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

PART 3 - FXFCUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
 - 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 - 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
 - 3. As the Work progresses, indicate Actual Completion percentage for each activity.
- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
 - 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
 - 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 01 3200

QUALITY REQUIREMENTS SECTION 01 4000

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

C. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for developing a schedule of required tests and inspections.
- 2. Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching" for repair and restoration of construction disturbed by testing and inspecting activities.
- 3. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- C. Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are used to verify selections made under sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution, and to review construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples. Approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

- D. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.
- E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed specifically for the Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- F. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with industry standards.
- G. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- H. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- I. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- J. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
 - 1. Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to trades people of the corresponding generic name.
- K. Experienced: When used with an entity, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- B. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
 - 1. Specification Section number and title.
 - 2. Description of test and inspection.
 - 3. Identification of applicable standards.
 - 4. Identification of test and inspection methods.
 - 5. Number of tests and inspections required.
 - 6. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
 - 7. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
 - 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
 - 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.
- C. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports that include the following:
 - 1. Date of issue.
 - 2. Project title and number.
 - 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
 - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
 - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 - 13. Recommendations on retesting and re-inspecting.
- D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this Article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

- D. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or products that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- F. Specialists: Certain sections of the Specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
 - 1. Requirement for specialists shall not supersede building codes and regulations governing the Work.
- G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
 - 1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
 - 2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- H. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
 - 1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
 - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
 - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
 - d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
 - e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
 - f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
 - 2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

- J. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
 - 1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 - 3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 - 4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
 - a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
 - Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work
 - 6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed, unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Laboratory Mockups: Comply with requirements of preconstruction testing and those specified in individual Sections in Divisions 2 through 16.

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
 - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
 - 2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspecting allowances, as authorized by Change Orders.
 - Costs for retesting and re-inspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply
 with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change
 Order.
- B. Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
 - 1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 - 2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
 - 3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 - 4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 - 5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- D. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- E. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
 - 1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 - 2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 - 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 - 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 - 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 - 6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- F. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
 - 1. Access to the Work.
 - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 - 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 - 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 - 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 - 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 - 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- G. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
 - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- H. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Submit schedule within 30 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.
 - 1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.8 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:
- B. Special Tests and Inspections: Conducted by a qualified testing agency as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as indicated in individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
 - 1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
 - 2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 - 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
 - 5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
 - 6. Retesting and re-inspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 - 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 - 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
 - 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and modifications as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible.
 - 2. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 01 4000

SECTION 014060 BIM

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY

A. The design team created the construction documents using Building Information Modeling. The architectural/engineering models will be made available to the construction team for use in creating a fully coordinated model of critical building systems as required herein.

The resulting shared Building Information Model (BIM) will be used by the construction team to review design for potential conflicts among the modeled systems, as well as other significant components/systems of the project, including partitions, doors and windows, ceilings, and fixed equipment. The BIM will also be used to provide for precise fabrication of components, coordinate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity, accurate field installation and reduced rework, and prompt sharing of asbuilt condition documentation.

B. Section includes:

- 1. Required coordination tasks
- 2. Deliverables
- C. Related requirements:
 - 1. Document 01100 Summary
 - 2. Section 01 3100 Project Management and Coordination
 - 3. Section 01 3300 Submittal Procedures
 - 4. Section 01 7839 Project Record Documents
 - 5. Section 05 1200 Structural Steel
 - 6. Section 05 2100 Steel Joists
 - 7. Section 21 0500 Common Work Requirements for Fire Suppression
 - 8. Section 22 0500 Common Work Requirements for Plumbing
 - 9. Section 23 0500 Common Work Requirements for HVAC
 - 10. Section 26 0500 Common Work Requirements for Electrical
 - 11. Section 27 0500 Common Work Requirements for Communications

1.2 3D COORDINATION USING BUILDING INFORMATION MODELING

- A. Use Building Information Modeling (BIM) to three-dimensionally coordinate critical systems and building components prior to fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Required trades:
 - a. Structural Systems
 - b. Fire Protection
 - c. Plumbing
 - d. HVAC
 - e. Electrical
 - f. Special Systems
 - g. Site Utilities
 - 2. Additional trades and systems may be added at the Contractor's discretion.
- B. Contractor's responsibilities:
 - 1. Contractor shall submit a BIM execution Plan (BxP) for review and comment within 15 days after Notice of

BIM 014060 - 1

Award. Contractor shall supervise the BIM coordination effort of all trades, in conjunction with the BIM Execution Plan (BxP).

- 2. The BxP shall include, at a minimum:
 - a. Identify the BIM Champion or Model Manager and contact information.
 - b. Establish coordination schedule milestones and meeting dates.
 - c. Define required level of development and team responsibilities.
 - d. Define collaboration tools and formats for information exchange.

C. Subcontractor Responsibilities

- 1. All Design Intent models are to be submitted to the General Contractor's Model Manager with each scheduled deliverable including but not limited to SD, DD and CD phase deliverables.
- 2. Models will be reviewed for the following but not limited to:
 - a. LOD information matching what is specified in the BIM Execution Plan
 - b. Cleanliness of the model
 - c. Accuracy of modeled elements
 - d. Model Warnings
- D. All design intent models are to be handed over to the General Contractor within (15) days of bid being awarded.
 - 1. All information to date including any addenda content is to be incorporated in the models by the design team before model handover.

E. 3D Coordination Meetings

- 1. Subcontractors providing model information and/or guidance to the detailer are required to participate in regularly scheduled coordination meetings and participate in the process of conflict resolution until process is completed as agreed upon by Owner, Architect/Engineer team and General Contractor.
- 2. Owner's representative will provide oversight and compliance assistance with the 3D Coordination process outlined in the BIM Execution Plan.
- 3. All models to be used during the coordination meetings are to be uploaded to the approved file sharing site one day prior to the coordination meetings as both an .NWC and/or Native file format.
- 4. Attendees should include but not limited to:
 - a. General Contractor
 - b. Subcontractors
 - c. MEP
 - d. Fire Protection
 - e. Design Team; Design Team participation limited to as required for review and assistance to confirm adherence to design intent, conformance to UNM standards and review of clearance requirements and assistance in resolution of building systems pathway clashes as it relates to architectural components and other building systems.
 - f. Owner's Representative
- 5. 3D Coordination Meetings shall occur regularly and in accordance to what is defined in the BIM execution plan, by necessity of the project and the team.

1.3 DFI IVFRABI FS

A. Coordination Submittals

1. The BIM Coordination requirements do not relieve the contractor of, or supersede any other shop drawing/coordination drawing requirements. All requirements noted in individual specification sections for submittal of coordination drawings and shop drawings shall be strictly followed. Item or Equipment fabrications and installations that occur prior to the approval of these drawings shall be subject to removal and replacement at no additional cost to the owner. Subcontractors may use the overall Building Coordination Model to generate the coordination drawings and vice-versa.

BIM 014060 - 2

- 2. Contractor shall provide written documentation of the completed coordination process to the Owner and Architect and/or Engineer, and arrange for review of the Building Information Model if desired.
- B. Models throughout the design process
 - 1. Each coordinating subcontractor shall be responsible for maintaining and uploading to the Building Information Model any current updates, any changes or as-built conditions that impact any other trades or systems, or which materially modify the end resulting construction.
 - 2. Design team is responsible for maintaining their respected design intent models throughout the design process. Including but not limited to:
 - a. Design assistance information
 - b. Owner supplied data
 - c. ASIs
- C. Models throughout construction
 - 1. Subcontractors are responsible for incorporating information into the Construction, Fabrication and Coordination Models. This information includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. RFI responses
 - b. Change orders
 - c. 3D Coordination interference detection solutions
 - 2. Subcontractors are responsible for providing their field crew with installation drawings upon completion of systems coordination.
- D. Upon completion of construction, updated Building Information Model shall be made available to the Owner and Architect/Engineer team as part of the required Close-Out Documents.

1.4 SOFTWARE

A. Software requirements will be determined per the BIM Execution Plan.

BIM 014060 - 3

REFERENCES SECTION 01 4200

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents, unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.
- D. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web-site addresses are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ADAAG	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities Available from Access Board www.access-board.gov	(800) 872-2253 (202) 272-0080
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations Available from Government Printing Office www.access.gpo.gov/nara/cfr	(888) 293-6498 (202) 512-1530
CRD	Handbook for Concrete and Cement Available from Army Corps of Engineers Waterways Experiment Station www.wes.army.mil	(601) 634-2355
DOD	Department of Defense Military Specifications and Standards Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point www.dodssp.daps.mil	(215) 697-6257
DSCC	Defense Supply Center Columbus (See FS)	
FED-STD	Federal Standard (See FS)	
FS	Federal Specification Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point www.dodssp.daps.mil	(215) 697-6257
	Available from General Services Administration www.apps.fss.gsa.gov/pub/fedspecs/index.cfm	(202) 619-8925
	Available from National Institute of Building Sciences www.nibs.org	(202) 289-7800
FTMS	Federal Test Method Standard (See FS)	
MIL	See MILSPEC	

MS MIL	See MILSPEC	
MILSPEC	Military Specification and Standards Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point www.dodssp.daps.mil	(215) 697-6257
UFAS	Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards Available from Access Board www.access-board.gov	(800) 872-2253 (202) 272-5434

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale Research's "Encyclopedia of Associations" or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the U.S."
- B. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web-site addresses are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

AA	Aluminum Association, Inc. (The) www.aluminum.org	(202) 862-5100
AAADM	American Association of Automatic Door Manufacturers www.aaadm.com	(216) 241-7333
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council www.aabchq.com	(202) 737-0202
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association www.aamanet.org	(847) 303-5664
AASHT0	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials www.aashto.org	(202) 624-5800
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (The) www.aatcc.org	(919) 549-8141
ABMA	American Bearing Manufacturers Association www.abma-dc.org	(202) 367-1155
ACI	American Concrete Institute/ACI International www.aci-int.org	(248) 848-3700
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association www.concrete-pipe.org	(972) 506-7216

AEIC	Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The) www.aeic.org	(205) 257-2530
AFPA	American Forest & Paper Association (See AF&PA)	
AF&PA	American Forest & Paper Association www.afandpa.org	(800) 878-8878 (202) 463-2700
AGA	American Gas Association www.aga.org	(202) 824-7000
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America (The) www.agc.org	(703) 548-3118
AHA	American Hardboard Association www.hardboard.org	(847) 934-8800
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers www.aham.org	(202) 872-5955
Al	Asphalt Institute www.asphaltinstitute.org	(859) 288-4960
AIA	American Institute of Architects (The) www.aia.org	(800) 242-3837 (202) 626-7300
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction www.aisc.org	(800) 644-2400 (312) 670-2400
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute www.steel.org	(202) 452-7100
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction www.aitc-glulam.org	(303) 792-9559
ALCA	Associated Landscape Contractors of America www.alca.org	(800) 395-2522 (703) 736-9666
ALSC	American Lumber Standard Committee, Incorporated www.alsc.org	(301) 972-1700
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. www.amca.org	(847) 394-0150
ANSI	American National Standards Institute www.ansi.org	(202) 293-8020
AOSA	Association of Official Seed Analysts www.aosaseed.com	(505) 522-1437

APA	APA - The Engineered Wood Association www.apawood.org	(253) 565-6600
APA	Architectural Precast Association www.archprecast.org	(239) 454-6989
API	American Petroleum Institute www.api.org	(202) 682-8000
ARI	Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute www.ari.org	(703) 524-8800
ARMA	Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association www.asphaltroofing.org	(202) 207-0917
ASCA	Architectural Spray Coaters Association www.ascassoc.com	(856) 848-6120
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers www.asce.org	(800) 548-2723 (703) 295-6300
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers	(800) 527-4723
	www.ashrae.org	(404) 636-8400
ASME	ASME International (The American Society of Mechanical Engineers International) www.asme.org	(800) 843-2763 (212) 591-7722
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering www.asse-plumbing.org	(440) 835-3040
ASTM	ASTM International (American Society for Testing and Materials International) www.astm.org	(610) 832-9585
AWCI	AWCI International (Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industries International) www.awci.org	(703) 534-8300
AWCMA	American Window Covering Manufacturers Association (See WCSC)	
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute www.awinet.org	(800) 449-8811 (703) 733-0600
AWPA	American Wood-Preservers' Association www.awpa.com	(817) 326-6300
AWS	American Welding Society www.aws.org	(800) 443-9353 (305) 443-9353

AWWA	American Water Works Association www.awwa.org	(800) 926-7337 (303) 794-7711
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association www.buildershardware.com	(212) 297-2122
BIA	Brick Industry Association (The) www.bia.org	(703) 620-0010
BIFMA	BIFMA International (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association International) www.bifma.com	(616) 285-3963
CCC	Carpet Cushion Council www.carpetcushion.org	(203) 637-1312
CCFSS	Center for Cold-Formed Steel Structures www.umr.edu/~ccfss	(573) 341-4471
CDA	Copper Development Association Inc. www.copper.org	(800) 232-3282 (212) 251-7200
CEA	Canadian Electricity Association www.canelect.ca	(514) 866-6121
CFFA	Chemical Fabrics & Film Association, Inc. www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com	(216) 241-7333
CGA	Compressed Gas Association www.cganet.com	(703) 788-2700
CGSB	Canadian General Standards Board www.pwgsc.gc.ca/cgsb	(819) 956-0425
CIMA	Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association www.cellulose.org	(888) 881-2462 (937) 222-2462
CISCA	Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association www.cisca.org	(630) 584-1919
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute www.cispi.org	(423) 892-0137
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute www.chainlinkinfo.org	(301) 596-2583
CPPA	Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe Association www.cppa-info.org	(800) 510-2772 (202) 462-9607

CRI	Carpet & Rug Institute (The) www.carpet-rug.com	(800) 882-8846 (706) 278-3176
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute www.crsi.org	(847) 517-1200
CSA	CSA International (Formerly: IAS - International Approval Services) www.csa-international.org	(800) 463-6727 (416) 747-4000
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The) www.csinet.org	(800) 689-2900 (703) 684-0300
CSSB	Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau www.cedarbureau.org	(604) 820-7700
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute) www.cti.org	(281) 583-4087
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute www.dhi.org	(703) 222-2010
EIA	Electronic Industries Alliance www.eia.org	(703) 907-7500
EIMA	EIFS Industry Members Association www.eima.com	(800) 294-3462 (770) 968-7945
EJCDC	Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee www.asce.org	(800) 548-2723 (703) 295-6300
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.ejma.org	(914) 332-0040
ESD	ESD Association	(315) 339-6937
FCI	Fluid Controls Institute www.fluidcontrolsinstitute.org	(216) 241-7333
FGMA	Flat Glass Marketing Association (See GANA)	
FM	Factory Mutual System (See FMG)	
FMG	FM Global (Formerly: FM - Factory Mutual System) www.fmglobal.com	(401) 275-3000
FRSA	Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc.	(407) 671-3772

	www.floridaroof.com	
FSA	Fluid Sealing Association www.fluidsealing.com	(610) 971-4850
FSC	Forest Stewardship Council www.fscoax.org	52 951 5146905
GA	Gypsum Association www.gypsum.org	(202) 289-5440
GANA	Glass Association of North America (Formerly: FGMA - Flat Glass Marketing Association) www.glasswebsite.com	(785) 271-0208
GRI	Geosynthetic Research Institute www.drexel.edu/gri	(215) 895-2343
GTA	Glass Tempering Division of Glass Association of North America (See GANA)	
HI	Hydraulic Institute www.pumps.org	(888) 786-7744 (973) 267-9700
HI	Hydronics Institute www.gamanet.org	(908) 464-8200
HMMA	Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association (See NAAMM)	
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association www.hpva.org	(703) 435-2900
HPW	H. P. White Laboratory, Inc. www.hpwhite.com	(410) 838-6550
IAS	International Approval Services (See CSA)	
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc. www.icea.net	(770) 830-0369
ICRI	International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc. www.icri.org	(847) 827-0830
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission www.iec.ch	41 22 919 02 11
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The) www.ieee.org	(212) 419-7900

IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America www.iesna.org	(212) 248-5000
IGCC	Insulating Glass Certification Council www.igcc.org	(315) 646-2234
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance (The) www.igmaonline.org	(613) 233-1510
ILI	Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc. www.iliai.com	(812) 275-4426
ISSFA	International Solid Surface Fabricators Association www.issfa.net	(702) 567-8150
ITS	Intertek Testing Services www.itsglobal.com	(800) 345-3851 (607) 753-6711
IWS	Insect Screening Weavers Association (Now defunct)	
KCMA	Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association www.kcma.org	(703) 264-1690
LMA	Laminating Materials Association www.lma.org	(201) 664-2700
LPI	Lightning Protection Institute www.lightning.org	(800) 488-6864 (847) 577-7200
LSGA	Laminated Safety Glass Association (See GANA)	
MBMA	Metal Building Manufacturers Association www.mbma.com	(216) 241-7333
MFMA	Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association www.maplefloor.org	(847) 480-9138
MFMA	Metal Framing Manufacturers Association www.metalframingmfg.org	(312) 644-6610
MH	Material Handling Industry of America (See MHIA)	
MHIA	Material Handling Industry of America www.mhia.org	(800) 345-1815 (704) 676-1190
MIA	Marble Institute of America www.marble-institute.com	(440) 250-9222

MPI	Master Painters Institute www.paintinfo.com	(888) 674-8937
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. www.mss-hq.com	(703) 281-6613
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers www.naamm.org	(312) 332-0405
NAAMM	North American Association of Mirror Manufacturers (See GANA)	
NACE	NACE International (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International) www.nace.org	(281) 228-6200
NADCA	National Air Duct Cleaners Association www.nadca.com	(202) 737-2926
NAIMA	North American Insulation Manufacturers Association (The) www.naima.org	(703) 684-0084
NAMI	National Accreditation and Management Institute, Inc.	(304) 258-5100
NBGQA	National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc. www.nbgqa.com	(800) 557-2848
NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association www.ncma.org	(703) 713-1900
NCPI	National Clay Pipe Institute www.ncpi.org	(262) 248-9094
NCTA	National Cable & Telecommunications Association www.ncta.com	(202) 775-3550
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau www.nebb.org	(301) 977-3698
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association www.necanet.org	(301) 657-3110
NeLMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association www.nelma.org	(207) 829-6901
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association www.nema.org	(703) 841-3200
NETA	InterNational Electrical Testing Association	(303) 697-8441

	www.netaworld.org	
NFPA	NFPA International (National Fire Protection Association International) www.nfpa.org	(800) 344-3555 (617) 770-3000
NFRC	National Fenestration Rating Council www.nfrc.org	(301) 589-1776
NGA	National Glass Association www.glass.org	(703) 442-4890
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association www.natlhardwood.org	(800) 933-0318 (901) 377-1818
NLGA	National Lumber Grades Authority www.nlga.org	(604) 524-2393
NOFMA	National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association www.nofma.org	(901) 526-5016
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association www.nrca.net	(800) 323-9545 (847) 299-9070
NRMCA	National Ready Mixed Concrete Association www.nrmca.org	(888) 846-7622 (301) 587-1400
NSF	NSF International (National Sanitation Foundation International) www.nsf.org	(800) 673-6275 (734) 769-8010
NSSGA	National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association www.nssga.org	(800) 342-1415 (703) 525-8788
NTMA	National Terrazzo and Mosaic Association, Inc. www.ntma.com	(800) 323-9736 (703) 779-1022
NTRMA	National Tile Roofing Manufacturers Association (See RTI)	
NWWDA	National Wood Window and Door Association (See WDMA)	
OPL	Omega Point Laboratories, Inc. www.opl.com	(800) 966-5253 (210) 635-8100
PCI	Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute www.pci.org	(312) 786-0300
PDCA	Painting and Decorating Contractors of America www.pdca.com	(800) 332-7322 (703) 359-0826

PDI	Plumbing & Drainage Institute www.pdionline.org	(800) 589-8956 (508) 230-3516
PGI	PVC Geomembrane Institute www.pgi-tp.ce.uiuc.edu	(217) 333-3929
RCSC	Research Council on Structural Connections www.boltcouncil.org	(800) 644-2400 (312) 670-2400
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute	Contact by mail only
	www.rfci.com	
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service www.calredwood.org	(888) 225-7339 (415) 382-0662
RTI	Roof Tile Institute (Formerly: NTRMA - National Tile Roofing Manufacturers Association) www.ntrma.org	(541) 689-0366
SAE	SAE International www.sae.org	(724) 776-4841
SDI	Steel Deck Institute www.sdi.org	(847) 462-1930
SDI	Steel Door Institute www.steeldoor.org	(440) 899-0010
SEFA	Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association www.sefalabfurn.com	(516) 294-5424
SGCC	Safety Glazing Certification Council www.sgcc.org	(315) 646-2234
SIA	Security Industry Association www.siaonline.org	(703) 683-2075
SIGMA	Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturers Association (See IGMA)	
SJI	Steel Joist Institute www.steeljoist.org	(843) 626-1995
SMA	Screen Manufacturers Association	(561) 533-0991
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association www.smacna.org	(703) 803-2980

SMPTE	Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers www.smpte.org	(914) 761-1100
SPFA	Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance (Formerly: SPI/SPFD - The Society of the Plastics Industry, Inc.; Spray Polyurethane Foam Division) www.sprayfoam.org	(800) 523-6154
SPIB	Southern Pine Inspection Bureau (The) www.spib.org	(850) 434-2611
SPI/SPFD	Society of the Plastics Industry, Inc. (The) Spray Polyurethane Foam Division (See SPFA)	
SPRI	SPRI (Single Ply Roofing Institute) www.spri.org	(781) 647-7026
SSINA	Specialty Steel Industry of North America www.ssina.com	(800) 982-0355 (202) 342-8630
SSPC	SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings www.sspc.org	(877) 281-7772 (412) 281-2331
STI	Steel Tank Institute www.steeltank.com	(847) 438-8265
SWI	Steel Window Institute www.steelwindows.com	(216) 241-7333
SWRI	Sealant, Waterproofing, & Restoration Institute www.swrionline.org	(816) 472-7974
TCA	Tile Council of America, Inc. www.tileusa.com	(864) 646-8453
TIA/EIA	Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance www.tiaonline.org	(703) 907-7700
TMS	The Masonry Society www.masonrysociety.org	(303) 939-9700
TPI	Truss Plate Institute, Inc. www.tpinst.org	(608) 833-5900
TPI	Turfgrass Producers International www.turfgrasssod.org	(800) 405-8873 (847) 705-9898
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc.	(800) 704-4050

	www.ul.com	(847) 272-8800
UNI	Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association www.uni-bell.org	(972) 243-3902
USITT	United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc. www.usitt.org	(800) 938-7488 (315) 463-6463
WASTEC	Waste Equipment Technology Association www.wastec.org	(800) 424-2869 (202) 244-4700
WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau www.wclib.org	(800) 283-1486 (503) 639-0651
WCMA	Window Covering Manufacturers Association (See WCSC)	
WCSC	Window Covering Safety Council (Formerly: WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association) www.windowcoverings.org	(800) 506-4636 (212) 661-4261
WDMA	Window & Door Manufacturers Association (Formerly: NWWDA - National Wood Window and Door Association) www.wdma.com	(800) 223-2301 (847) 299-5200
WIC	Woodwork Institute of California www.wicnet.org	(916) 372-9943
WMMPA	Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association www.wmmpa.com	(800) 550-7889 (530) 661-9591
WSRCA	Western States Roofing Contractors Association www.wsrca.com	(800) 725-0333 (650) 548-0112
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association www.wwpa.org	(503) 224-3930

C. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web-site addresses are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

BOCA International, Inc. (708) 799-2300 www.bocai.org

CABO Council of American Building Officials (See ICC)

	International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (The) www.iapmo.org	(909) 595-8449
ICB0	International Conference of Building Officials www.icbo.org	(800) 284-4406 (562) 699-0541
	ICBO ES ICBO Evaluation Service, Inc. www.icbo.org/ICBO_ES/	
	International Code Council, Inc. (Formerly: CABO - Council of American Building Officials) www.intlcode.org	(703) 931-4533
	Southern Building Code Congress International, Inc. www.sbcci.org	(205) 591-1853
D. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web-site addresses are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.		
CE	Army Corps of Engineers www.usace.army.mil	
CPSC	Consumer Product Safety Commission www.cpsc.gov	(800) 638-2772 (301) 504-0990
DOC	Department of Commerce www.doc.gov	(202) 482-2000
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency www.epa.gov	(202) 260-2090
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration www.faa.gov	(202) 366-4000
FDA	Food and Drug Administration www.fda.gov	(888) 463-6332
GSA	General Services Administration www.gsa.gov	(202) 708-5082
HUD	Department of Housing and Urban Development www.hud.gov	(202) 708-1112
LBL	Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory (See LBNL)	
LBNL	Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory	(510) 486-5605

	www.lbl.gov	
NCHRP	National Cooperative Highway Research Program (See TRB)	
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology www.nist.gov	(301) 975-6478
OSHA	Occupational Safety & Health Administration www.osha.gov	(800) 321-6742 (202) 693-1999
PBS	Public Building Service (See GSA)	
RUS	Rural Utilities Service (See USDA)	(202) 720-9540
SD	State Department www.state.gov	(202) 647-4000
TRB	Transportation Research Board www.nas.edu/trb	(202) 334-2934
USDA	Department of Agriculture www.usda.gov	(202) 720-2791
USPS	Postal Service www.usps.com	(202) 268-2000

E. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web-site addresses are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

CAPUC	(See CPUC)	
CBHF	State of California, Department of Consumer Affairs Bureau of Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation www.dca.ca.gov/bhfti	(800) 952-5210 (916) 574-2041
CPUC	California Public Utilities Commission www.cpuc.ca.gov	(415) 703-2782
TFS	Texas Forest Service Forest Products Laboratory www.txforestservice.tamu.edu	(936) 639-8180

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 4200

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS SECTION 01 5000

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Summary" for limitations and work restrictions.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Execution Requirements" for progress cleaning requirements.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Construction Waste Management"
 - 4. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for temporary heat, ventilation, and humidity requirements for products in those Sections
 - 5. Division 2 Section "Asphaltic Concrete Paving" for construction and maintenance of asphalt paving for temporary roads and paved areas.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Permanent Enclosure: As determined by Architect, permanent or temporary roofing is complete, insulated, and weather tight; exterior walls are insulated and weather tight; and all openings are closed with permanent construction or substantial temporary closures.

1.4 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sewer Service: Pay sewer service use charges for sewer usage by all entities for construction operations.
- C. Water Service: Pay water service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations.
- D. Electric Power Service: Pay electric power service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Installer of each permanent service shall assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry Miscellaneous Carpentry."
- B. Gypsum Board: Minimum 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) thick by 48 inches (1219 mm) wide by maximum available lengths; regular-type panels with tapered edges. Comply with ASTM C 36/C 36M.
- C. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.
- D. Paint: Comply with requirements in Division 9 painting Sections.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
 - 1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. Heating Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent heating system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
 - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.

2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
- B. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
- C. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
 - 1. Toilets: Use of Owner's existing toilet facilities will be permitted, as long as facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
- E. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
- F. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
- G. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Provide non-combustible construction for offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines. Comply with NFPA 241.

- 2. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- 3. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and non-tracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.
- B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.
 - 1. Coordinate elevations of temporary roads and paved areas with permanent roads and paved areas.
 - 2. Prepare sub-grade and install sub-base and base for temporary roads and paved areas according to Division 2 Section "Earthwork."
 - 3. Recondition base after temporary use, including removing contaminated material, re-grading, proof-rolling, compacting, and testing.
 - 4. Delay installation of final course of permanent hot-mix asphalt pavement until immediately before Substantial Completion. Repair hot-mix asphalt base-course pavement before installation of final course according to Division 2 Section "Hot-Mix Asphalt Paving."
- C. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
 - 1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties nor endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
 - 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- D. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Provide Project identification and other signs. Install signs where indicated to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
 - 1. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
 - 2. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.
- E. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Construction Waste Management." Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
 - 1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
 - 1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Division 1 Section "Summary."
- B. Storm water Control: Comply with authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of storm water from heavy rains.

- C. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Obtain extended warranty for Owner. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.
- D. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.
- E. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- F. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weather-tight enclosure for building exterior.
 - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, insulate temporary enclosures.
- G. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.
 - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
 - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
 - 4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
 - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

- 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
- 2. Remove temporary paving not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent paving. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- 3. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 01 5000

EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS SECTION 01 7000

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction layout.
 - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
 - 3. General installation of products.
 - 4. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
 - 5. Progress cleaning.
 - 6. Starting and adjusting.
 - 7. Protection of installed construction.
 - 8. Correction of the Work.

B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for procedures for coordinating field engineering with other construction activities.
- 2. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
- 3. Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching" for procedural requirements for cutting and patching necessary for the installation or performance of other components of the Work.
- 4. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by professional engineer certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.
- C. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS 01 7000 - 1

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services.
- B. Existing Utilities: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning site work, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; and underground electrical services.
 - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- C. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
 - a. Description of the Work.
 - b. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
 - c. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
 - d. Recommended corrections.
 - 2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
 - 3. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 - 4. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 - 5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents. Submit requests on CSI Form 13.2A, "Request for Interpretation."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect and Construction Manager promptly.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 8 feet (2.4 m) in spaces without a suspended ceiling.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- G. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.

- 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.6 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction forces.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction forces.
 - 1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
 - 2. Pre-installation Conferences: Include Owner's construction forces at pre-installation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend pre-installation conferences conducted by Owner's construction forces if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 - 2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
 - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: If a factory-authorized service representative is required to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, comply with qualification requirements in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."

3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.10 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."
 - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.

- D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 01 7000

CLEANING SECTION 01 7100

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. The scope of the Work shall include, but shall not necessarily be limited to, the provision of labor, equipment, materials, and other incidentals necessary to accomplish the continuous during construction, and final cleaning of the site, as shown on the drawings and described in the specifications.
- B. Conduct cleaning and disposal operations to comply with codes, ordinances, regulations, and antipollution laws.

PART 2 **PRODUCTS**

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Use only those cleaning materials which will not create hazards to health or property and which will not damage surfaces.
- B. Use only those cleaning materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of the surface material to be cleaned.
- C. Use cleaning materials only on surfaces recommended by cleaning material manufacturer.

PART 3 **EXECUTION**

3.01 DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. During the course of the Work, excess waste materials shall be continuously and promptly removed. All reasonable precautions shall be taken to avoid damage to existing utilities and improvements, including sprinklers, plants, and lawns.
- B. The washing of concrete trucks and chutes, and the dumping of excess concrete or other cementitious material on site shall not be allowed, except at location(s) approved by the Owner specifically, and directed by the Architect. At the completion of the Work, the Contractor shall be required to remove from the site and properly dispose of all such dumped materials, including the surrounding soils contaminated thereby.
- C. All paint residues and vehicle deposits such as oils and fuels which, due to the course of the work, contaminate site soils shall be removed together with the contaminated soils, and such soils shall be replaced if required, with equal soils, clean and uncontaminated. In no case shall any contaminated soil or soils contaminating material or substance (including paints, oils, fuels, and cements) be turned under at the site during grading or fill operations.
- D. Provide on-site containers for collection of waste materials, debris and rubbish
- E. Remove waste materials, debris and rubbish from site periodically and legally dispose of it at dumping areas off Owner's property.

CLEANING 01 7100-1

3.02 DUST CONTROL

- A. Wet down dry materials and rubbish to lay dust and prevent blowing dust.
- B. Clean interior spaces when ready to receive finish painting and continue cleaning on an as-needed basis until building is ready for Substantial Completion or occupancy.
- C. Schedule cleaning operations so that dust and other contaminants resulting from cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.

3.03 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Special cleaning for specific units of work is specified in sections of Division 2 through 16. Provide final cleaning of the work, at time indicated, consisting of cleaning each surface or unit of work to normal "clean" condition expected for a first-class building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for cleaning operations. The following are examples, but not by way of limitation, of cleaning levels required:
- B. Prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, remove all surplus material, false-work, temporary structures, plants and debris of any kind. If final clean-up is carried out too early and the work becomes dirty due to subsequent operations under this contract, the work shall be re-cleaned as required.
- C. Employ experienced workmen, or professional cleaners for final cleaning.
- D. In preparation for Substantial Completion or occupancy, conduct final inspection of sight-exposed interior and exterior surfaces and of concealed spaces.
 - 1. Metal: Remove protective coverings and other foreign matter from integrally or factory finished metals. Use care not to scratch finish. Wash, rinse, and dry interior surfaces.
 - 2. Floors: Remove temporary floor protections. Remove stains, spotting and soiling. Vacuum all carpeted areas; dust and damp mop all hard surface floors and clean in accordance with material or manufacturer's directions.
 - 3. Other Surfaces: Remove marks, stains, dust and other soiling from painted, decorated or stained work. Clean and polish hardware and laminated plastic. Remove dirt and dust from other fixtures and equipment.
- E. Remove grease, dust, dirt, stains, labels, fingerprints and other foreign materials from sight-exposed interior and exterior finished surfaces; polish surfaces so designated to shine finish.
- F. Repair patch and touch-up marred surfaces to specified finish to match adjacent surfaces.
- G. Remove labels which are not required as permanent labels.
- H. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and window/door glass, to a polished condition, removing substances which are noticeable as vision-obscuring materials. Replace broken glass and damaged transparent materials. Prevent damage to reflective films on glass.
- I. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes, to a dirt-free condition, free of dust, stains, films and similar noticeable distracting substances. Except as otherwise indicated, avoid disturbance of natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to original reflective condition.

CLEANING 01 7100-2

- J. Remove debris and surface dust from limited-access spaces including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics and similar spaces.
- K. Clean concrete floors in non-occupied spaces broom clean.
- L. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains including those resulting from water exposure.
- M. Replace air conditioning filters if units are operated during construction.
- N. Clean ducts, blowers and coils if air conditioning units were operated without filters during construction.
- O. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment clean, remove excess lubrication and other substances.
- P. Clean light fixtures and lamps so as to function with full efficiency.
 - 1. Clean project site (yard and grounds), including landscape development areas, of litter and foreign substances. Sweep paved areas to a broom-clean condition; remove stains, petrochemical spills and other foreign deposits. Rake grounds which are neither planted nor paved, to a smooth, even-textured surface, leaving no solid stones, mortars, aggregates, other solid matter or material exposed on the surface in excess of 3/4 inch in size when measured in any direction.
- Q. Removal of Protection: Except as otherwise indicated or requested by Architect, remove temporary protection devices and facilities which were installed during course of the work to protect previously completed work during remainder of construction period.
- R. Compliances: Comply with safety standards and governing regulations for cleaning operations. Do not burn waste materials at site, or bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property, or discharge volatile or other harmful or dangerous materials into drainage systems; remove waste materials from site and dispose of in a lawful manner.
- S. Owner will assume responsibility for cleaning as of time designated on Certificate of Substantial Completion for Owner's acceptance of project or portion thereof.

3.04 INSPECTIONS AND ACCEPTANCE

A. The final cleanup may be performed in section or areas and at times as agreed to by the Architect. After the acceptance of each area, re-raking shall not be again required to remove over-sized materials dislodged and brought to the surface by non-construction traffic or erosion. Only the re-raking of accepted areas which are later disturbed by the Contractor, his employees, delivery persons and vehicles, or others in the performance of the Work or access thereto shall be required.

END OF SECTION 01 7100

CLEANING 01 7100-3

CUTTING AND PATCHING SECTION 01 7310

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Selective Demolition" for demolition of selected portions of the building.
 - 2. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.
 - 3. Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Fire Stop Systems" for patching fire-rated construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Cutting and Patching Proposal: Submit a proposal describing procedures at least 10 days before the time cutting and patching will be performed, requesting approval to proceed. Include the following information:
 - 1. Extent: Describe cutting and patching, show how they will be performed, and indicate why they cannot be avoided.
 - 2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building's appearance and other significant visual elements.
 - 3. Products: List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform the Work.
 - 4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
 - 5. Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: List services/systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services/systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate how long services/systems will be disrupted.
 - 6. Structural Elements: Where cutting and patching involve adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of reinforcement with original structure.
 - 7. Architect's Approval: Obtain approval of cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching. Approval does not waive right to later require removal and replacement of unsatisfactory work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
- B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 - 1. Primary operational systems and equipment.
 - 2. Air or smoke barriers.
 - 3. Fire-suppression systems.
 - 4. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
 - 5. Control systems.
 - 6. Communication systems.
 - 7. Conveying systems.
 - 8. Electrical wiring systems.
 - 9. Operating systems of special construction in Division 13 Sections.
- C. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch miscellaneous elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 - 1. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
 - 2. Membranes and flashings.
 - 3. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
 - 4. Equipment supports.
 - 5. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
 - 6. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
- D. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- E. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
 - 1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with inplace finishes or primers.
 - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- D. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.

- 3. Concrete: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
- 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 2 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
- 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
- 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.
 - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
 - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 - 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over the patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 - 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or re-hang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 - 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weather-tight condition.
- D. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

END OF SECTION 01 7310

SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Salvaging nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
 - 2. Recycling nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
 - 3. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 01 Section "Multiple Contract Summary" for coordination of responsibilities for waste management.
- 2. Division 02 Section "Structure Demolition" for disposition of waste resulting from demolition of buildings, structures, and site improvements.
- 3. Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for disposition of waste resulting from partial demolition of buildings, structures, and site improvements.
- 4. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for disposal requirements for masonry waste.
- 5. Division 04 Section "Stone Masonry" for disposal requirements for excess stone and stone waste.
- 6. Division 31 Section "Site Clearing" for disposition of waste resulting from site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Practice efficient waste management in the use of materials in the course of the Work. Use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators. Facilitate recycling and salvage of materials, including the following:
 - 1. Demolition Waste:
 - a. Asphaltic concrete paving.
 - b. Concrete.
 - c. Concrete reinforcing steel.
 - d. Brick.
 - e. Concrete masonry units.
 - f. Wood studs.
 - g. Wood joists.
 - h. Wood paneling.
 - i. Wood trim.
 - j. Structural and miscellaneous steel.
 - k. Rough hardware.
 - I. Roofing.
 - m. Insulation.
 - n. Doors and frames.
 - o. Door hardware.
 - p. Windows.
 - q. Glazing.
 - r. Metal studs.
 - s. Carpet pad.
 - t. Demountable partitions.
 - u. Equipment.
 - v. Cabinets.
 - w. Plumbing fixtures.
 - x. Piping.
 - y. Supports and hangers.
 - z. Valves.
 - aa. Sprinklers.
 - bb. Mechanical equipment.
 - cc. Refrigerants.
 - dd. Electrical conduit.
 - ee. Copper wiring.
 - ff. Lighting fixtures.
 - gg. Lamps.
 - hh. Ballasts.
 - ii. Electrical devices.
 - jj. Switchgear and panelboards.
 - kk. Transformers.

2. Construction Waste:

- a. Site-clearing waste.
- b. Masonry and CMU.
- c. Lumber.
- d. Wood sheet materials.

- e. Wood trim.
- f. Metals.
- g. Roofing.
- h. Insulation.
- i. Carpet and pad.
- j. Gypsum board.
- k. Piping.
- I. Electrical conduit.
- m. Packaging: Regardless of salvage/recycle goal indicated in paragraph above, salvage or recycle 100 percent of the following uncontaminated packaging materials:
 - 1) Paper.
 - 2) Cardboard.
 - 3) Boxes.
 - 4) Plastic sheet and film.
 - 5) Polystyrene packaging.
 - 6) Wood crates.
 - 7) Plastic pails.
 - 8) Wood pallets.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Waste Management Plan: Submit plan within 15 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit report. Each progress report shall include the following information:
 - 1. Material category.
 - 2. Generation point of waste.
 - 3. Total quantity of waste in tons.
 - 4. Quantity of waste salvaged, both estimated and actual in tons.
 - 5. Quantity of waste recycled, both estimated and actual in tons.
 - 6. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) in tons.
 - 7. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) as a percentage of total waste.
- B. Waste Reduction Calculations: Before request for Substantial Completion, submit calculated end-of-Project rates for salvage, recycling, and disposal as a percentage of total waste generated by the Work.
- C. Records of Donations: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste donated to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
- D. Records of Sales: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste sold to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
- E. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

- F. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- G. Qualification Data: For waste management coordinator and refrigerant recovery technician.
- H. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Waste Management Coordinator Qualifications: Experienced firm, with a record of successful waste management coordination of Projects with similar requirements, that employs a LEED Accredited Professional, certified by USGBC, as waste management coordinator. Waste management coordinator may also serve as LEED coordinator.
- B. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Waste Management Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of waste management coordinator.
 - 2. Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
 - 3. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
 - 4. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
 - 5. Review waste management requirements for each trade.

1.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to ASTM E 1609 and requirements of this Section. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Distinguish between demolition and construction waste. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.
- B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of demolition site-clearing and construction waste generated by the Work. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.
- C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.
 - 1. Salvaged Materials for Reuse: For materials that will be salvaged and reused in this Project, describe methods for preparing salvaged materials before incorporation into the Work.
 - 2. Salvaged Materials for Sale: For materials that will be sold to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.

- 3. Salvaged Materials for Donation: For materials that will be donated to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
- 4. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
- 5. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.
- 6. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location on Project site where materials separation will be located.
- D. Cost/Revenue Analysis: Indicate total cost of waste disposal as if there was no waste management plan and net additional cost or net savings resulting from implementing waste management plan. Include the following:
 - 1. Total quantity of waste.
 - 2. Estimated cost of disposal (cost per unit). Include hauling and tipping fees and cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
 - 3. Total cost of disposal (with no waste management).
 - 4. Revenue from salvaged materials.
 - 5. Revenue from recycled materials.
 - 6. Savings in hauling and tipping fees by donating materials.
 - 7. Savings in hauling and tipping fees that are avoided.
 - 8. Handling and transportation costs. Include cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
 - 9. Net additional cost or net savings from waste management plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
 - 1. Comply with Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for operation, termination, and removal requirements.
- B. Waste Management Coordinator: Engage a waste management coordinator to be responsible for implementing, monitoring, and reporting status of waste management work plan.
- C. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work occurring at Project site.
 - 1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within five days of submittal return.
 - 2. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.

- D. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold.
 - 2. Comply with Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.2 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work: Salvage items for reuse and handle as follows:
 - 1. Clean salvaged items.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 - 3. Store items in a secure area until installation.
 - 4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 - 5. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.
- B. Salvaged Items for Sale and Donation: Not permitted on Project site.
- C. Salvaged Items for Owner's Use: Salvage items for Owner's use and handle as follows:
 - 1. Clean salvaged items.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 - 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 - 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
 - 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- D. Doors and Hardware: Brace open end of door frames. Except for removing door closers, leave door hardware attached to doors.
- E. Equipment: Drain tanks, piping, and fixtures. Seal openings with caps or plugs. Protect equipment from exposure to weather.
- F. Plumbing Fixtures: Separate by type and size.
- G. Lighting Fixtures: Separate lamps by type and protect from breakage.
- H. Electrical Devices: Separate switches, receptacles, switchgear, transformers, meters, panelboards, circuit breakers, and other devices by type.

3.3 RECYCLING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

- A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.
- B. Recycling Receivers and Processors: Contractor shall be responsible for finding available recycling receivers and processors. Refer to www.nmrecycle.org for list of local recycling receivers and processors.

- C. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall accrue to Contractor.
- D. Preparation of Waste: Prepare and maintain recyclable waste materials according to recycling or reuse facility requirements. Maintain materials free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process.
- E. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical according to approved construction waste management plan.
 - 1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until they are removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
 - a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.
 - 2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - 3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
 - 4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
 - 5. Remove recyclable waste off Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.

3.4 RECYCLING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Asphaltic Concrete Paving: Break up and transport paving to asphalt-recycling facility.
- B. Concrete: Remove reinforcement and other metals from concrete and sort with other metals.
- C. Masonry: Remove metal reinforcement, anchors, and ties from masonry and sort with other metals.
 - 1. Transport to recycling facility.
- D. Wood Materials: Sort and stack members according to size, type, and length. Separate lumber, engineered wood products, panel products, and treated wood materials.
- E. Metals: Separate metals by type.
 - 1. Structural Steel: Stack members according to size, type of member, and length.
 - 2. Remove and dispose of bolts, nuts, washers, and other rough hardware...
- F. Metal Suspension System: Separate metal members including trim, and other metals from acoustical panels and tile and sort with other metals.
- G. Carpet and Pad: Roll large pieces tightly after removing debris, trash, adhesive, and tack strips.
 - 1. Store clean, dry carpet and pad in a closed container or trailer provided by Carpet Reclamation Agency or carpet recycler.
- H. Piping: Reduce piping to straight lengths and store by type and size. Separate supports, hangers, valves, sprinklers, and other components by type and size.

I. Conduit: Reduce conduit to straight lengths and store by type and size.

3.5 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

A. Packaging:

- 1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
- 2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
- 3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
- 4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
- B. Site-Clearing Wastes: Chip brush, branches, and trees at landfill facility.
- C. Metals: separate metals as required by recycling facility.
- D. Concrete: break up and transport concrete waste to recycling facility.
- E. Masonry: break up and transport masonry waste to recycling facility.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport waste materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 017419

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES SECTION 01 7700

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Warranties.
 - 3. Final cleaning.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial and Final Completion.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Execution Requirements" for progress cleaning of Project site.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
 - 4. Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 5. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.
 - 1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete. All punch list items shall be completed by the date established for Substantial Completion in the Contract for Construction.
 - 2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 - 4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Tenant unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 - 5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, Final Completion construction photographs, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.

- 6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
- 7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Tenant. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
- 8. Complete startup testing of systems.
- 9. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
- 10. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
- 11. Advise Owner of changeover in utilities.
- 12. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- 13. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
- 14. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued. All punch list items shall be completed by the date established for Substantial Completion in the Contract for Construction.
 - 1. Re-inspection: Request re-inspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 - 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.4 FINAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:
 - 1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."
 - 2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 - 3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
 - 4. Instruct Tenant's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued. All punch list items shall be completed by the date established for Substantial Completion in the Contract for Construction.
 - 1. Re-inspection: Request re-inspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.5 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Preparation: Submit three copies of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction. Use CSI Form 14.1A.
 - 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
 - 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 - 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Page number.

1.6 WARRANTIES

- A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Tenant during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
 - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
 - 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 - 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
- D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - c. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - d. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - e. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - f. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
 - g. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
 - h. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - 1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
 - j. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, medical equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - k. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
 - I. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 - m. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 - n. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction.
 - o. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
 - p. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Tenant's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION 01 7700

PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS SECTION 01 7810

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 3. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements for Project Record Documents of the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit 2 set(s) of marked-up Record Prints.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit 2 copies of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of blue- or black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.

- a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
- b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
- c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
- 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - d. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - e. Actual equipment locations.
 - f. Duct size and routing.
 - g. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - h. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
 - i. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
- 3. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.
- 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
- 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
- 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Transparencies: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up Record Prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected transparencies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on Record Prints. Erase, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
 - 2. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
 - 3. Print the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings for use as Record Transparencies. Architect will make the Contract Drawings available to Contractor's print shop.
- C. Newly Prepared Record Drawings: Prepare new Drawings instead of preparing Record Drawings where Architect determines that neither the original Contract Drawings nor Shop Drawings are suitable to show actual installation.
 - 1. New Drawings may be required when a Change Order is issued as a result of accepting an alternate, substitution, or other modification.
 - 2. Consult Architect for proper scale and scope of detailing and notations required to record the actual physical installation and its relation to other construction. Integrate newly prepared Record Drawings into Record Drawing sets; comply with procedures for formatting, organizing, copying, binding, and submitting.
- D. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

- 1. Record Prints: Organize Record Prints and newly prepared Record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
- 2. Record Transparencies: Organize into unbound sets matching Record Prints. Place transparencies in durable tube-type drawing containers with end caps. Mark end cap of each container with identification. If container does not include a complete set, identify Drawings included.
- 3. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 - 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
 - 4. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.
 - 5. Note related Change Orders and Record Drawings where applicable.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 01 7810

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA SECTION 01 7820

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 2. Maintenance manuals for the care and maintenance of [products, materials, and finishes] [systems and equipment].
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Summary" for coordinating operation and maintenance manuals covering the Work of multiple contracts.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 4. Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for preparing Record Drawings for operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 5. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Final Submittal: Submit one copy of each manual in final form at least 15 days before final inspection. Architect will return copy with comments within 15 days after final inspection.
 - 1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit 3 copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Where operation and maintenance documentation includes information on installations by more than one factory-authorized service representative, assemble and coordinate information furnished by representatives and prepare manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUALS, GENERAL

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Table of contents.
 - 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:
 - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 - 2. Name and address of Project.
 - 3. Name and address of Tenant.
 - Date of submittal.
 - 5. Name, address, and telephone number of Contractor.
 - 6. Name and address of Architect.
 - 7. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
 - 1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
 - 1. Binders: Heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
 - 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.

- 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software diskettes for computerized electronic equipment.
- 4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
- 5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.2 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
 - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - 3. Operating standards.
 - 4. Operating procedures.
 - 5. Operating logs.
 - 6. Wiring diagrams.
 - 7. Control diagrams.
 - 8. Piped system diagrams.
 - 9. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
 - 1. Product name and model number.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 - 4. Equipment function.
 - 5. Operating characteristics.
 - 6. Limiting conditions.
 - 7. Performance curves.
 - 8. Engineering data and tests.
 - 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Startup procedures.
 - 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 - 5. Instructions on stopping.
 - 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.3 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Product name and model number.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 - 4. Material and chemical composition.
 - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 - 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.4 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

- 1. Standard printed maintenance instructions and bulletins.
- 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
- 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
- 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
 - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
 - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 - 4. Disassembly: component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 - 6. Demonstration and training videotape, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
 - 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 - 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Tenant's operating personnel.
- C. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component

incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

- 1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- D. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
 - 1. Do not use original Project Record Documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared Record Drawings in Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents."
- E. Comply with Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 01 7820

SECTION 024100 - GENERAL SITE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. The extent of general site requirements is shown on drawings and specified herein, including but not limited to:
 - 1. Site work general requirements.
 - 2. Protection of Landscaping.
 - Traffic control.
 - 4. Protection of utility systems.
 - 5. Construction water supply (Site work).
 - 6. Historical preservation.
 - 7. Material Testing (Site work).

1.3 LIMITATIONS:

A. Owner assumes no responsibility for actual condition of existing structures and utilities crossing, and/or adjacent to this project. It shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor to be protected all structures and utilities in place.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Codes, standards, and regulations referenced herein.
- B. Work within the public right-of-way shall conform to the rules and regulations of the City of Las Cruces and New Mexico State University. All such work shall be subject to the inspection and acceptance of the work by the City of Las Cruces and New Mexico State University. The Owner will assist the Contractor with obtaining all required permits.

1.5 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE:

- A. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- B. SITE WORK
- C. City of Las Cruces and New Mexico State University guidelines.

1.6 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Traffic control plans for each sequence of the construction.
- B. Copy of all permits, inspection forms, and correspondence with the CID.
- C. Support and bracing details for the support of existing utilities, tunnel, vaults and structures that are effected by construction activities.
- D. Construction survey cut sheets and as-built information.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not applicable

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PERMITS

A. The Contractor shall obtain all required permits. The Contractor shall comply with all provisions of the permits and comply with all governing Federal, State, and Local regulations pertaining to environmental protection.

3.2 SITE WORK – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Removal of existing improvements and obstructions shall conform to Section 024116 STRUCTURE DEMOLITION and 310000 EARTHWORK.
- B. Blasting and the use of explosives shall not be permitted on the site.
- C. Conduct demolition, stockpiling and removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, sidewalks, bike lanes, other adjacent facilities, and landscaping.
- D. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks or other occupied or used facilities without permission from the Owner and/or the University.
- E. Protect adjacent structures, improvements, and landscaping from damage caused by demolition and other construction operations. Provide interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or support to prevent movement, settlement or collapse of structures to be demolished or modified, and adjacent facilities to remain. The Contractor, at their sole expense, shall repair all adjacent structures and improvements that are damaged to the satisfaction of the Owner.
- F. Chain link fence shall be erected at Construction Limits. Fence shall be locked at all gates when work is not in progress.

3.3 DUST CONTROL:

- A. Use water sprinkling and other dust palliative method to limit dust and dirt rising and scattering into the air to lowest practical level. All costs associated with claims and complaints for dust and debris damage and nuisance to people or property shall be borne solely by the Contractor.
- B. Do not use or apply water, or other dust palliative technique, in such that it may create hazardous or objectionable conditions such as ice, flooding, and/or stormwater pollution.

3.4 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED AND EXCESS MATERIALS:

- A. Promptly remove all debris, rubbish, excess materials and other materials resulting from demolition operations from the site. Do not permit debris and rubbish to accumulate on the site. See 017410 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- B. Burning of materials shall not be permitted on site.
- C. All materials not scheduled to be salvaged shall become the property of the Contractor.
- D. Dispose of all materials in accordance with all governing regulations and per 017410 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- E. Items of salvageable value to Contractor, which have not been identified for salvage by the Owner may be removed as, work progresses. Salvaged items shall be transported off-site as they are removed.

3.5 SALVAGE MATERIALS:

- A. Salvaged materials and equipment, other than landscaping and landscape surfacing, shall be disassembled and removed only at connections. No field cutting shall be permitted without written approval of the Owner.
- B. The Contractor shall protect the salvaged equipment from damage and store all items in such a manner as to protect the items from damage and vandalism. The Contractor shall replace all damaged items.

3.6 PROTECTION OF LANDSCAPING:

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible to protect all trees and shrubs located adjacent to the construction area. Existing trees/shrubs subject to construction damage shall be fenced, or otherwise protected before any work is started. The method of protection and the dimensions of the protection devices shall be determined by the University's Grounds Department in conjunction with the Contractor. Once installed, fencing or other protection device shall be removed without prior approval of the Owner, and there shall be no construction activity or material storage within the fenced areas.
- B. Small trees and shrubs, as determined by the Owner, shall be fenced in such a manner as to encompass the entire drip line area of the tree. In no case shall the enclosure be less than 66% of the radius of the canopy from the trunk of the tree or two (2) feet from a shrub.
- C. Medium and large trees shall be fenced in a manner determined by the University Grounds Department based on sound arboricultural practices. In no case shall the protective device be closer than 66% of the radius of the canopy from the trunk of the tree except in those portions bordered by a street or roadway, in which case the protective device shall be offset one (1) foot from the edge of pavement or back of curb.
- D. When trimming or pruning of trees and shrubs is required, the Contractor shall coordinate all such requirements with the owner two weeks in advance. The University Grounds Department shall carry out all trimming and pruning of trees and shrubs.
- E. Promptly report all damages to trees and shrubs to the Owner. The University Grounds Department will review the damage and recommend repairs or replacements.
- F. In the event any tree or shrub outside the construction area, or indicated on the plans to remain, is damaged by construction activities, and the Owner determines that it should be replaced, the Contractor shall remove

the tree or shrub. The University Grounds Department shall replace the tree or shrub at the sole cost of the Contractor.

3.7 JOB SITE SAFETY:

- A. It shall be the Contractor's sole responsibility to ensure safety within, and adjacent to the construction site.
- B. The Contractor shall install all barriers and traffic control devices to protect the safety of the site and areas adjacent to the site. Refer to paragraph TRAFFIC CONTROL for additional requirements. All excavations and slope banks shall be barricaded to protect the safety of pedestrians and vehicular traffic.
- C. The contractor shall comply with all O.S.H.A. safety rules and requirements, including working within confined spaces.
- D. The contractor shall be solely responsible for the design, installation, and maintenance of all shoring and bracing.

3.8 TRAFFIC CONTROL:

- A. Project access is limited to the South. Existing utilities and tunnels along Espina and Frenger must not be crossed by any vehicle.
- B. The requirement of the traffic control for this project is to provide safe and continued pedestrian, bicycle, and vehicular circulation around the construction site with minimize adverse impact on the campus activities and the community.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible to prepare a traffic control plan acceptable to the Owner, and install and maintain all traffic control devices required during construction. Devices installed within the public right-of-way shall be reviewed and approved by the New Mexico State University. The Contractor shall obtain the City of Las Cruces and New Mexico State University approval of all traffic control plans that impacts public streets. When the project is phased, the traffic control plans shall clearly indicate the specific devices installed during each phase or construction.
- D. All traffic control plans shall be submitted for review a minimum of three weeks prior to the erection of the devices.
- E. All traffic control devices shall be subject to the Owner's review in the field. The Owner reserves the right to monitor the actual performance on the installed traffic control devices and require modifications to facilitate activities on and around the site. The Contractor shall modify the traffic control plans and devices as directed by the Owner.
- F. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, bike lanes or access to facilities without the approval of the Owner. The Contractor shall request approval of all such closures a minimum of 72 hours prior to the scheduled closure. When streets, sidewalks, bike lanes or access is restricted, provide alternate routes (detours) around closed or obstructed traffic ways.
- G. Signage for street, bike lane and sidewalk closure, detours, shall be equipped with a sub-panel that describes the work in progress and the appropriate detour. The specific wording on the sub-panel shall be reviewed as part of the traffic control plan submitted by the Contractor.
- H. All placement of signage within landscape areas shall be coordinated and approved by .

- I. To maintain pedestrian traffic around the site, and to adjacent facilities, the Contractor shall construct all required temporary sidewalks, and curb ramps. All temporary facilities shall be capable of supporting all loads, have a non-slip surface, and shall comply with ADA accessibility standards. Ramps shall not have any vertical lip greater than ¼-inch and a longitudinally slope of less than 1-foot vertical to 12-feet horizontal. The cross slope of temporary facilities shall not exceed 2 percent. The minimum width of pedestrian detours shall be 6-feet.
- J. Barriers and traffic control devices shall be adequate for visually impaired pedestrians. Barricades and fencing shall be equipped with toe-kicks. Toe-kicks shall be a minimum of 3- inches in height and be installed the base of the barricade or fence at all locations where the fence or barricade crosses or runs parallel to a logical walkway.
- K. The site and off-site excavations shall be enclosed within a six (6) foot high chain link fence. The fence shall restrict all unauthorized entrances into the work area and shall be anchored to the ground. The location of the fencing shall be approved by the Owner and shall be placed to minimize the disruption to pedestrian and vehicular traffic. During construction the Contractor shall monitor open gates to prevent unauthorized entrances into the work area. When work is not in process, all gates shall be closed and locked.
- L. The Contractor shall provide flag personnel as required to guide construction vehicles into and out of the fenced construction area.
- M. At the completion of the construction, all temporary detours, ramps, pavement, pavement markings, and signage shall be removed and the surfacing restored to its original condition.
- N. The traffic control plans shall clearly indicate the construction haul routes to be utilized during construction.
- O. When traffic control restricts the vehicular circulation within existing parking lots, the traffic control shall delineate with temporary pavement markings and signage all required temporary parking area access lanes to maintain adequate vehicular circulation.

3.10 PROTECTION OF EXISTING UTILITIES:

- A. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to contact the New Mexico 811 and the New Mexico State University a minimum of seven working days prior to the commencement of any excavating operations. The Contractor shall record and maintain all utility locating markings and coordinate any and all re-markings of the utilities that may be required.
- B. The utilities locations indicated on the drawings were compiled based on the best available information. However, the utility locations are not considered to be exact or complete. Prior to commencing work, the Contractor shall verify the horizontal and vertical location of all utilities with the appropriate organization and. If necessary, pothole all utility lines whose exact horizontal or vertical location is in question.
- C. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to protect all existing utilities "in-place" unless specifically noted otherwise in the contract documents. The Contractor shall install all temporary supports required to protect utilities and structures crossing, or adjacent to the excavations required to prevent their movement or settlement.. All temporary supports shall be capable of resisting all horizontal and vertical forces within, and acting on, the utility or structure.
- D. Owner assumes no responsibility for actual condition of existing structures and utilities crossing, and/or adjacent to this project. It shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor to protect all structures and utilities in place.

- E. The Contractor shall prepare, and submit, details of the methods to be utilized to support utility lines crossing, and abutting, the trench or excavation. The detail shall clearly show the techniques that will be enacted to support the utility lines both horizontally and vertically.
- F. Do not interrupt any utilities, except when authorized by the Owner. When required, provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities. The cost associated with temporary utilities shall be included in the bid price.
- G. In the event that the Contractor damages an existing utility line, the Contractor shall immediately contact the New Mexico State University and the utility owner to report the incident.
- H. The Contractor shall promptly repair the damaged utility to the satisfaction of the utility owner.
- I. The repair of all damage to utility lines shall be subject to the specifications and inspection of the utility owner. The cost of all utility repairs shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

3.11 WORK WITH THE PUBLIC RIGHT-OF-WAY:

A. All work within the public right-of-way shall be covered under an agreement between the University and the City of Las Cruces. All work covered by this agreement shall be subject to the inspection and acceptance by the City.

3.12 CONSTRUCTION WATER SUPPLY:

- A. No University water supply is available on the site for construction water associated with earthworks and for flushing and testing of the chilled water system.
- B. The Contractor shall arrange for a construction water service from The City of Albuquerque. The construction water service shall be equipped with all backflow prevention equipment required by the City of Albuquerque.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of the construction water meter service and the cost of all water used.

3.13 HISTORICAL PRESERVATION:

A. The Contractor shall protect all historical features adjacent to construction site. Historical features within this area of the campus include Historically significant buildings, landscapes, and places or objects that possess exceptional value of quality in representing and reflecting the architecture and cultural heritage of the University, and specimen species of trees.

3.14 MATERIAL TESTING SITE WORKS:

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for all material testing associated with material submittals and their approvals.
- B. The Owner will engage a testing agency to perform material testing or the completed work or portions thereof. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with an adequate schedule to allow the Owner to coordinate all such testing. The Contractor shall provide adequate access to the site to the testing agency. The test conducted on behalf of the Owner shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to construct the project in accordance with the contract documents. The Contractor may elect to perform additional testing at their sole expense. Copies of all additional testing shall be provided to the Owner.

- B. All costs associated with the re-testing of materials that have failed prior testing shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. The frequency and type of material testing shall be at the sole desecration of the Owner.

3.15 DOCUMENTATION OF EXISTING CONDITIONS:

A. Prior to the start of the construction, the contractor shall take photographs of the existing conditions of the area adjacent to the construction site. The photographs shall clearly show the existing conditions of the site and the areas adjacent to the site. Copies of the photographs shall be submitted to the Owner.

END OF SECTION 024100

SECTION 024116 - STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Demolition and removal of buildings **and site improvements**.
- 2. **Removing** below-grade construction.
- 3. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and **removing** site utilities.
- 4. Salvaging items for reuse by Owner.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for use of the premises and phasing requirements.
- 2. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preconstruction photographs taken before building demolition.
- 3. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for partial demolition of buildings, structures, and site improvements.
- 4. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade site improvements not part of building demolition.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and **deliver to Owner ready for reuse**.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
 - 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at **Project site**.
 - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be demolished.
 - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structures.
 - 3. Review and finalize building demolition schedule and verify availability of demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 4. Review and finalize protection requirements.
 - 5. Review procedures for **noise control and dust control**.
 - 6. Review procedures for protection of adjacent buildings.
 - 7. Review items to be salvaged and returned to Owner.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.
- B. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control and, for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
 - 1. Adjacent Buildings: Detail special measures proposed to protect adjacent buildings to remain[including means of egress from those buildings].
- C. Schedule of Building Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 - 1. Detailed sequence of demolition work, with starting and ending dates for each activity.
 - 2. Temporary interruption of utility services.
 - 3. Shutoff and capping of utility services.
- D. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage and demolition operations.
- E. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Buildings to be demolished will be vacated and their use discontinued before start of the Work.
- B. Buildings immediately adjacent to demolition area will be occupied. Conduct building demolition so operations of occupied buildings will not be disrupted.
 - 1. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice of activities that will affect operations of adjacent occupied buildings.
 - 2. Maintain access to existing walkways, exits, and other facilities used by occupants of adjacent buildings.
 - a. Do not close or obstruct walkways, exits, or other facilities used by occupants of adjacent buildings without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
 - 1. Before building demolition, Owner will walk the facility with the Contractor and identify items the Owner will remove.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - 1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
 - 2. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. Hazardous Materials: Present in buildings and structures to be demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.
 - 1. Hazardous material remediation is specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except under procedures specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
 - 3. Owner will provide material safety data sheets for materials that are known to be present in buildings and structures to be demolished because of building operations or processes performed there.
- F. On-site storage or sale of removed items or materials is not permitted.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Arrange demolition schedule so as not to interfere with **operations of adjacent occupied buildings** and animal holding areas.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

2.2 SOIL MATERIALS

A. Satisfactory Soils: Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION CONTRACTOR

- A. Demolition Contractor:
 - 1. < Insert, in separate subparagraphs, name of Contractor prequalified to perform the Work of this Section>.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting demolition operations.
- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.
- C. **Perform** an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during building demolition operations.
- D. Steel Tendons: Locate tensioned steel tendons and include recommendations for de-tensioning.
- E. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.
- F. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Salvaged Items: Comply with the following:

- 1. Clean salvaged items of dirt and demolition debris.
- 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
- 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
- 4. Transport items to storage area **designated by Owner**.
- 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

3.4 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Utilities to be Disconnected: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utilities serving buildings and structures to be demolished.
 - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off utilities when requested by Contractor.
 - 2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
 - 3. If removal, relocation, or abandonment of utility services will affect adjacent occupied buildings, then provide temporary utilities that bypass buildings and structures to be demolished and that maintain continuity of service to other buildings and structures.
 - 4. Cut off pipe or conduit a minimum of **24 inches** below grade. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 5. Do not start demolition work until utility disconnecting and sealing have been completed and verified in writing.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Existing Facilities: Protect adjacent walkways, loading docks, building entries, and other building facilities during demolition operations. Maintain exits from existing buildings.
- B. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or structural support to preserve stability and prevent unexpected movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
 - 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of demolition.
- C. Existing Utilities to Remain: Maintain utility services to remain and protect from damage during demolition operations.
 - 1. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving adjacent occupied or operating facilities unless authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - a. Provide at least **72** hours' notice to occupants of affected buildings if shutdown of service is required during changeover.
- D. Temporary Protection: Erect temporary protection, such as walks, fences, railings, canopies, and covered passageways, where required by authorities having jurisdiction and as indicated. Comply with requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
 - 1. Protect adjacent buildings and facilities from damage due to demolition activities.
 - 2. Protect existing site improvements, appurtenances, and landscaping to remain.
 - 3. Erect a plainly visible fence around drip line of individual trees or around perimeter drip line of groups of trees to remain.

- 4. Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
- 5. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around building demolition area and to and from occupied portions of adjacent buildings and structures.
- 6. Protect walls, windows, roofs, and other adjacent exterior construction that are to remain and that are exposed to building demolition operations.
- 7. Erect and maintain dustproof partitions and temporary enclosures to limit dust, noise, and dirt migration to occupied portions of adjacent buildings.
- E. Remove temporary barriers and protections where hazards no longer exist. Where open excavations or other hazardous conditions remain, leave temporary barriers and protections in place.

3.6 DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish indicated buildings **and site improvements** completely. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 - 1. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 - 2. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 4 hours after flame-cutting operations.
 - 3. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 - 4. Locate building demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct building demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, walkways, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed trafficways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Use water mist and other suitable methods to limit spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental-protection regulations. Do not use water when it may damage adjacent construction or create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as ice, flooding, and pollution.
- C. Explosives: Use of explosives is not permitted.

3.7 DEMOLITION BY EXPLOSIVES

- A. Explosives: Perform explosive demolition according to governing regulations.
 - 1. Obtain written permission from authorities having jurisdiction before bringing explosives to, or using explosives on, Project site.
 - 2. Do not damage adjacent structures, property, or site improvements when using explosives.
- B. Comply with recommendation in specialty explosives consultant's report.

3.8 DEMOLITION BY MECHANICAL MEANS

- A. Proceed with demolition of structural framing members systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete building demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
- B. Remove debris from elevated portions of the building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
 - 1. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to minimize ground impact and dust generation.
- C. Salvage: Items to be removed and salvaged as defined by Owner during pre demolition walk.
- D. Below-Grade Construction: Demolish foundation walls and other below-grade construction.
 - 1. Remove below-grade construction, including basements, foundation walls, and footings, **completely**.
- E. Existing Utilities: Abandon existing utilities and below-grade utility structures. Cut utilities flush with grade.
- F. Existing Utilities: Demolish existing utilities and below-grade utility structures that are beyond the identified utility disconnect location. Abandon utilities outside this area.
 - 1. Fill abandoned utility structures with **satisfactory soil materials** according to backfill requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
- G. Existing Utilities: Demolish and remove existing utilities and below-grade utility structures.
- H. Hydraulic Elevator Systems: Demolish and remove elevator system, including cylinder, plunger, well assembly, steel well casing and liner, oil supply lines, and tanks.

3.9 SITE RESTORATION

- A. Below-Grade Areas: Rough grade below-grade areas ready for further excavation or new construction.
- B. Below-Grade Areas: Completely fill below-grade areas and voids resulting from building demolition operations with **satisfactory soil materials** according to backfill requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
- C. Site Grading: Uniformly rough grade area of demolished construction to a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.

3.10 REPAIRS

A. Promptly repair damage to adjacent buildings caused by demolition operations.

3.11 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and recycle or dispose of them according to Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
 - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Do not burn demolished materials.

3.12 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by building demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before building demolition operations began.
 - 1. Clean roadways of debris caused by debris transport.

END OF SECTION 024116

SECTION 031100 - CONCRETE FORMWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. This section includes formwork for cast-in-place concrete, including waterstops, and installation of embedded items.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Concrete Reinforcement Section 03 20 00
- B. Cast-In-Place Concrete Section 03 30 00

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the American Concrete Institute Standard, ACI 347R-94, Recommended Practice for Concrete Formwork.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
 - 1. ASTM D 226-97a Standard Specification for Asphalt Saturated Organic Felt used in Roofing and Waterproofing".
 - 2. ASTM D 1751-83 Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Forms for Exposed Finish Concrete: Plywood complying with U.S. Product Standard PS-1-83 "B-B (Concrete Form) Plywood", Class I, Exterior Grade or better or metal, metal-framed plywood or other acceptable panel-type materials. Plywood shall be mill-oiled and edge-sealed, with each piece bearing legible inspection trademark. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints. Provide form material with sufficient thickness to withstand pressure of newly-placed concrete without bow or deflection.
- B. Forms for Unexposed Finish Concrete: Use plywood, lumber, metal or other acceptable material. Provide lumber dressed on at least 2 edges and one side for tight fit.
- C. Forms for Round Piers or Columns: One-piece, disposable fiber forms or approved equal.
- D. Void Forms: Wax treated fiber board, 4" height, designed to resist 1000 psf pressure.

- E. Form Coatings: Commercial formulation that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces, and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
- F. Chamfer Strips: 3/4" by 3/4" wood, PVC, or rubber.
- G. Preformed Construction Joint: 24 gage steel, galvanized, shaped to form a continuous tongue and groove key.
- H. Preformed Control Joint: Rigid plastic or metal strip with removable top section.
- I. Expansion Joint Material: Asphalt saturated fiberboard, 1/2" thick, meeting the requirements of ASTM D 1751.
- J. Felt: Asphalt-saturated organic felt, weighing 30 pounds per 100 square feet, meeting the requirements of ASTM D 226.
- K. Waterstops: PVC, meeting the requirements of CRD-C572. Provide 6" wide dumbbell shape waterstop with 3/16 inch minimum web thickness and 3/8 inch minimum end bulb diameter.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the installation of joint materials and moisture barriers with placement of forms and reinforcing steel. Set screeds accurately. Embedded items shall be accurately aligned and adequately supported. Verify installation of mechanical, plumbing, and electrical items to be embedded in concrete. Correct any unsatisfactory condition before proceeding further.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Form Coating: Coat contact surfaces of forms with a form-coating compound before reinforcement is placed. Thin form-coating compounds with thinning agent and apply as specified in manufacturer's instructions. Do not allow excess form-coating material to accumulate in forms or to come into contact with concrete surfaces against which fresh concrete will be placed.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Formwork: Formwork shall support vertical and lateral loads that are applied until such loads can be supported by concrete structure. Formwork shall be readily removable without impact, shock or damage to cast-in- place concrete surfaces and adjacent materials. Construct forms to sizes, shapes, lines and dimensions shown. Perform surveys to obtain accurate alignment. Provide for recesses, chamfers, blocking, anchorages, inserts, and other features required in work. Select materials to obtain required finishes. Butt joints solidly and provide backup at joints to prevent leakage of cement paste.
- B. Chamfer Strips: Provide at exposed corners and edges.
- C. Form Ties: Use factory fabricated, adjustable-length, removable or snap-off metal form ties, designed to prevent form deflection and to prevent spalling concrete surfaces upon removal.

D. Cleaning and Tightening: Thoroughly clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, or other debris before concrete is placed. Retighten forms and bracing after concrete placement as required to eliminate mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. General: Set anchorage devices and other embedded items accurately. Use setting drawings, diagrams, templates and printed instructions provided by supplier. Secure embedded items such that they are not displaced during placement of concrete.
- B. Waterstops: Install according to manufacturers printed instructions. Splice waterstop sections using square cut butt joints and fuse sections together with indirect heat from preheated splicing iron. Use of direct flame is prohibited.

3.05 JOINTS

- A. Construction Joints: Locate and install construction joints, which are not shown on drawings, so as not to impair strength and appearance of the structure. Place construction joints perpendicular to the main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless noted otherwise.
- B. Keyways: Provide keyways at least 1-1/2" deep in construction joints in walls and slabs.
- C. Preformed Construction Joint For Slabs on Grade: Secure with galvanized steel stakes, 1/8" thick by 1-1/8 inches wide with 1/2" deep rib and tapered point. Splice adjoining joints with 24 gage steel, galvanized splice plates.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs on Grade: Construct isolation joints in interior slabs using 30 lb. felt. Provide isolation joints at points of contact between slabs on grade and vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams and elsewhere as indicated. Construct isolation joints on exterior slabs abutting vertical surfaces with 1/2" thick expansion joint material.
- E. Control Joints in Slabs-on-Grade:
 - 1. Preformed Strip: Insert premolded rigid plastic, or metal strip into fresh concrete. Cut groove for strip using 10 foot long straight edge cutting tool. Depths of strip shall be one fourth of slab thickness. Press strip into groove such that top of strip is level with the concrete surface. Pull off removable top section, if any, prior to troweling.
 - 2. Saw Cut: Contractor may saw cut control joints instead of using preformed strips. Saw cut joints shall be 1/8 inch wide. Saw cut depth should equal 1/3 of slab depth. Cut joints after concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent raveling; usually 4 to 12 hours after slab has been cast and finished. Use diamond or silicone-carbide blades.
- F. Control Joints in Walls: Create weakened planes in cantilevered retaining walls at 25 feet on center. Use preformed strips, placed vertically, full height in each face of wall. Depth of strips shall be one inch.

3.06 REMOVAL OF FORMWORK

A. General: Prevent excessive deflection, distortion, and damage to concrete when forms are stripped. Provide crush plates or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces.

- B. Formwork and supports at sides of concrete shall remain in place for 24 hours after concrete placement. This period represents cumulative number of hours, not necessarily consecutive, during which the temperature of the air surrounding the concrete is above 50 degrees F. Formwork and shoring which support the weight of concrete shall not be removed until concrete has attained its specified compressive strength.
- C. Ensure safety of the structure. Do not superimpose any load on concrete until forms are removed and concrete is cured.

3.07 RE-USE OF FORMS

- A. General: Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be re-used in work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form coating compound as specified for new formwork.
- B. When forms are intended for successive concrete placement, thoroughly clean surfaces and remove fins and laitance. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use "patched" forms for exposed concrete surfaces.

END OF SECTION 031100

SECTION 032100 - CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

This section includes fabrication and installation of deformed bar and welded wire fabric reinforcing A. steel.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- Concrete Formwork Section 03 11 00. A.
- B. Cast In Place Concrete - Section 03 30 00.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Α. Reference Standards:

1. American Concrete Institute (ACI)

a.	ACI 301-96	Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings.
b.	ACI 315-92	Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement.
C.	ACI 318-85	Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.

Standard Specification for Steel Wire Plain For

2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

ΔSTM Δ 82-95

a.	ASTM A 82-95	Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, For Concrete Reinforcement
b.	ASTM A 185-94	Standard Specification for Steel Welded Steel Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
C.	ASTM A 615/ A 615M-95b	Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

- 3. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI).
 - Manual of Standard Practice 1992 Edition. a.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

Α. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for reinforcing steel. Comply with ACI 315 requirements showing layout, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, diagrams of bent bars, and arrangement of reinforcing steel. Shop Drawings shall not be made by reproduction of the Contract Drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT 032100-1

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60. Stirrups and ties may be Grade 40.
- B. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 185, flat sheets.
- C. Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, 16 gage.
- D. Supports for Reinforcing Steel: Wire bar type and precast concrete block type meeting the requirements of CRSI Manual of Standard Practice.
- E. Fibrous Reinforcing: 100 percent virgin polypropylene fibrillated fibers containing no reprocessed olefin materials and specifically manufactured for use as concrete reinforcement at a minimum of 0.1% by volume for the control of cracking due to drying shrinkage and thermal expansion/contraction.

2.02 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate reinforcing steel in accordance with fabricating tolerances in ACI 315.
- B. Do not fabricate reinforcing steel until shop drawings are approved.

PART 3 EXECUTION

D.

3.01 PLACING BAR SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide bar supports meeting the requirements of CRSI Specification for Placing Bar Supports.
- B. Slabs-on-grade: Use supports with sand plates or precast concrete blocks or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.

3.02 PLACING REINFORCING STEEL

Concrete Cover:

- A. General: Comply with CRSI Code of Standard Practice for "Placing Reinforcing Bars".
- B. Clean reinforcing steel of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other materials which reduce or destroy bond with concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support and secure reinforcing steel against displacement by formwork, construction, or concrete placement operations. Place reinforcing steel to obtain minimum coverages. Arrange, space and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcing steel in position during concrete placement operations. Set wire ties so ends are directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

1.	Concrete cast against and permanently exposed to earth	3"
2. Concrete exposed to earth or weather:		
	Bars larger than No. 5	2"

CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT 032100-2

3.

Bars No. 5 or smaller	1 1/2"
Columns or piers	1 1/2"

- E. Rebar Splices: Locate at points of minimum stress or as shown on contract drawings. Unless noted otherwise, provide lap splices 30 bar diameters or 18" minimum length.
- F. Welded Wire Fabric Splices: Lap one complete wire spacing.
- G. Corner Reinforcing: Provide corner bars of same size and spacing as horizontal reinforcing steel. Lap with horizontal reinforcing 30 bar diameters or 18" minimum length.
- H. Reinforcing at Construction/Control Joints: Continue reinforcing steel through construction joints unless noted otherwise. Discontinue reinforcing steel 2 inches from preformed construction joints in slabs-on-grade. Cut alternate longitudinal bars at weakened plane control joints in walls.
- I. Fibrous Reinforcing:
 - 1. Add fibrous concrete reinforcement to concrete materials at the time concrete is batched in amounts in accord with approved submittals for each type of concrete required.
 - 2. Mix concrete in strict accord with fiber reinforcement manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for uniform and complete distribution.

END OF SECTION 032000

CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT 032100-3

SECTION 033000 - CAST IN PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.01 WORK INCLUDED
 - A. This section covers cast-in-place concrete including finishing, surface repair and curing.
- 1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE
 - A. Concrete Formwork Section 03 11 00
 - B. Concrete Reinforcement Section 03 21 00
- 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - A. Reference Standards: Meet the requirements of the following codes, specifications and standards.
 - 1. American Concrete Institute (ACI) Publications;

a.	ACI 301-96	Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings.
b.	ACI 306.1-90	Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting
C.	ACI 318-95	Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.

- 2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM);
 - a. ASTM C 31-91 Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test C 31M-96 Specimens in the Field.
 - b. ASTM C 33-97 Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.
 - c. ASTM C 39-96 Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
 - d. ASTM C 94-97 Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
 - e. ASTM C 131-96 Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine.
 - f. ASTM C 136-96a Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.
 - g. ASTM C 143-90a Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete.
 - h. ASTM C 150-97 Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
 - i. ASTM C 171-97 Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing

Concrete.

- j. ASTM C 172-97 Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete.
- k. ASTM C 173-94a Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method.
- I. ASTM C 231-97 Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
- m. ASTM C 260-95 Standard Specification for Air Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
- n. ASTM C 309-97 Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
- o. ASTM C 330-92 Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
- p. ASTM C 494-92 Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
- q. ASTM C 618-97 Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Portland Cement Concrete
- r. ASTM D 2103-92 Standard Specification for Polyethylene Film and Sheeting
- s. ASTM D 4318-95a Standard Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data with application and installation instructions for proprietary materials and admixtures.
- B. Concrete Mix Design:
 - 1. Submit mix design in accordance with ACI-301, Section 4.
 - 2. Submit with mix design results of laboratory tests performed within previous 6 months indicating aggregates from the proposed source comply with the requirements of ASTM C 33 or C 330 as applicable.
 - C. Test Reports: Submit copies of test reports for concrete compressive strength, air content, temperature and slump.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, low alkali. Use one brand of cement throughout project.
- B. Normal Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33. Provide aggregates from a single source for exposed concrete.
- C. Water: Potable.
- D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- E. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494.
- F. Fly-Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F.
- G. Moisture-Retaining Cover: Provide waterproof paper, polyethylene film, or polyethylene-coated burlap meeting the requirements of ASTM C 171.
- H. Liquid Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: Liquid type membrane-forming curing compound meeting the requirements of ASTM C 309; Type 1-D with fugitive dye for interior concrete and foundations; Type 2, white pigmented, for exposed exterior concrete except exposed exterior Architectural concrete, use Type 1-D.
- I. Granular base shall meet the following grading requirements when tested in accordance with ASTM C 136.

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
(Square Openings)	by Weight
1 inch	100
3/4 inch	70-100
No. 4	35-85
No. 200	0-10

The plasticity Index shall be no greater than 3 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4318. The coarse aggregate shall have a percent wear of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM C.

2.02 PROPORTIONING AND DESIGN OF MIXES

- A. Prepare design mixes for each type and strength of concrete by either laboratory trial mixture or field experience methods as specified in ACl 301, Section 4. If trial mixture method is used, employ an independent testing facility, acceptable to Architect, for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.
- B. Submit written reports to Architect, or Engineer, of each proposed mix for each class of concrete at least 15 days prior to start of work. Do not begin concrete production until mixes have been approved.
- C. Refer to the General Structural Notes for concrete strengths.
- D. Admixtures
 - 1. Use air-entraining admixture in all concrete, except air entrainment may, be omitted from concrete to receive a steel trowel finish. The entrained air content for exterior concrete shall be 4 7 percent and for interior concrete the air content shall be 3 6 percent.

- 2. Use water reducing admixture conforming to ASTM C 494, Type A, in all concrete unless approved otherwise by the Structural Engineer.
- 3. Use high range water reducing admixture conforming to ASTM C 494, Type F, in all concrete slabs unless approved otherwise by the Structural Engineer.
- 4. All other admixtures shall have the written approval of the Architect or Structural Engineer.
- 5. Calcium chloride is not permitted.
- 6. All admixtures, except high range water reducers, shall be added to the concrete at the batch plant.
- 7. Concrete for slabs to receive a steel trowel or float finish shall not contain both fly ash and high range water reducer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the installation of joint materials and moisture barriers with placement of forms and reinforcing steel. Set screeds accurately. Embedded items shall be accurately aligned and adequately supported. Verify installation of mechanical, plumbing, and electrical items to be embedded in concrete. Correct any unsatisfactory condition before proceeding further.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Before placing concrete, clean and roughen surface of previously placed concrete. Clean reinforcing steel. Remove debris, providing clean-outs at bottom of forms when necessary. Moisten surfaces to receive concrete unless otherwise prepared. Remove excess water before placing concrete.

3.03 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. General: Comply with ACI 301.
- B. Place concrete continuously in layers not deeper than 24 inches. Concrete shall not be placed against concrete which has hardened sufficiently to cause the formation of seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints. Deposit concrete as nearly as practicable to its final location to avoid segregation. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete.
- C. Maintain reinforcing in proper position during concrete placement operations.
- D. Consolidate concrete, immediately after placing, by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand-spading, rodding or tamping. Use equipment and procedures for consolidation of concrete in accordance with ACI recommended practices.
- E. Bring slab surfaces to correct level with straightedge and strikeoff. Use bull floats or darbies to smooth surface. Do not disturb slab surfaces prior to beginning finishing operations.

- F. Cold Weather Concreting: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength caused by frost, freezing or low temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1.
- G. Hot Weather Concreting: When hot weather conditions exist that would impair quality and strength of concrete, reduce delivery time of ready mix concrete, lower the temperature of materials, or add retarder to ensure that the concrete is plastic. Retempering with water is not allowed.

3.04 FINISH OF FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough Form Finish: Provide where formed concrete surfaces are not exposed to view. Tie holes and surface imperfections shall be repaired and patched and fins and other projections exceeding 1/4" in height rubbed down or chipped off.

3.05 FINISH OF HORIZONTAL SURFACES

A. At tops of foundation walls and grade beams finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.06 SLAB FINISHES

- A. Float Finish: Begin floating when surface water has disappeared and when concrete has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of power-driven or hand floats. Consolidate surface with power-driven floats, or by hand-floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Check and level surface plane to a tolerance not exceeding 1/4" in 10' when tested with a 10' straightedge.
- B. Scratch Finish: Apply scratch finish to slab surfaces that are to receive floor topping. Roughen surface before final set, using stiff brushes, or brooms.
- C. Trowel Finish: Apply trowel finish to all slab surfaces unless noted otherwise. After floating, begin first trowel finish using a power-driven or hand trowel. Finish concrete surface by final hand-troweling operation, free of trowel marks, uniform in texture and appearance, and with a surface plane tolerance not exceeding 1/8" in 10' when tested with a 10' straightedge.
- D. Broom Finish: Apply on exterior slabs, ramps, steps, and sidewalks. Immediately after concrete has received a float finish, draw a broom or burlap belt across the surface to give a coarse transverse scored texture.

3.07 CONCRETE CURING AND PROTECTION

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Start initial curing as soon as free water has disappeared from concrete surface after placing and finishing. Continue curing for at least 7 days using one of the following methods.
- B. Moisture-retaining Cover curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width with sides and ends lapped at least 3" and sealed. Repair any holes or tears in cover during curing period. All concrete slabs are to be cured with moisture retaining cover for the first 24 hours. After that time the Contractor has the option to continue the moisture retaining cover, or remove the cover and apply liquid membrane-forming curing compound.

C. Curing compound: Apply curing compound uniformly in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.08 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Patching Surface Imperfections: Remove loose material and patch surface imperfections and holes left by tierods with cement mortar. Surface imperfections include honeycomb, excessive air voids, sand streaking and cracks.

3.09 FOR EXPOSED-TO-VIEW SURFACES

A. Blend white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match color surrounding. Provide test areas at inconspicuous location to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike-off slightly higher than surrounding surface.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The Contractor shall coordinate the services of a qualified testing laboratory to perform tests and submit test reports.
- B. Sampling Fresh Concrete: ASTM C 172.
- C. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test for each set of compressive strength test specimens.
- D. Air Content: ASTM C 173 or C 231 for each set of compressive strength test specimens.
- E. Concrete Temperature: Test hourly when air temperature is 40 degrees F. and below, when 80 degrees F and above; and when compression test specimens are made.
- F. Compression Test Specimen: ASTM C 31, one set of 4 standard cylinders for each compressive strength test, unless otherwise directed. Mold and store cylinders for laboratory cured test specimens except when field cure test specimens are required. Mold one set of standard cylinders for volume of concrete specified below or fraction thereof.

1. Slabs on Grade or Metal Deck 30 cubic yards

2. Footings and stem walls 50 cubic yards

3. All other locations (unless noted otherwise) 30 cubic yards

G. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; test 1 specimen at 7 days, 2 specimens at 28 days, and retain one specimen in reserve for later testing. Additional Tests: The testing laboratory will make additional tests of in-place concrete when test results indicate specified concrete strengths and other characteristics have not been attained in the structure as directed by the Architect. The testing laboratory may

conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42 or by other methods as directed by the Architect or Engineer. The Contractor shall pay for such tests conducted, and any other additional testing as may be required, when unacceptable concrete is verified.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 042300 - REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. This section includes the construction of reinforced hollow core unit masonry, masonry veneer and special shapes. It includes all honed face units and smooth face units, as well as masonry mortar and grout.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Concrete Reinforcement - Section 03 20 00

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Standard Specification, latest edition

a.	A 615/ A 615 M-96a	"Deformed and Plain Billet Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement"
b.	C 90-94b	"Standard Specification for Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units"
C.	C 109/ C 109 M-95	"Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars" (Using 2-in. Or [50mm] Cube Specimens)
d.	C 140-97	"Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units"
e.	C 270-97a	"Mortar for Unit Masonry"
f.	C 476-95	"Grout for Reinforced and Non-Reinforced Masonry"
g.	C 1019-93	"Sampling and Testing Grout

- 2. International Congress of Building Officials, Uniform Building Code Standards
 - a. No.24-22 "Field Test Specimens for Mortar and Grout"

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit sample of exposed masonry unit of each color and texture to be used to complete the work. Submit copies of test reports performed within last 12 months for representative specimens to be used in accordance with ASTM C 140 for strength, absorption and moisture content, and ASTM C 426 for drying shrinkage.
- B. Test Reports: Submit copies of test reports for masonry units, mortar and grout.

1.05 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry units above ground on level platforms which allow air circulation under stacked units.
- B. Cover and protect against wetting prior to use.
- C. Handle units on pallets or flat bed barrows.
- D. Store cementitious ingredients in weather-tight enclosures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Hollow Core Units: ASTM C90, Type I, at concealed block.
- B. Aggregate: Scoria, natural color at exposed block.
- C. Aggregate: Natural color at concealed block.
- D. Mortar: ASTM C 270-94 "Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry," Type S.
- E. Dry-block: Integral Water Repellent, Liquid polymer, Dry-block by W.R. Grace or equivalent, add to all mortar utilized on exterior masonry.
- F. Grout: ASTM C 476-90 "Standard Test Method for Splitting Tensile Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens."
- G. Cell Reinforcing: ASTM A 615-95b "Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement," Grade 40. Comply with Section 032000.
- H. Bond Beam and Lintel Reinforcing: ASTM A 615, Grade 40. Comply with Section 032000.
- I. Joint Reinforcing: Standard Dur-O-Wal or approved equal.
- J. Control Joint Material: Rubber, neoprene or PVC joint material for use with standard sash block by Dur-O-Wal or approved equal.
- K. Vertical Bar Positioner: Steel or plastic by Dur-O-Wal or approved equal.
- L. Mortar Plasticizer: Easy Spread by American Colloid Company or approved equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Provide jamb, header, lintel, bond beam, etc. units as required to complete the work. Lay only dry and unfrozen masonry units.
- B. All exposed masonry shall be scoria aggregate, split face, scored finish unless noted otherwise on the drawings. Masonry not exposed to view may be smooth finished.

- C. Discard any broken, chipped, or discolored masonry units.
- D. Use masonry saws to cut and fit masonry units.
- E. Lay units in running bond pattern with vertical joints located at center of masonry units in alternate course below.
- F. Set units plumb, true to line and with level courses accurately spaced.
- G. Adjust masonry unit to final position while mortar is soft and plastic.
- H. Anchors, flashing accessories and similar devices shall be built in as masonry progresses.

3.02 JOINTS

- A. Provide joints 3/8" nominal thickness and tooled unless shown otherwise on drawings.
- B. Construct uniform joints.
- C. Units shall be placed with sufficient pressure to extrude mortar and provide a tight joint.

3.03 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcement shall be secured against displacement prior to grouting at a spacing not greater than 4 feet.
- B. Provide 48 diameter lap for all rebar, except footing dowels, 24" minimum. Provide 6" minimum lap for all truss type joint reinforcing. Footing shall be 30 bar diameter lap with 24" minimum.

3.04 GROUTING

- A. Grout all cells which are below grade.
- B. Grout lintel blocks over masonry openings and each jamb of masonry openings.
- C. Grout pours shall not exceed 4 feet in height.
- D. Grout all cells solid which contain reinforcing.

3.05 POINTING AND CLEANING

- A. At completion of unit masonry work, fill holes in joints and tool.
- B. Cut out and repoint defective joints.
- C. Dry brush masonry surface after mortar has set, at end of each day's work and after final pointing.
- D. Leave work and surrounding surfaces clean and free of mortar spots and droppings.

3.06 PROTECTION OF WORK

- A. Protect sills, ledges and off-sets from mortar drippings or other damage during construction.
- B. Remove misplaced mortar or grout immediately.
- C. Cover top of walls with non-staining waterproof coverings when work is not in progress.
- D. Provide adequate bracing during construction to prevent damage from wind loads.

3.07 WEATHER CONDITIONS

- A. Do not place concrete masonry units when air temperature is below 20 degrees F.
- B. For temperatures between 20 degrees F and 40 degrees F, sand and mixing water shall be heated to produce mortar temperatures between 40 degrees F and 120 degrees F. Mortar shall be maintained above 32 degrees F during placement.
- C. Masonry shall be protected from freezing for 24 hours after placement.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Concrete Masonry Units (CMU): Test in accordance with ASTM C 140-94a "Standard Test Methods of Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units." Six units shall be sampled and tested for each lot of 10,000 units or less delivered to the job site. Twelve units shall be sampled from each lot of more than 10,000 units and less than 100,000 units.
- B. Mortar: One sample, of six 2"x2"x2" cube specimens, shall be molded from each day's production. Test 2 specimens at 7 days age and 4 specimens at 28 days in accordance with ASTM C 109-95 "Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. Or [50-mm] Cube Specimens)."
- C. Grout: Mold and test 4 test specimens in accordance with ASTM C 1019-89a "Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout" from each day's grout placement. See General Structural Notes for required strength.

END OF SECTION 042300

SECTION 054000 - LIGHTGAGE METAL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. This section includes all lightgage studs, joists and track, 20 gauge or heavier, including bridging, and related accessories as indicated on the Contract Drawings and specified herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- Α. Structural Steel - Section 05 12 00
- B. Steel Joists - Section 05 21 00
- C. Drywall Studs - Section 09 26 0 0

QUALITY ASSURANCE 1.03

Α. Reference Standards:

- American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI) Design of Cold Formed Steel Structural Members, 1. 1980.
- 2. American Welding Society of (AWS) D1.3, 1992 Structural Welding Code.
- 3. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM).

a.	ASTM A 570/ A 570M-95	Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Carbon, Hot Rolled, Structural Quality.
b.	ASTM A 611-94	Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold Rolled, Structural Quality.
C.	ASTM A 653/ A 653M-95	Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

1.04 **SUBMITTALS**

Α. Submit manufacturer's product information and installation instructions for each item of lightgage framing. Submit shop drawings for all prefabricated lightgage systems.

1.05 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- Protect metal framing units from rusting and damage. Deliver to project site in manufacturer's Α. unopened containers or bundles, fully identified with name, brand, type, and grade. Store off ground in a dry ventilated space or protect with suitable waterproof coverings.
- STC Rated assemblies provide material and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated on 1.06 drawings in accordance with ASTM E90 and classified in accordance with ASTM E413 by an independent testing agency

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Metal Framing:

- 1. Studs and Track AISI S220 and ASTM C645, Section 10
- 2. Basis-of-design product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ClarkDietrich ProSTUD Drywall Framing System with smart edge technology or comparable product by one of the following current members of the SFIA
 - a. CEMCO California Expanded Metal Products
 - b. Telling Industries
- 3. Minimum base-steel thickness as required by performance requirement for horizontal deflection
- 4. Flange size: 1-1/4"
- 5. Depth as indicated on drawings
- B. Material Finishes: All stud and joist components shall be primed with paint meeting the performance requirements of TT-P-1636C or shall be formed from steel having a G-60 galvanized coating or better.

2.02 FABRICATION

- A. Framing components may be prefabricated into panels prior to erection. Prefabricated panels shall be square, with components attached to prevent racking. Handling and lifting of panels shall be done in a manner as to not cause distortion in any member.
- B. All framing components shall be cut squarely for attachment to perpendicular members, or as required for an angular fit against abutting members. Members shall be held positively in place until properly fastened.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install metal framing systems in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions and recommendations, unless otherwise indicated on Contract Drawings.
- B. Install and align tracks accurately to layout at base and tops of studs. Secure tracks as indicated on Contract Drawings. Provide fasteners at corners and ends of tracks.
- C. Install supplementary framing, blocking and bracing in metal framing system to support fixtures, equipment, etc. Comply with stud manufacturer's recommendations and industry standards, considering weight and loading of each item.
- D. Secure studs to top and bottom tracks by welding at both inside and outside flanges unless noted otherwise.
- E. Frame wall openings larger than 2'-0" square with double studs at each jamb of frame except where more than 2 are either shown or indicated in manufacturer's instructions. Install tracks and jack stu

ds above and below wall openings. Anchor tracks to jamb studs with stud shoes or by welding, and space jack studs same as full-height studs of wall. Secure stud system wall opening frame in manner indicated.

- F. Install horizontal bridging in stud system, spaced (vertical distance) at no more than 4'-0" o.c. Weld at each intersection.
- G. Touch-up shop-applied protective coatings damaged during handling and installation. Use compatible primer for prime coated surfaces; use galvanizing repair paint for galvanized surfaces.

END OF SECTION 054000

SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wall sheathing.
 - 2. Sheathing joint and penetration treatment.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing requirements and installation, special details, transitions, mockups, air-leakage testing, protection, and work scheduling that covers air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
 - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 - 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials.
 - 3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated plywood both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D5516.
 - 4. For products receiving waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
 - 5. For air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing, include manufacturer's technical data and tested physical and performance properties of products.

SHEATHING 061600 - 1

- B. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing assemblies.
 - 1. Show locations and extent of sheathing, accessories, and assemblies specific to Project conditions.
 - 2. Include details for sheathing joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
 - 3. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer. including list of ABAA-certified installers and supervisors employed by Installer, who work on Project.
- B. Product Certificates: From air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing manufacturer, certifying compatibility of sheathing accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the sheathing.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing assembly, indicating compliance with specified requirements, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
 - 1. Wood-preservative-treated plywood.
 - 2. Fire-retardant-treated plywood.
 - 3. Air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer of air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing.
 - 1. Installer shall be licensed by ABAA according to ABAA's Quality Assurance Program and shall employ ABAA-certified installers and supervisors on Project.
 - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications:

- 1. For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.
- 2. For testing and inspecting agency providing tests and inspections related to air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing: an independent agency, qualified according to ASTM E329 for testing indicated, and certified by Air Barrier Association of America, Inc.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on field mockups.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: As tested according to ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.
- B. Air-Barrier and Water-Resistant Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Performance: Air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing assembly, and seals with adjacent construction, shall be capable of performing as a continuous air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.

2.2 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS

- A. Emissions: Products shall meet the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- B. Thickness: As needed to comply with requirements specified, but not less than thickness indicated.
- C. Factory mark panels to indicate compliance with applicable standard.

2.3 PRESERVATIVE-TREATED PLYWOOD

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground.
 - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.

- B. Mark plywood with appropriate classification marking of an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Application: Treat all plywood unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED PLYWOOD

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet (3.2 m) beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
 - 1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
 - 2. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
 - 3. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D3201/D3201M at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
 - 4. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber plywood shall be tested according to ASTM D5516 and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D6305. Span ratings after treatment shall be not less than span ratings specified.
- C. Kiln-dry material after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated plywood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.

2.5 WALL SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Sheathing: DOC PS 1, sheathing.
 - 1. Span Rating: Not less than 16/0.
 - 2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm).
- B. Oriented-Strand-Board Sheathing: DOC PS 2, Exposure 1, Structural I sheathing.
 - 1. Span Rating: Not less than 16/0.
 - 2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm).
- C. Paper-Surfaced Gypsum Sheathing: ASTM C1396/C1396M, gypsum sheathing; with water-resistant-treated core and with water-repellent paper bonded to core's face, back, and long edges.
 - 1. Type and Thickness: Type X, 5/8 inch (15.9 mm) thick.
 - 2. Edge and End Configuration Square.
 - 3. Size: 24 by 96 inches (610 by 2438 mm) for horizontal, 48 by 96 inches (1219 by 2438 mm) for vertical installation.

- D. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: ASTM C1177/C1177M.
 - 1. Type and Thickness: Type X, 5/8 inch (15.9 mm) thick.
 - 2. Size: 48 by 96 inches (1219 by 2438 mm for vertical installation.
- E. Air-Barrier and Water-Resistant Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: ASTM C1177/C1177M, Type X, coated fiberglass mat gypsum sheathing with integral weather-resistant barrier and air barrier complying with ASTM E2178.
 - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm) thick.
 - 2. Size: 48 by 96 inches (1219 by 2438 mm for vertical installation.
 - 3. Edges: Square.
 - 4. Flashing and Transitions Strips: As acceptable to sheathing manufacturer.
 - 5. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. (0.02 L/s x sq. m of surface area at 75-Pa) pressure difference when tested according to ASTM E2178.
 - 6. Vapor Permeance: Minimum 20 perms (580 ng/Pa x s x sq. m) when tested according to ASTM E96/E96M, Desiccant Method, Procedure A.
 - 7. Sheathing Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (0.2 L/s x sq. m of surface area at 75 Pa) when tested according to ASTM E2357.
 - 8. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Complies with NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.
 - 9. UV Resistance: Can be exposed to sunlight for **30** days according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 10. Provide primers, transition strips, termination strips, joint reinforcing fabric and strips, joint sealants, counterflashing strips, flashing sheets and metal termination bars, termination mastic, substrate patching materials, adhesives, tapes, foam sealants, lap sealants, and other accessory materials that are recommended in writing by sheathing manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and that are compatible with primary air-barrier material and adjacent construction to which they may seal.
- F. Cellulose Fiber-Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing: ASTM C1278/C1278M, gypsum sheathing.
 - 1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "Fiberock Sheathing with Aqua-Tough" by United States Gypsum Co.
 - 2. Type and Thickness: Type X, 5/8 inch (15.9 mm) thick.
 - 3. Size: 48 by 96 inches (1219 by 2438 mm).
- G. Cementitious Backer Units: ASTM C1325, Type A.
 - Thickness: As indicated.
- H. Fiberboard Sheathing: ASTM C208, Type IV, Grade 1 (Regular) cellulosic fiberboard sheathing with square edges, 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.

2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. For wall sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

- D. Screws for Fastening Sheathing to Wood Framing: ASTM C1002.
- E. Screws for Fastening Wood Structural Panels to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: ASTM C954, except with wafer heads and reamer wings, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
- F. Screws for Fastening Gypsum Sheathing to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Steel drill screws, in length recommended by sheathing manufacturer for thickness of sheathing to be attached.
 - 1. For steel framing less than 0.0329 inch (0.835 mm) thick, use screws that comply with ASTM C1002.
 - 2. For steel framing from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick, use screws that comply with ASTM C954.
- G. Screws for Fastening Composite Nail Base Insulated Roof Sheathing to Metal Roof Deck: Steel drill screws, in type and length recommended by sheathing manufacturer for thickness of sheathing to be attached, with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B117. Provide washers or plates if recommended by sheathing manufacturer.

2.7 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. Sealant for Paper-Surfaced or Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: Elastomeric, medium-modulus, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant compatible with joint substrates formed by gypsum sheathing and other materials, recommended by sheathing manufacturer for application indicated and complying with requirements for elastomeric sealants specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- B. Sealant for Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: Silicone emulsion sealant complying with ASTM C834, compatible with sheathing tape and sheathing and recommended by tape and sheathing manufacturers for use with glass-fiber sheathing tape and for covering exposed fasteners.
 - 1. Sheathing Tape: Self-adhering glass-fiber tape, minimum 2 inches (50 mm) wide, 10 by 10 or 10 by 20 threads/inch (390 by 390 or 390 by 780 threads/m), of type recommended by sheathing and tape manufacturers for use with silicone emulsion sealant in sealing joints in glass-mat gypsum sheathing and with a history of successful in-service use.
- C. Sheathing Tape for Foam-Plastic Sheathing: Pressure-sensitive plastic tape recommended by sheathing manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in sheathing.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives for Field Gluing Panels to Wood Framing: Formulation complying with APA AFG-01 that is approved for use with type of construction panel indicated by manufacturers of both adhesives and panels.
 - 1. Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.
- B. VOC limits for installation of adhesives and glues: Use installation adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

1. Wood glues: 30 g/L

2. Contact Adhesive: 2.50 g/L

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.
- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the ICC's International Building Code.
 - 2. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in the ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
 - 3. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.
- D. Use common wire nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections. Install fasteners without splitting wood.
- E. Coordinate wall sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.
- F. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.
- G. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.
- H. LEED Requirements
 - 1. Provide submittals as required by Section 01 8113 Supplemental Table:
 - a. Submittal Requirements for LEED v4 Environmental Quality Credit.

3.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with GA-253 and with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Fasten gypsum sheathing to cold-formed metal framing with screws.
 - 2. Install panels with a 3/8-inch (9.5-mm) gap where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements.
 - 3. Install panels with a 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) gap where they abut masonry or similar materials that might retain moisture, to prevent wicking.
- B. Apply fasteners so heads bear tightly against face of sheathing, but do not cut into facing.

- C. Horizontal Installation: Install sheathing with V-grooved edge down and tongue edge up. Interlock tongue with groove to bring long edges in contact with edges of adjacent panels without forcing. Abut ends over centers of studs, and stagger end joints of adjacent panels not less than one stud spacing. Attach at perimeter and within field of panel to each stud.
 - 1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches (200 mm) o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) from edges and ends of panels.
 - 2. For sheathing under stucco cladding, panels may be initially tacked in place with screws if overlying self-furring metal lath is screw-attached through sheathing to studs immediately after sheathing is installed.
- D. Vertical Installation: Install vertical edges centered over studs. Abut ends and edges with those of adjacent panels. Attach at perimeter and within field of panel to each stud.
 - 1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches (200 mm) o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) from edges and ends of panels.
 - 2. For sheathing under stucco cladding, panels may be initially tacked in place with screws if overlying self-furring metal lath is screw-attached through sheathing to studs immediately after sheathing is installed.
- E. Seal sheathing joints according to sheathing manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Apply elastomeric sealant to joints and fasteners and trowel flat. Apply sufficient amount of sealant to completely cover joints and fasteners after troweling. Seal other penetrations and openings.
 - 2. Apply glass-fiber sheathing tape to glass-mat gypsum sheathing joints and apply and trowel sealant to embed entire face of tape in sealant. Apply sealant to exposed fasteners with a trowel so fasteners are completely covered. Seal other penetrations and openings.
- F. Air-Barrier and Water-Resistant Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing:
 - 1. Install accessory materials according to sheathing manufacturer's written instructions and details to form a seal with adjacent construction, to seal fasteners, and ensure continuity of air and water barrier.
 - a. Coordinate the installation of sheathing with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
 - b. Install transition strip on roofing membrane or base flashing, so that a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) of coverage is achieved over each substrate.
 - 2. Connect and seal sheathing material continuously to air barriers specified under other Sections as well as to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.
 - 3. Apply joint sealants forming part of air-barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
 - 4. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply transition strip or preformed silicone extrusion, so that a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches (75 mm) of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames, with not less than 1 inch (25 mm) of full contact.

- a. Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.
- b. Preformed Silicone Extrusion: Set in full bed of silicone sealant applied to walls, frame, and airbarrier material.
- 5. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of sheathing material with foam sealant.
- 6. Seal strips and transition strips around masonry reinforcing or ties and penetrations with termination mastic.
- 7. Seal top of through-wall flashings to sheathing with an additional 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide, transition strip.
- 8. Seal exposed edges of strips at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.
- 9. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips extending 6 inches (150 mm) beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

3.3 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNIT INSTALLATION

A. Install panels and treat joints according to ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated.

3.4 FIBERBOARD SHEATHING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with ASTM C846 and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install sheathing vertically with long edges parallel to, and centered over, studs. Install solid wood blocking where end joints do not occur over framing. Allow 1/8-inch (3-mm) open space between edges and ends of adjacent units. Stagger horizontal joints if any.
- C. Cover sheathing as soon as practical after installation to prevent deterioration from wetting.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. ABAA Quality Assurance Program: Perform examinations, preparation, installation, testing, and inspections under ABAA's Quality Assurance Program.
- B. Testing and Inspecting Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Inspections: Air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing, accessories, and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements. Inspections may include the following:
 - 1. Continuity of air-barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.
 - 2. Laps in strips and transition strips have complied with minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic has been applied on exposed edges), with no fishmouths.
 - 3. Termination mastic has been applied on cut edges.
 - 4. Strips and transition strips have been firmly adhered to substrate.
 - 5. Compatible materials have been used.
 - 6. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.

- 7. Connections between assemblies (sheathing and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, surface preparation and priming, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
- 8. All penetrations have been sealed.
- D. Tests: As determined by testing agency from among the following tests:
 - 1. Air-Leakage-Location Testing: Air-barrier sheathing assemblies will be tested for evidence of air leakage according to ASTM E1186, chamber pressurization or depressurization with smoke tracers.
 - 2. Air-Leakage-Volume Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for air-leakage rate according to ASTM E783 or ASTM E2357.
- E. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 061600

SECTION 071000 - UNDER-SLAB VAPOR BARRIER

PART 1 — GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Products Supplied Under This Section
 - 1. Vapor Barrier, seam tape, mastic, pipe boots, detail strip for installation under concrete slabs.

B. RELATED SECTIONS

1. Section 03 3000 Cast-in-place Structural Concrete

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
 - 1. ASTM E 1745-97 (2004) Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs
 - 2. ASTM E 154-88 (2005) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs
 - 3. ASTM E 96-95 Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
 - 4. ASTM E 1643-98 (2005) Standard Practice for Installation of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI)
 - 1. ACI 302.2R-06 Guide for Concrete Slabs that Receive Moisture-Sensitive Flooring Materials

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Quality Control / Assurance
 - 1. Manufacturer's samples, literature
 - 2. Product certificates signed by the manufacturer of the products certifying that their products comply with specified requirements.
 - 3. Manufacturer's installation instructions for placement, seaming and pipe boot installation.

B. LEED Requirements

1. Refer to specification Section 01 8113 Part 1.5 for LEED product submittal requirements.

1.4 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Product Review

- 1. Independent laboratory test results showing compliance with the specified requirements (woven plastics are not permitted).
- 2. Request must be made 14 days prior to bid date to allow time for proper review.

3. Incomplete substitutions will not be accepted.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 Vapor Barrier (Performance-Based Specifications)
 - 1. Vapor Barrier must have the following qualities at minimum and meet floor finish manufacturer's warranty requirements.
 - a. Maximum Permeance ASTM E96: 0.01 Perms
 - b. Water Vapor Transmission Rate ASTM F1249 calibrated to ASTM E96 (water method): 0.007 grains/ft²/hr
 - c. Resistance to Organisms and Substrates in Contact with Soil ASTM E154, Section 13: 0.027 Perms
 - d. Tensile Strength ASTM E154, Section 9: 84 LBS. Force/Inch
 - e. Puncture Resistance ASTM D1709, Method B: 4,335 Grams
 - f. Water Vapor Retarder ASTM E1745: Meets or exceeds Class A
 - g. Thickness of Retarder (plastic) ACI 302.1R-96: Not less than 10 mils
 - h. Acceptable Vapor Barrier Products:
 - i. Stego Wrap 15-mil Vapor Barrier by Stego Industries LLC
 - ii. Prior approved equal complying with all specified requirements

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Seam Tape
 - 1. Tape must have the following qualities:
 - a. Water Vapor Transmission Rate ASTM E 96 0.23 perms or lower
 - 2. Seam Tape
 - a. Stego Tape by Stego Industries LLC
 - b. Or prior approved (signed substitution request) equal complying with all specified requirement request
- B. Vapor Proofing Mastic
 - 1. Mastic must have the following qualities:
 - a. Water Vapor Transmission Rate: ASTM E 96 0.17 perms or lower
 - 2. Mastic
 - a. Stego Mastic by Stego Industries LLC
 - b. Or prior approved (signed substitution request) equal complying with all specified requirement request
- C. Pipe Boots
 - 1. Construct pipe boots from vapor barrier material, pressure sensitive tape and/or mastic per manufacturer's instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Ensure that subsoil is approved by architect or geotechnical firm
 - 1. Level and tamp or roll aggregate, sand or tamped earth base.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install Vapor Barrier/Retarder:
 - Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM E 1643-98 (2005).
 - a. Unroll Vapor Barrier/Retarder with the longest dimension parallel with the direction of the pour.
 - b. Lap Vapor Barrier/Retarder over footings or seal to foundation walls.
 - c. Overlap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's tape.
 - d. Seal all penetrations (including pipes) per manufacturer's instructions.
 - e. No penetration of the Vapor Barrier/Retarder is allowed except for reinforcing steel and permanent utilities.
 - f. Repair damaged areas by cutting patches of Vapor Barrier/Retarder, overlapping damaged area 6 inches and taping all four sides with tape.
- B. LEED Requirements
 - 1. Provide submittals as required by Section 01 8113 Supplemental Table:
 - a. Submittal Requirements for LEED v4 Environmental Quality Credit

END OF SECTION - 071000

SECTION 071113 - BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Cold-applied, cut-back-asphalt dampproofing.
- 2. Cold-applied, emulsified-asphalt dampproofing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for bituminous vapor retarders under slabs-on-grade.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with application only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit dampproofing to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Ventilation: Provide adequate ventilation during application of dampproofing in enclosed spaces. Maintain ventilation until dampproofing has cured.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary dampproofing materials and primers from single source from single manufacturer. Provide protection course auxiliary materials recommended in writing by manufacturer of primary materials.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 LEED Requirements

- A. Provide submittals as required by Section 01 8113 Supplemental Table:
 - 1. Submittal Requirements for LEED v4 Materials and Resources Credits.
 - 2. Submittal Requirements for LEED v4 Environmental Quality Credits.

2.4 COLD-APPLIED. CUT-BACK-ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

- A. Trowel Coats: ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I, Class 1, fibered.
- B. Brush and Spray Coats: ASTM D4479/D4479M, Type I, fibered or nonfibered.

2.5 COLD-APPLIED, EMULSIFIED-ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

- A. Trowel Coats: ASTM D1227, Type II, Class 1.
- B. Fibered Brush and Spray Coats: ASTM D1227, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Brush and Spray Coats: ASTM D1227, Type III, Class 1.

2.6 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Furnish auxiliary materials recommended in writing by dampproofing manufacturer for intended use and compatible with bituminous dampproofing.
- B. Cut-Back-Asphalt Primer: ASTM D41/D41M.
- C. Emulsified-Asphalt Primer: ASTM D1227, Type III, Class 1, except diluted with water as recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- D. Asphalt-Coated Glass Fabric: ASTM D1668/D1668M, Type I.
- E. Patching Compound: Epoxy or latex-modified repair mortar of type recommended in writing by dampproofing manufacturer.
- F. Protection Course: ASTM D6506, semirigid sheets of fiberglass or mineral-reinforced-asphaltic core, pressure laminated between two asphalt-saturated fibrous liners.
 - 1. Thickness: Nominal 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 - 2. Adhesive: Rubber-based solvent type recommended in writing by waterproofing manufacturer for protection course type.
- G. Protection Course: Fan folded, with a core of extruded-polystyrene board insulation faced on one side or both sides with plastic film, nominal thickness 1/4 inch (6 mm), with a compressive strength of not less than 8 psi (55 kPa) per ASTM D1621, and maximum water absorption by volume of 0.6 percent per ASTM C272/C272M.
- H. Protection Course: Extruded-polystyrene board insulation, unfaced, ASTM C578, Type X, 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.

I. Protection Course: Smooth-surfaced roll roofing complying with ASTM D6380/D6380M, Class S, Type III.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for surface smoothness, maximum surface moisture content, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with application only after substrate construction and penetrating work have been completed and unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrates for dampproofing application.
- B. Mask or otherwise protect adjoining exposed surfaces from being stained, spotted, or coated with dampproofing. Prevent dampproofing materials from entering and clogging weep holes and drains.
- C. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to dampproofing work; fill voids, seal joints, and remove bond breakers if any.
- D. Apply patching compound to patch and fill tie holes, honeycombs, reveals, and other imperfections.

3.3 APPLICATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for dampproofing application, cure time between coats, and drying time before backfilling unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Apply dampproofing to provide continuous plane of protection.
 - 2. Apply additional coats if recommended in writing by manufacturer or to achieve a smooth surface and uninterrupted coverage.
- B. Where dampproofing footings and foundation walls, apply from finished-grade line to top of footing; extend over top of footing and down a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) over outside face of footing.
 - 1. Extend dampproofing 12 inches (300 mm) onto intersecting walls and footings, but do not extend onto surfaces exposed to view when Project is completed.
 - 2. Install flashings and corner protection stripping at internal and external corners, changes in plane, construction joints, cracks, and where indicated as "reinforced," by embedding an 8-inch- (200-mm-) wide strip of asphalt-coated glass fabric in a heavy coat of dampproofing. Dampproofing coat for embedding fabric is in addition to other coats required.
- C. Where dampproofing exterior face of inner wythe of exterior masonry cavity walls, lap dampproofing at least 1/4 inch (6 mm) onto flashing, masonry reinforcement, veneer ties, and other items that penetrate inner wythe.

- 1. Extend dampproofing over outer face of structural members and concrete slabs that interrupt inner wythe.
- 2. Lap dampproofing at least 1/4 inch (6 mm) onto shelf angles supporting veneer.
- D. Where dampproofing interior face of above-grade, exterior concrete and masonry walls, continue dampproofing through intersecting walls by keeping vertical mortar joints at intersection temporarily open or by dampproofing wall before constructing intersecting walls.

E. LEED Requirements

- 1. Provide Submittal as required by Section 01 8113 Supplemental Table:
 - a. Submittal Requirements for LEED v4 Environmental Quality Credit
 - b. Submittal Requirements for LEED v4 Materials and Resources Credits.

3.4 COLD-APPLIED, CUT-BACK-ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

- A. Concrete Foundations and Parged Masonry Foundation Walls: Apply two brush or spray coats at not less than 1.25 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.5 L/sq. m) for first coat and 1 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.4 L/sq. m) for second coat or one trowel coat at not less than 4 gal./100 sq. ft. (1.6 L/sq. m).
- B. Unparged Masonry Foundation Walls: Apply primer and two brush or spray coats at not less than 1.25 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.5 L/sq. m) for first coat and 1 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.4 L/sq. m) for second coat or primer and one trowel coat at not less than 4 gal./100 sq. ft. (1.6 L/sq. m).
- C. Unexposed Face of Concrete Retaining Walls: Apply one brush or spray coat at not less than 1.25 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.5 L/sq. m).
- D. Unexposed Face of Masonry Retaining Walls: Apply primer and one brush or spray coat at not less than 1.25 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.5 L/sq. m).

3.5 COLD-APPLIED, EMULSIFIED-ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

- A. Concrete Foundations and Parged Masonry Foundation Walls: Apply two brush or spray coats at not less than 1.5 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.6 L/sq. m) for first coat and 1 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.4 L/sq. m) for second coat or one trowel coat at not less than 4 gal./100 sq. ft. (1.6 L/sq. m).
- B. Unparged Masonry Foundation Walls: Apply primer and two brush or spray coats at not less than 1.5 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.6 L/sq. m) for first coat and 1 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.4 L/sq. m) for second coat or primer and one trowel coat at not less than 5 gal./100 sq. ft. (2 L/sq. m).
- C. Unexposed Face of Concrete Retaining Walls: Apply one brush or spray coat at not less than 1.25 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.5 L/sq. m).
- D. Unexposed Face of Masonry Retaining Walls: Apply primer and one brush or spray coat at not less than 1.25 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.5 L/sq. m).
- E. Interior Face of Exterior Concrete Walls: Where above grade and indicated to be furred and finished, apply one brush or spray coat at not less than 1 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.4 L/sq. m).
- F. Interior Face of Single-Wythe Exterior Masonry Walls: Where above grade and indicated to be furred and finished, apply primer and one brush or spray coat at not less than 1 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.4 L/sq. m).

3.6 PROTECTION COURSE INSTALLATION

- A. Install protection course over completed-and-cured dampproofing. Comply with dampproofing-material and protection-course manufacturers' written instructions for attaching protection course.
 - 1. Support protection course over cured coating with spot application of adhesive type recommended in writing by protection-board manufacturer.
 - 2. Install protection course on same day of dampproofing installation (while coating is tacky) to ensure adhesion.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation drainage panels from damage due to UV light, harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings where panels are subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.
- B. Correct dampproofing that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates, and reapply dampproofing.

END OF SECTION 071113

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Polyisocyanurate foam plastic board.
- 2. Glass-fiber blanket.
- 3. Polystyrene perimeter foundation insulation
- 4. Smoke Fire Stop Safing Insulation

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for foam-plastic board sheathing installed directly over steel framing.
- 2. Section 075423 "Thermoplastic-Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing" for insulation specified as part of roofing construction.
- 3. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for sound attenuation blanket used as acoustic insulation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. LEED Requirements:
 - 1. Refer to specification Section 01 8113 Part 1.5 for LEED product submittal requirements.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:

- 1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
- 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site until just before installation time.
- 3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LEED Requirements

- A. Provide submittals as required by Section 01 8113 Supplemental Tables:
 - 1. Submittal Requirements for LEED v4 Materials and Resources Credits.
 - 2. Submittal Requirements for LEED v4 Environmental Quality Credits.

2.2 POLYISOCYANURATE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD

- A. Polyisocyanurate Board, Foil Faced: ASTM C1289, foil faced, Type I, Class 1 or 2.
 - 1. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board, Glass-Fiber-Mat Faced: ASTM C1289, glass-fiber-mat faced, Type II, Class 2.
 - 1. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.

2.3 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET

- A. Low Emitting Materials: Provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly and complying with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. Glass-Fiber Blanket, Unfaced: ASTM C665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E84; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.
- C. Glass-Fiber Blanket, Polypropylene-Scrim-Kraft Faced: ASTM C665, Type II (nonreflective faced), Class A (faced surface with a flame-spread index of 25 or less); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier).
- D. Glass-Fiber Blanket, Kraft Faced: ASTM C665, Type II (nonreflective faced), Class C (faced surface not rated for flame propagation); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier).
- E. Glass-Fiber Blanket, Reinforced-Foil Faced: ASTM C665, Type III (reflective faced), Class A (faced surface with a flame-spread index of 25 or less); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier), faced with foil scrim, foil-scrim kraft, or foil-scrim polyethylene.
- F. Glass-Fiber Blanket, Foil Faced: ASTM C665, Type III (reflective faced), Class B (faced surface with a flame-propagation resistance of 0.12 W/sq. cm); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier), faced with foil scrim, foil-scrim kraft, or foil-scrim polyethylene.

2.4 PERIMETER INSULATION

A. Perimeter Foundation Insulation: Extruded polystyrene foam insulation type 4 rigid, closed cell type with integral high density skin with integral latex modified concrete facing. Basis of design STYROFOAM Brand SM Extruded Polystyrene Foam Insulation by Dow Chemical or equal.

2.5 SMOKE FIRE STOP

A. Foil faced Termafiber Firespan Safing Insulation by USG Fire Stop Systems or equal.

2.6 INSULATION FASTENERS

- A. Adhesively Attached, Spindle-Type Anchors: Plate welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of specified thickness securely in position with self-locking washer in place.
 - 1. Plate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.762 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square
 - 2. Spindle: Copper-coated, low-carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation.
- B. Adhesively Attached, Angle-Shaped, Spindle-Type Anchors: Angle welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of specified thickness securely in position with self-locking washer in place.
 - 1. Angle: Formed from 0.030-inch- (0.762-mm-) thick, perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet with each leg 2 inches (50 mm) square.
 - 2. Spindle: Copper-coated, low-carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation.
- C. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge for increased stiffness, sized as required to hold insulation securely in place, but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) square or in diameter.
 - 1. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in the following locations:
 - a. Ceiling plenums.
- D. Insulation Standoff: Spacer fabricated from galvanized mild-steel sheet for fitting over spindle of insulation anchor to maintain air space of 1 inch (25 mm) between face of insulation and substrate to which anchor is attached.
- E. Anchor Adhesive: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation anchors securely to substrates without damaging insulation, fasteners, or substrates.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:
 - 1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C764, Type II, loose fill; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 5, per ASTM E84.
 - 2. Spray Polyurethane Foam Insulation: ASTM C1029, Type II, closed cell, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E84.

- B. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product compatible with insulation and air and water barrier materials, and with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.
 - Low Emitting: Insulation tested according to ASTM D 5116 and shown to emit lets than 0.05 ppm formaldehyde.
- C. Asphalt Coating for Cellular-Glass Block Insulation: Cutback asphalt or asphalt emulsion of type recommended by manufacturer of cellular-glass block insulation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of puncturing insulation or vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

E. LEED Requirements

- 1. Provide submittals as required by Section 01 8113 Supplemental Table:
 - a. Submittal Requirements for LEED v4 Environmental Quality Credit.
 - b. Submittal Requirements for LEED v4 Materials and Resources Credits.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SLAB INSULATION

- A. On vertical slab edge and foundation surfaces, set insulation units using manufacturer's recommended adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm) below exterior grade line.
- B. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.
 - 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 36 inches (915 mm) in from exterior walls.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FOUNDATION WALL INSULATION

- A. Butt panels together for tight fit.
- B. Anchor Installation: Install board insulation on concrete substrates by adhesively attached, spindle-type insulation anchors as follows:
 - 1. Fasten insulation anchors to concrete substrates with insulation anchor adhesive according to anchor manufacturer's written instructions. Space anchors according to insulation manufacturer's written instructions for insulation type, thickness, and application.
 - 2. Apply insulation standoffs to each spindle to create cavity width indicated on Drawings between concrete substrate and insulation.
 - 3. After adhesive has dried, install board insulation by pressing insulation into position over spindles and securing it tightly in place with insulation-retaining washers, taking care not to compress insulation.
 - 4. Where insulation will not be covered by other building materials, apply capped washers to tips of spindles.
- C. Adhesive Installation: Install with adhesive or press into tacky waterproofing or dampproofing according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
 - 2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
 - 3. Maintain 3-inch (76-mm) clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
 - 4. Attics: Install eave ventilation troughs between roof framing members in insulated attic spaces at vented eaves.
 - 5. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches (2438 mm), support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.
 - 6. For wood-framed construction, install blankets according to ASTM C1320 and as follows:
 - a. With faced blankets having stapling flanges, lap blanket flange over flange of adjacent blanket to maintain continuity of vapor retarder once finish material is installed over it.
 - 7. Vapor-Retarder-Faced Blankets: Tape joints and ruptures in vapor-retarder facings, and seal each continuous area of insulation to ensure airtight installation.
 - a. Exterior Walls: Set units with facing placed toward as indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Interior Walls: Set units with facing placed as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:
 - 1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft. (40 kg/cu. m).

2. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 072419 - WATER-DRAINAGE EXTERIOR INSULATION SYSTEM (EIFS)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. EIFS-clad drainage-wall assemblies that are field applied over substrate.
 - 2. Water-resistive barrier coatings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions in ASTM E 2110 apply to Work of this Section.
- B. EIFS: Exterior insulation and finish system(s).
- C. IBC: International Building Code.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each EIFS component, trim, and accessory, including water-resistive barrier coatings.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: For adhesives, indicating VOC content.
 - 2. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
 - 3. Product Data: For coatings, indicating VOC content.
 - 4. Laboratory Test Reports: For coatings, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

C. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Include details for EIFS buildouts.
- 2. Include details for parapet cap flashing.
- D. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 8 inches square in size.
- E. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of finish-coat color and texture indicated.
 - 1. Include similar Samples of exposed accessories involving color selection.
- F. Samples for Verification: 24-inch-square panels for each type of finish-coat color and texture indicated, prepared using same tools and techniques intended for actual work, including custom trim, each profile, and an aesthetic reveal.
 - 1. Include exposed trim and accessory Samples to verify color selected.
 - 2. Include a typical control joint filled with sealant of color selected, as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by EIFS manufacturer, certifying the following:
 - 1. EIFS complies with requirements.
 - 2. Substrates to which EIFS is indicated to be attached are acceptable to EIFS manufacturer.

- 3. Accessory products installed with EIFS, including joint sealants, flashing, water-resistive barrier coatings, trim, whether or not furnished by EIFS manufacturer and whether or not specified in this Section, are acceptable to EIFS manufacturer.
- C. Product Certificates: For cementitious materials and aggregates and for insulation and joint sealant, from manufacturer.
- D. Product Test Reports: For each EIFS assembly and component, and for water-resistive barrier coatings, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- E. Field quality-control reports.
- F. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For EIFS to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An installer who is certified in writing by AWCI International as qualified to install Class PB EIFS using trained workers.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, to set quality standards for materials and execution, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original, unopened packages with manufacturers' labels intact and clearly identifying products.
- B. Store materials inside and under cover; keep them dry and protected from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, aging, corrosion, damaging temperatures, construction traffic, and other causes.
 - 1. Stack insulation board flat and off the ground.
 - 2. Protect plastic insulation against ignition at all times. Do not deliver plastic insulating materials to Project site before installation time.
 - 3. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions and ambient outdoor air, humidity, and substrate temperatures permit EIFS to be applied, dried, and cured according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.
 - 1. Proceed with installation of adhesives or coatings only when ambient temperatures have remained, or are forecast to remain, above 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) for a minimum of 24 hours before, during, and after application. Do not apply EIFS adhesives or coatings during rainfall.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of EIFS-clad drainage-wall assemblies that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Bond integrity and weathertightness.

- b. Deterioration of EIFS finishes and other EIFS materials beyond normal weathering.
- 2. Warranty coverage includes the following components of EIFS-clad drainage-wall assemblies:
 - a. EIFS finish, including base coats, finish coats, and reinforcing mesh.
 - b. Insulation installed as part of EIFS including foam buildouts.
 - c. Insulation adhesive and mechanical fasteners.
 - d. EIFS accessories, including trim components and flashing.
 - e. Water-resistive barrier coatings.
 - f. EIFS drainage components.
- 3. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Acrocrete; BASF Corp.
 - 2. BASF Corp. Construction Chemicals.
 - 3. Corev America, Inc.
 - 4. Decoplast; manufactured by Greenmaker Industries.
 - 5. Dryvit Systems, Inc.
 - 6. Finestone; BASF Corp.
 - 7. H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc. / TEC.
 - 8. Master Wall Inc.
 - 9. Omega Products International, Inc.
 - 10. Parex USA, Inc.
 - 11. Pleko LLC.
 - 12. Senergy; BASF Corp.
 - 13. Sto Corp.
 - 14. Stuc-O-Flex International, Inc.
 - 15. Total Wall, Inc.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain EIFS from single source from single EIFS manufacturer and from sources approved by EIFS manufacturer as compatible with EIFS components.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. EIFS Performance: Comply with ASTM E 2568 and with the following:
 - 1. Weathertightness: Resistant to uncontrolled water penetration from exterior, with a means to drain water entering EIFS to the exterior.
 - 2. System Fire Performance: Fire-resistance rating of wall assembly.
 - 3. Structural Performance of Assembly and Components:
 - a. Wind Loads: Uniform pressure as indicated on Drawings.
 - 4. Impact Performance: ASTM E 2568, High impact resistance.
 - 5. Abrasion Resistance of Finish Coat: Sample consisting of 1-inch-thick EIFS mounted on 1/2-inch-thick gypsum board; cured for a minimum of 28 days and shows no cracking, checking, or loss of film integrity after exposure to 528 guarts of sand when tested according to ASTM D 968, Method A.
 - 6. Mildew Resistance of Finish Coat: Sample applied to 2-by-2-inch clean glass substrate; cured for 28 days and shows no growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274.
 - 7. Drainage Efficiency: 90 percent average minimum when tested according to ASTM E 2273.

2.3 EIFS MATERIALS

- A. Water-Resistive Barrier Coating: EIFS manufacturer's standard formulation and accessories for use as water-resistive barrier coating; compatible with substrate.
 - 1. Water-Resistance: Comply with physical and performance criteria of ASTM E 2570/E 2570M.

- 2. VOC Content: 100 g/L or less.
- 3. Low-Emitting Materials: Coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- B. Flexible-Membrane Flashing: Cold-applied, self-adhering, self-healing, rubberized-asphalt, and polyethylene-film composite sheet or tape and primer; EIFS manufacturer's standard or product recommended in writing by EIFS manufacturer.
- C. Insulation Adhesive: EIFS manufacturer's standard formulation designed for indicated use; specifically formulated to be applied to back side of insulation in a manner that creates open vertical channels designed to serve as an integral part of the water-drainage system of the EIFS-clad drainage-wall assembly; compatible with substrate; and complying with one of the following:
 - Job-mixed formulation of portland cement complying with ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I, and polymer-based adhesive specified for base coat.
 - 2. Factory-blended dry formulation of portland cement, dry polymer admixture, and fillers specified for base coat.
 - 3. Factory-mixed noncementitious formulation designed for adhesive attachment of insulation to substrates of type indicated, as recommended by EIFS manufacturer.
 - 4. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.
 - 5. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- D. Drainage Mat: Three-dimensional, nonwoven, entangled filament, nylon or plastic mat designed to drain incidental moisture by gravity; EIFS manufacturer's standard or product recommended in writing by EIFS manufacturer, with manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant mechanical fasteners suitable for intended substrate.
- E. Molded, (Expanded) Rigid Cellular Polystyrene Board Insulation: Comply with ASTM E 2430/E 2430M, unless otherwise noted, and the following:
 - 1. Flame-Spread and Smoke-Developed Indexes: 25 and 450 or less, respectively, according to ASTM E 84.
 - 2. Dimensions: Provide insulation boards of not more than 24 by 48 inches, with thickness indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Channeled Board Insulation: EIFS manufacturer's standard factory-fabricated profile with linear, vertical-drainage channels, slots, or waves on the back side of board.
 - 4. Foam Buildouts: Provide with profiles and dimensions indicated on Drawings.
- F. Reinforcing Mesh: Balanced, alkali-resistant, open-weave, glass-fiber mesh treated for compatibility with other EIFS materials, made from continuous multiend strands with retained mesh tensile strength of not less than 120 lbf/in. according to ASTM E 2098/E 2098M and the following:
 - 1. Reinforcing Mesh for EIFS, General: Not less than weight required to comply with impact-performance level specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - 2. Strip-Reinforcing Mesh: Not less than as recommended by EIFS manufacturer.
 - 3. Detail-Reinforcing Mesh: Not less than as recommended by EIFS manufacturer.
 - 4. Corner-Reinforcing Mesh: Not less than as recommended by EIFS manufacturer.
- G. Base Coat: EIFS manufacturer's standard mixture complying with one of the following:
 - Job-mixed formulation of portland cement complying with ASTM C 150/ C 150M, Type I, white or natural color; and manufacturer's standard polymer-emulsion adhesive designed for use with portland cement.
 - 2. Job-combined formulation of manufacturer's standard polymer-emulsion adhesive and manufacturer's standard dry mix containing portland cement.
 - 3. Factory-blended dry formulation of portland cement, dry polymer admixture, and inert fillers to which only water is added at Project site.

- 4. Factory-mixed noncementitious formulation of polymer-emulsion adhesive and inert fillers that is ready to use without adding other materials.
- 5. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.
- 6. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- H. Water-Resistant Base Coat: EIFS manufacturer's standard water-resistant formulation complying with one of the following:
 - 1. Job-mixed formulation of portland cement complying with ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I, white or natural color; and manufacturer's standard polymer-emulsion adhesive designed for use with portland cement.
 - 2. Job-combined formulation of manufacturer's standard polymer-emulsion adhesive and manufacturer's standard dry mix containing portland cement.
 - 3. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.
 - 4. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- I. Mechanical Fasteners: EIFS manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant fasteners, consisting of thermal cap, standard washer and shaft attachments, and fastener indicated below; designed to resist Project's design loads; capable of pulling fastener head below surface of insulation board; and complying with the following:
 - 1. For attachment to steel studs from 0.033 to 0.112 inch in thickness, provide steel drill screws complying with ASTM C 954.
 - 2. For attachment to light-gage steel framing members not less than 0.0179 inch in thickness, provide steel drill screws complying with ASTM C 1002.
 - 3. For attachment to wood framing members and plywood sheathing, provide steel drill screws complying with ASTM C 1002, Type W.
 - 4. For attachment to masonry and concrete substrates, provide sheathing dowel in form of a plastic wing-tipped fastener with thermal cap, sized to fit insulation thickness indicated and to penetrate substrate to depth required to secure anchorage.
 - 5. For attachment to substrate, provide manufacturer's standard fasteners suitable for substrate.
- J. Primer: EIFS manufacturer's standard factory-mixed, elastomeric-polymer primer for preparing base-coat surface for application of finish coat.
 - 1. VOC Content: 100 g/L or less.
 - 2. Low-Emitting Materials: Coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- K. Finish Coat: EIFS manufacturer's elastomeric coating complying with the following:
 - 1. Factory-mixed formulation of polymer-emulsion binder, colorfast mineral pigments, sound stone particles, and fillers.
 - 2. Factory-mixed formulation of polymer-emulsion binder, colorfast mineral pigments, and fillers used with stone particles for embedding in finish coat to produce an applied-aggregate finish.
 - a. Aggregate: Marble chips of size and color as selected by Architect from mfg full range.
 - 3. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 4. Textures: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- L. Sealer: Manufacturer's waterproof, clear acrylic-based sealer for protecting finish coat.
- M. Water: Potable.
- N. Trim Accessories: Type as designated or required to suit conditions indicated and to comply with EIFS manufacturer's written instructions; manufactured from UV-stabilized PVC; and complying with ASTM D 1784, manufacturer's standard cell class for use intended, and ASTM C 1063.

- 1. Casing Bead: Prefabricated, one-piece type for attachment behind insulation, of depth required to suit thickness of coating and insulation, with face leg perforated for bonding to coating and back leg.
- 2. Drip Screed/Track: Prefabricated, one-piece type for attachment behind insulation with face leg extended to form a drip, of depth required to suit thickness of coating and insulation, with face leg perforated for bonding to coating and back leg.
- 3. Weep Screed/Track: Prefabricated, one-piece type for attachment behind insulation with perforated face leg and weep holes in track bottom, of depth required to suit thickness of coating and insulation, with face leg perforated for bonding to coating and back leg; designed to drain incidental moisture that gets into wall construction to the exterior at terminations of EIFS with drainage.
- 4. Expansion Joint: Closed-cell polyethylene backer rod and elastomeric sealant 3/4-inch-minimum.
- 5. Windowsill Flashing: Prefabricated type for both flashing and sloping sill over framing beneath windows; with end and back dams; designed to direct water to exterior.
- 6. Parapet Cap Flashing: Type for both flashing and covering parapet top, with design complying with ASTM C 1397 and ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1.

2.4 MIXING

A. Comply with EIFS manufacturer's requirements for combining and mixing materials. Do not introduce admixtures, water, or other materials, except as recommended by EIFS manufacturer. Mix materials in clean containers. Use materials within time period specified by EIFS manufacturer or discard.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roof edges, wall framing, flashings, openings, substrates, and junctures at other construction for suitable conditions where EIFS will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Begin coating application only after surfaces are dry.
 - 2. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect contiguous work from moisture deterioration and soiling caused by application of EIFS. Provide temporary covering and other protection needed to prevent spattering of exterior finish coats on other work.
- B. Protect EIFS, substrates, and wall construction behind them from inclement weather during installation. Prevent penetration of moisture behind drainage plane of EIFS and deterioration of substrates.
- C. Prepare and clean substrates to comply with EIFS manufacturer's written instructions to obtain optimum bond between substrate and adhesive for insulation.
 - 1. Concrete Substrates: Provide clean, dry, neutral-pH substrate for insulation installation. Verify suitability of substrate by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by EIFS manufacturer.

3.3 EIFS INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C 1397, ASTM E 2511, and EIFS manufacturer's written instructions for installation of EIFS as applicable to each type of substrate indicated.

3.4 SUBSTRATE PROTECTION APPLICATION

A. Water-Resistive Barrier Coating: Apply over sheathing to provide a water-resistive barrier.

- 1. Tape and seal joints, exposed edges, terminations, and inside and outside corners of sheathing unless otherwise indicated by EIFS manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Flexible-Membrane Flashing: Install over water-resistive barrier coating, applied and lapped to shed water; seal at openings, penetrations, and terminations. Prime substrates with flashing primer if required and install flashing.

3.5 TRIM INSTALLATION

- A. Trim: Apply trim accessories at perimeter of EIFS, at expansion joints, and elsewhere as indicated. Coordinate with installation of insulation.
 - 1. Weep Screed/Track: Use at bottom termination edges, at window and door heads, and at floor line expansion joints of water-drainage EIFS unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Windowsill Flashing: Use at windows unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Expansion Joint: Use where indicated on Drawings.
 - 4. Casing Bead: Use at other locations.
 - 5. Parapet Cap Flashing: Use where indicated on Drawings.

3.6 DRAINAGE MAT INSTALLATION

A. Drainage Mat: Apply wrinkle free, continuously, with edges overlapped and mechanically secured with fasteners over water-resistive barrier coating.

3.7 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Board Insulation: Adhesively and mechanically attach insulation to substrate in compliance with ASTM C 1397 and the following:
 - 1. Apply adhesive to insulation by notched-trowel method, with notches oriented vertically to produce drainage channels that remain functional after the insulation is adhered to substrate.
 - 2. Apply adhesive to insulation by notched-trowel method in a manner that results in coating the entire surface of drainage mat with adhesive once insulation is adhered to drainage mat.
 - 3. Apply adhesive to ridges on back of channeled insulation by notched-trowel method in a manner that results in full adhesive contact over the entire surface of ridges, leaving channels free of adhesive once insulation is adhered to substrate.
 - 4. Press and slide insulation into place. Apply pressure over entire surface of insulation to accomplish uniform contact, high initial grab, and overall level surface.
 - 5. Allow adhered insulation to remain undisturbed for not less than 24 hours, before installing mechanical fasteners, beginning rasping and sanding insulation or applying base coat and reinforcing mesh.
 - 6. Mechanically attach insulation to substrate. Install top surface of fastener heads flush with plane of insulation. Install fasteners into or through substrates with the following minimum penetration:
 - a. Steel Framing: 5/16 inch.
 - b. Wood Framing: 1 inch.
 - c. Concrete and Masonry: 1 inch.
 - 7. Apply insulation over substrates in courses with long edges of boards oriented horizontally.
 - 8. Begin first course of insulation from a level base line and work upward.
 - 9. Begin first course of insulation from screed/track and work upward. Work from perimeter casing beads toward interior of panels if possible.
 - 10. Stagger vertical joints of insulation boards in successive courses to produce running bond pattern. Locate joints, so no piece of insulation is less than 12 inches wide or 6 inches high. Offset joints not less than 6 inches from corners of window and door openings and not less than 4 inches from aesthetic reveals.
 - a. Adhesive Attachment: Offset joints of insulation not less than 6 inches from horizontal and 4 inches from vertical joints in sheathing.
 - b. Mechanical Attachment: Offset joints of insulation from horizontal joints in sheathing.
 - 11. Apply channeled insulation, with drainage channels aligned vertically.

- 12. Interlock ends at internal and external corners.
- 13. Abut insulation tightly at joints within and between each course to produce flush, continuously even surfaces without gaps or raised edges between boards. If gaps greater than 1/16 inch occur, fill with insulation cut to fit gaps exactly; insert insulation without using adhesive or other material.
- 14. Cut insulation to fit openings, corners, and projections precisely and to produce edges and shapes complying with details indicated.
- 15. Rasp or sand flush entire surface of insulation to remove irregularities projecting more than 1/16 inch from surface of insulation and to remove yellowed areas due to sun exposure; do not create depressions deeper than 1/16 inch. Prevent airborne dispersal and immediately collect insulation raspings or sandings.
- 16. Cut aesthetic reveals in outside face of insulation with high-speed router and bit configured to produce grooves, rabbets, and other features that comply with profiles and locations indicated. Do not reduce insulation thickness at aesthetic reveals to less than 3/4 inch.
- 17. Install foam buildouts and attach to structural substrate by adhesive and mechanical fastening.
- 18. Interrupt insulation for expansion joints where indicated.
- 19. Form joints for sealant application by leaving gaps between adjoining insulation edges and between insulation edges and dissimilar adjoining surfaces. Make gaps wide enough to produce joint widths indicated after encapsulating joint substrates with base coat and reinforcing mesh.
- 20. Form joints for sealant application with back-to-back casing beads for joints within EIFS and with perimeter casing beads at dissimilar adjoining surfaces. Make gaps between casing beads and between perimeter casing beads and adjoining surfaces of width indicated.
- 21. Before installing insulation and before applying field-applied reinforcing mesh, fully wrap board edges. Cover edges of board and extend encapsulating mesh not less than 2-1/2 inches over front and back face unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
- 22. Treat exposed edges of insulation as follows:
 - Except for edges forming substrates of sealant joints, encapsulate with base coat, reinforcing mesh, and finish coat.
 - b. Encapsulate edges forming substrates of sealant joints within EIFS or between EIFS and other work with base coat and reinforcing mesh.
 - c. At edges trimmed by accessories, extend base coat, reinforcing mesh, and finish coat over face leg of accessories.
- 23. Coordinate installation of flashing and insulation to produce wall assembly that does not allow water to penetrate behind flashing and water-resistive barrier coating.
- B. Expansion Joints: Install at locations indicated, where required by EIFS manufacturer, and as follows:
 - 1. At expansion joints in substrates behind EIFS.
 - 2. Where EIFS adjoin dissimilar substrates, materials, and construction, including other EIFS.
 - 3. At floor lines in multilevel wood-framed construction.
 - 4. Where wall height or building shape changes.
 - 5. Where EIFS manufacturer requires joints in long continuous elevations.

3.8 BASE-COAT APPLICATION

- A. Water-Resistant Base Coat: Apply full-thickness coverage to exposed insulation and to exposed surfaces of sloped shapes window sills parapets foam build-outs and to other surfaces indicated on Drawings.
- B. Base Coat: Apply full coverage to exposed insulation and foam build-outs with not less than 1/16-inch dry-coat thickness.
- C. Reinforcing Mesh: Embed reinforcing mesh in wet base coat to produce wrinkle-free installation with mesh continuous at corners, overlapped not less than 2-1/2 inches or otherwise treated at joints to comply with ASTM C 1397. Do not lap reinforcing mesh within 8 inches of corners. Completely embed mesh, applying additional base-coat material if necessary, so reinforcing-mesh color and pattern are invisible.

- D. Double-Layer Reinforcing-Mesh Application: Where indicated or required, apply second base coat and second layer of reinforcing mesh, overlapped not less than 2-1/2 inches or otherwise treated at joints to comply with ASTM C 1397 in same manner as first application. Do not apply until first base coat has cured.
- E. Additional Reinforcing Mesh: Apply strip-reinforcing mesh around openings, extending 4 inches beyond perimeter. Apply additional 9-by-12-inch strip-reinforcing mesh diagonally at corners of openings (re-entrant corners). Apply 8-inch-wide, strip-reinforcing mesh at both inside and outside corners unless base layer of mesh is lapped not less than 4 inches on each side of corners.
 - 1. At aesthetic reveals, apply strip-reinforcing mesh not less than 8 inches wide.
 - 2. Embed strip-reinforcing mesh in base coat before applying first layer of reinforcing mesh.
- F. Foam Buildouts: Fully embed reinforcing mesh in base coat.
- G. Double Base-Coat Application: Where indicated, apply second base coat in same manner and thickness as first application, except without reinforcing mesh. Do not apply until first base coat has cured.

3.9 FINISH-COAT APPLICATION

- A. Primer: Apply over dry base coat.
- B. Finish Coat: Apply full-thickness coverage over dry primed base coat, maintaining a wet edge at all times for uniform appearance, to produce a uniform finish of color and texture matching approved sample and free of cold joints, shadow lines, and texture variations.
 - 1. Embed aggregate in finish coat to produce a uniform applied-aggregate finish of color and texture matching approved sample.
- C. Sealer Coat: Apply over dry finish coat, in number of coats and thickness required by EIFS manufacturer.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 - 1. Water-resistive barrier coatings applied over sheathing.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. EIFS Tests and Inspections: According to ASTM E 2359/E 2359M.
- D. EIFS will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary covering and protection of other work. Promptly remove coating materials from window and door frames and other surfaces outside areas indicated to receive EIFS coatings.

END OF SECTION 072419

SECTION 072726 - FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS, VAPOR IMPERMEABLE

PART 1 — GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. All of the Contract Documents, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements, apply to the work of this section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. The work of this section includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Materials and installation methods for fluid applied air and vapor barrier membrane system located in the non-accessible part of the wall.
 - 2. Materials and installation methods to bridge and seal air leakage pathways in roof and foundation junctions, window and door openings, control and expansion joints, masonry ties, piping and other penetrations through the wall assembly.
- B. Related Sections: Other specification sections that directly relate to the works of this section include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Section 033000 Cast-In-Place Concrete
 - 2. Section 042000 Unit Masonry
 - 3. Section 092900 Gypsum Sheathing
 - 4. Section 071113 Bituminous Dampproofing
 - 5. Section 071326 Self-Adhering Sheet Waterproofing
 - 6. Section 075423 Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing
 - 7. Section 076200 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
 - 8. Section 079200 Joint Sealants

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide an air and vapor barrier system to perform as a continuous barrier to air infiltration/exfiltration and water vapor transmission and to act as a liquid water drainage plane flashed to discharge any incidental condensation or water penetration.

1.04 REFERENCES

- A. The following standards and publications are applicable to the extent referenced in the text. The most recent version of these standards is implied unless otherwise stated.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
 - 1. C 836 Standard Specification for High Solids, Cold Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane for Use with Separate Wearing Course
 - 2. D 412 Standard Test Methods for Rubber Properties in Tension
 - D 903 Standard Test Method for Peel or Stripping Strength of Adhesive Bonds
 - 4. D 1644 Test Methods for Non-volatile Content of Varnishes

5.	D 1970	Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection
6.	D 4541	Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers
7.	D 3767	Standard Practice for Rubber - Measurements of Dimensions
8.	E 96	Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
9.	E 283	Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
10.	E 2178	Standard Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials
11.	E2357	Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, installation instructions, use limitations and substrate preparation recommendations.
- B. Shop drawings showing locations and extent of air and vapor barrier system including details for terminations flashings, penetrations, window and door openings and treatment of substrate joints and cracks.
- C. Written documentation demonstrating installers qualifications under the "Quality Assurance" article including reference projects of a similar scope.
- D. Samples: Submit representative samples of the following for approval:
 - 1. Fluid applied air barrier membrane
 - 2. Transition Membrane
 - 3. Through Wall Flashing
- E. Warranty: Submit a sample warranty identifying the terms and conditions stated in Section 1.09.
- F. Refer to specification Section 01 8113 Part 1.5 for LEED product submittal requirements.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: Air and vapor barrier systems shall be manufactured and marketed by a firm with a minimum of 20 years experience in the production and sales of waterproofing and air barrier products. Manufacturers proposed for use, but not named in these specifications shall submit evidence of ability to meet all requirements specified, and include a list of projects of similar design and complexity completed within the past five years.
- B. Installer: The installer shall demonstrate qualifications to perform the work of this Section by submitting the following:
 - 1. List of at least three (3) projects contracted within the past five (5) years of similar scope and complexity to this project carried out by the firm and site supervisor.
 - 2. Installer must show evidence of adequate equipment and trained field personnel to successfully complete the project in a timely manner.
- C. Materials: Fluid applied air and vapor barrier material shall be two part synthetic rubber based systems free of solvents, isocyanates and bitumen. For each type of material required for the work of this section, provide primary materials that are the products of one manufacturer.
- D. Pre-Installation Conference: A pre-installation conference shall be held prior to commencement of field operations to establish procedures to maintain optimum working conditions and to coordinate this work with related and adjacent work. Agenda for meeting shall include but not be limited to the following:

- 1. Review of submittals.
- 2. Review of surface preparation, minimum curing period and installation procedures.
- 3. Review of special details and flashings.
- 4. Sequence of construction, responsibilities and schedule for subsequent operations.
- 5. Review of mock-up requirements.
- 6. Review of inspection, testing, protection and repair procedures.

E. Mock-up:

- 1. Prior to installation of the air and vapor barrier system a field-constructed mock-up shall be provided under the provisions of Section [01340 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and Mock-ups] to verify details and tie-ins and to demonstrate the required quality of materials and installation.
- 2. Construct a typical exterior wall section, 8 feet long and 8 feet wide, incorporating back-up wall, cladding, window and doorframe and sill, insulation, flashing and any other critical junction (roof, foundation, etc).
- 3. Allow 24 hours for inspection and testing of mock-up before proceeding with air and vapor barrier work.
- 4. Mock-up may remain as part of the work.
- F. Inspection and Testing: Cooperate and coordinate with the Owner's inspection and testing agency. Do not cover any installed air and vapor barrier membrane until it has been inspected, tested and approved.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials and products in labeled packages. Store and handle in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions, recommendations and material safety data sheets. Protect from damage from sunlight, weather, excessive temperatures and construction operations. Remove damaged material from the site and dispose of in accordance with applicable regulations.
- B. Do not double-stack pallets of fluid applied membrane components on the job site. Provide cover on top and all sides, allowing for adequate ventilation.
- C. Protect fluid-applied membrane components from freezing and extreme heat.
- D. Sequence deliveries to avoid delays, but minimize on-site storage.

1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Perform work only when existing and forecasted weather conditions are within the limits established by the manufacturer of the materials used. Proceed with installation only when the substrate construction and preparation work is complete and in condition to receive the air and vapor barrier membrane.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. Submit manufacturer's warranty that air and vapor barrier and accessories are free of defects at time of delivery and are manufactured to meet manufacturer's published physical properties and material specifications.
- B. Warranty Period: Five years from date of completion of the air barrier membrane installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

For each type of material required for the work of this section, provide primary materials that are the products of one manufacturer.

- A. Provide submittals as required by Section 01 8113 Supplemental Table:
 - 1. Submittal Requirements for LEED v4 Environmental Quality Credits.

2.02 FLUID APPLIED MEMBRANES

- A. Description: a two part, self-curing, synthetic rubber based material free of solvents, isocyanates and bitumen
- B. Performance Requirements:

Property	Test Method	Typical Value
Color		Green
Cured Film Thickness	ASTM D 3767 Method A	60 mils (1.5 mm) nominal
Solids Content	ASTM D 1644	100%
Air Permeance at 75Pa (0.3 in. water)	ASTM E 2178	<0.001 L/(s.m²)
Differential Pressure		$(<0.0002 \text{ cfm/ft}^2)$
Assembly Air Permeance at 75Pa (0.3	ASTM E 2357	$< 0.004 \text{ L/s*m}^2$
in. water) Differential Pressure		(<0.0008 cfm/ft ²)
Water Vapor Permeance	ASTM E 96, Method BW	Less than 4.6 ng/Pa.s.m ²
		(0.08 Perms)
Pull Adhesion to Concrete Block (CMU)	ASTM D 4541-02	0.24 N/mm² (35 psi)
Pull Adhesion to Glass Faced Wall	ASTM D 4541-02	0.12 N/mm ² (18 psi)
Board		
Peel Adhesion to Concrete	ASTM D 903 Modified ¹	880 N/m (5 lb./in.)
Elongation	ASTM D 412	500% minimum
Pliability, 180° Bend over 25 mm (1	ASTM D 1970	Unaffected
in.) Mandrel at -30°C (-23°F)		
Low Temperature Flexibility and Crack	ASTM C836	Pass
Bridging		
3.2mm (1/8in.) crack cycling at –26°C		
(-15°F)		
Extensibility over 6.4mm (1/4in.) crack	ASTM C836	Pass
after heat aging		

Footnote:

C. Acceptable Materials:

Perm-A-Barrier [®] Liquid from Grace Construction Products, 62 Whittemore Avenue, Cambridge, MA. Or approved equal

2.03 TRANSITION MEMBRANE

A. Description: 36 mil (0.9 mm) of self-adhesive rubberized asphalt integrally bonded to 4 mil (0.1 mm)of cross-laminated, high-density polyethylene film to provide a min. 40 mil (0.1 mm) thick membrane. Membrane shall be interleaved with disposable silicone-coated release paper until installed.

^{1.} The membrane is applied to concrete and allowed to cure. Peel adhesion of the membrane is measured at a rate of 50 mm (2 in.) per minute with a peel angle of 90° at room temperature.

B. Performance Requirements:

1. Water Vapor Transmission: ASTM E 96, Method B: 2.9 ng/m2sPa (0.05 perms) max.

2. Air Permeance at 75Pa (0.3 in. water) pressure difference: 0.0006 L/(s.m²) (0.00012 cfm/ft²)

max.

3. Puncture Resistance, ASTM E 154: 178 N (40 lbs.) min.

4. Lap Adhesion at -4°C (25°F), ASTM D 1876: 880 N/m (5.0 lbs./in.) of width
5. Low Temperature Flexibility, ASTM D 1970: Unaffected to -43°C (-45°F).
6. Tensile Strength, ASTM D 412, Die C Modified: min. 2.7 MPa (400 psi)

7. Elongation, Ultimate Failure of Rubberized Asphalt, min. 200%

ASTM D 412 Die C:

C. Acceptable Materials:

Perm-A-Barrier Detail Membrane manufactured by Grace Construction Products.

2.04 TRANSITION ALUMINUM MEMBRANE

A. Description: 35 mil (0.9 mm) of self-adhesive rubberized asphalt integrally bonded to 5 mil (0.1 mm)of aluminum film to provide a min. 40 mil (1.0 mm) thick membrane. Membrane shall be interleaved with disposable silicone-coated release paper until installed.

B. Performance Requirements:

1. Water Absorption, ASTM D570: max 0.1% by weight

2. Puncture Resistance, ASTM E154: 355N (80 lbs) min.

Lap Adhesion at -4°C (25°F), ASTM D1876 Modified: 880 N/m (5.0 lbs./in.) of width
 Low Temperature Flexibility, ASTM D1970 Modified: Unaffected to -26°C (-15°F)
 Tensile Strength, ASTM D412, Die C Modified: min. 4.1 MPa (600 Psi)

6. Elongation, Ultimate Failure of Rubberized Asphalt, min. 200%

ASTM D412, Die C Modified:

C. Acceptable Materials:

Perm-A-Barrier Aluminum Flashing manufactured by Grace Construction Products.

2.05 FLEXIBLE MEMBRANE THROUGH-WALL FLASHING

A. Description: 32 mil (0.8 mm)of self-adhesive rubberized asphalt integrally bonded to 8 mil (0.2 mm) of cross-laminated, high-density polyethylene film to provide a min. 40 mil (1.0 mm) thick membrane. Membrane shall be interleaved with disposable silicone-coated release paper until installed.

B. Performance Requirements:

1. Water Vapor Transmission, ASTM E 96, Method B: 2.9 ng/m2sPa (0.05 perms) max.

2. Water Absorption, ASTM D 570: max. 0.1% by weight

3. Puncture Resistance, ASTM E 154: 356 N (80 lbs.) min.

4. Tear Resistance

 a. Initiation, ASTM D 1004:
 min. 58 N (13.0 lbs.) M.D.

 b. Propagation, ASTM D 1938:
 min. 40 N (9.0 lbs.) M.D.

5. Lap Adhesion at -4°C (25°F), ASTM D 1876: 880 N/m (5.0 lbs./in.) of width

6. Low Temperature Flexibility, ASTM D 1970: Unaffected to -43°C (-45°F)
 7. Tensile Strength, ASTM D 412, Die C Modified: min. 5.5 MPa (800 psi)

8. Elongation, Ultimate Failure of Rubberized Asphalt, min. 200%

ASTM D412, Die C:

C. Acceptable Materials:

Perm-A-Barrier Wall Flashing manufactured by Grace Construction Products.

[Spec. Note: Perm-A-Barrier Aluminum Flashing is not to be used when materials that could cause corrosion of aluminum, such as stucco, are to be in direct contact with the aluminum facing of the Perm-A-Barrier Aluminum Flashing]

2.06 AIR & VAPOR BARRIER ACCESSORIES

A. Description: Water-based primer which imparts an aggressive, high tack finish on the treated substrate

- 1. Flash Point: No flash to boiling point
- 2. Solvent Type: Water
- 3. VOC Content: Not to exceed 10 g/l
- 4. Application Temperature: -4°C (25°F) and above
- 5. Freezing point (as packaged): -7°C (21°F)

Product: Perm-A-Barrier WB Primer manufactured by Grace Construction Products.

B. Description: Two part, elastomeric, trowel grade material designed for use with self-adhered membranes and tapes. 10 g/l max. VOC Content.

Product: Bituthene® Liquid Membrane manufactured by Grace Construction Products.

C. Optional Primers:

1. Description: Water-based primer which imparts an aggressive, high tack finish on the treated substrate. 1 g/l max. VOC Content.

Product : Perm-A-Barrier Primer Plus manufactured by Grace Construction Products.

2. Description: High tack water based primer. 10 g/l max. VOC content.

Product: Perm-A-Barrier Liquid Part B manufactured by Grace Construction Products.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. The installer shall examine conditions of substrates and other conditions under which this work is to be performed and notify the contractor, in writing, of circumstances detrimental to the proper completion of the work. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Refer to manufacturer's literature for requirements for preparation of substrates. Surfaces shall be sound and free of voids, spalled areas, lose aggregate and sharp protrusions. Remove contaminants such as grease, oil and wax from exposed surfaces. Remove dust, dirt, lose stone and debris. Use repair materials and methods that are acceptable to manufacturer of the fluid-applied waterproofing.
- B. Exterior sheathing panels: Ensure that the boards are sufficiently stabilized with corners and edges fastened with appropriate screws. Pre-treat all board joints with 50 75mm (2-3 in.) wide, reinforced self-adhesive tape or fiberglass mesh style wallboard tape. Gaps greater than 6mm (1/4 in.) should be filled with mastic or caulk, allowing sufficient time to fully cure before application of the tape and fluid applied membrane.
- C. Masonry Substrates: Apply air and vapor barrier over concrete block and brick with smooth flush mortar joints. Fill all voids and holes, particularly in the mortar joints, with a lean mortar mix, non-shrinking grout or parge coat.
- D. Related Materials: Treat construction joints and install flashing as recommended by manufacturer.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to manufacturer's literature for recommendations on installation
- B. Application of Fluid Applied Membrane
 - 1. Spray or trowel apply a continuous uniform film at min. 60 mil (1.5 mm or .060 in.) dry film thickness using multiple, overlapping passes.
 - 2. When spraying use a cross-hatching technique (alternating horizontal and vertical passes) to ensure even thickness and coverage.
 - 3. When spraying use high pressure, multi-component, airless spray equipment approved by material manufacturer.
 - 4. Carry membrane into any openings a minimum of 50mm (2 in.).
 - 5. Seal all brick-ties and other penetrations as work progresses.

C. Application of Transition Membrane

- 1. After allowing the Fluid Applied Membrane to cure to tack-free, apply transition membrane with a minimum overlap of 75mm (3 in.) onto each surface at all beams, columns and joints as indicated in detail drawings.
- 2. Tie in to window and door frames, spandrel panels, roof and floor intersections and changes in substrate.
- 3. Use pre-cut, easily handled lengths for each location.
- 4. Remove silicone-coated release paper and position membrane flashing carefully before placing it against the surface.
- 5. When properly positioned, place against surface by pressing firmly into place by hand roller.
- 6. Overlap adjacent pieces 50 mm (2 in.) and roll all seams with a hand roller.
- 7. Seal top edge of flashing with termination mastic.
- 8. When transition flashing is pre-installed prior to application of Fluid Applied Membrane, apply transition flashing as above. Spray or trowel a continuous uniform film of Fluid Membrane at min. 60 mil (1.5 mm or .060 in.) dry film thickness using multiple, overlapping passes, with a minimum overlap of 75 mm (3 in.) onto transition flashing. For sill condition, spray or trowel Fluid Membrane onto pre-installed sill flashing and onto horizontal section of sill.

- D. Application of Flexible Membrane Wall Flashing
 - 1. Precut pieces of flashing to easily handled lengths for each location.
 - 2. Remove silicone-coated release paper and position flashing carefully before placing it against the surface.
 - 3. When properly positioned, place against surface by pressing firmly into place by hand roller. Fully adhere flashing to substrate to prevent water from migrating under flashing.
 - 4. Overlap adjacent pieces 50 mm (2 in.) and roll all seams with a hand roller.
 - 5. Trim bottom edge 13 mm (1/2 in.) back from exposed face of the wall. Flashing shall not be permanently exposed to sunlight.
 - 6. At heads, sills and all flashing terminations, turn up ends a minimum of 50 mm (2 in.) and make careful folds to form an end dam, with the seams sealed.
 - 7. Seal top edge of flashing with termination mastic.
 - 8. Do not allow the rubberized asphalt surface of the flashing membrane to come in contact with poly-sulfide sealants, creosote, uncured coal tar products or EPDM.

E. LEED Requirements

- 1. Provide submittals as required by Section 01 8113 Supplemental Table:
 - a. Submittal Requirements for LEED v4 Environmental Quality Credits

3.06 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Remove any masking materials after installation. Clean any stains on materials that would be exposed in the completed work using procedures as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Perm-A-Barrier Liquid is not suitable for permanent exposure and should be protected from the effects of sunlight.
- C. Schedule work to ensure that the Perm-A-Barrier Liquid system is covered as soon as possible after installation. Protect Perm-A-Barrier Liquid system from damage during subsequent operations. If the Perm-A-Barrier Liquid system cannot be covered within 60 days after installation, apply temporary UV protection such as dark plastic sheet or tarpaulins.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 073216 - CONCRETE ROOF TILES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Concrete roof tiles.
- 2. Underlayment materials.
- 3. Ridge vents.
- 4. Metal flashing and trim.

1.3 ALLOWANCES

A. See Section 012100 "Allowances" for description of allowances affecting items specified under this Section.

1.4 ALTERNATES

A. See Section 012300 "Alternates" for description of alternates affecting items specified under this Section.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

A. Roofing Terminology: See ASTM D1079 and glossary in TRI/WSRCA's "Concrete and Clay Roof Tile Installation Manual" for definitions of terms related to roofing Work in this Section.

1.6 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project Job Site.
 - 1. Required Participants:
 - a. General Contractor
 - b. Owner Representative
 - c. Architect

1.7 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

- 1. Concrete roof tiles.
- 2. Underlayment materials.
- 3. Ridge vents.
- 4. Asphalt roofing cement.
- 5. Butyl sealant.
- 6. Elastomeric sealant.
- 7. Mortar.
- 8. Eave closure.
- 9. Ridge closure.
- B. Shop Drawings: For metal flashing and trim.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, in sizes indicated.
 - 1. Concrete Roof Tiles: Full size, showing full range of color values and blends.
 - 2. Accessory Tiles: Full size, each type.
 - 3. Metal Flashing: 12 inches square.
 - 4. Ridge Vents: 12-inch-long Sample.
 - 5. Eave Closures: In manufacturer's standard size.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of concrete roof tile and accessory tile.
 - 1. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.
- E. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in sizes indicated:
 - 1. Concrete Roof Tiles: Full size, showing full range of color values and blends.
 - 2. Accessory Tiles: Full size, each type.
 - 3. Metal Flashing: 12 inches square.
 - 4. Ridge Vents: 12-inch-long Sample.
 - 5. Eave Closures: In manufacturer's standard size.

1.8 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Test Reports: For each type of concrete roof tile, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Research Reports: From an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, indicating that product is suitable for intended use under applicable building codes for the following:
 - 1. Wire-tie tile-attachment systems.
 - 2. Polymer-modified bitumen sheet underlayment.
 - Type M Mortar
- C. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's materials warranty.

1.9 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For roofing to include in maintenance manuals.

- B. Materials warranties.
- C. Roofing Installer's warranty.

1.10 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Concrete Roof Tiles: 100SF of each type, in unbroken bundles.

1.11 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockups for concrete roof tiles including related roofing materials.
 - a. Size: 48 inches by 48 inches.
 - b. Include gutter and downspout complying with requirements in
 - 1) Section 076200 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.
 - 2) Section 077200 Roof Accessories
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.12 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store underlayment rolls in a dry, well-ventilated location protected from weather, sunlight, and moisture in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Store on end, on pallets or other raised surfaces. Do not double-stack rolls.
- B. Protect unused underlayment from weather, sunlight, and moisture when left overnight or when roofing work is not in progress.
- C. Handle, store, and place roofing materials in a manner to prevent damage to roof deck or structural supporting members.

1.13 FIFL D CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit product installation and related work to be performed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1. Install self-adhering, polymer-modified bitumen sheet underlayment within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1.14 WARRANTY

- A. Materials Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace concrete roof tiles that fail in materials within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Roofing Installer's Warranty: On warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, in which Installer agrees to repair or replace components of concrete-tile roofing that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 2 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. To match existing building roof tile.
- B. Obtain each type of product from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: Provide concrete roof tiles and related roofing materials identical to those of assemblies tested for Class A fire resistance in accordance with ASTM E108 or UL 790 by Underwriters Laboratories or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- B. Energy Performance, ENERGY STAR: Provide roof tiles that are listed on the DOE's "ENERGY STAR Roof Product List" for steep-slope roof products.

2.3 CONCRETE ROOF TILES

- A. Concrete Roof Tiles: ASTM C1492, molded- or extruded-concrete roof tile units of shape and configuration indicated, with integral color, and free of surface imperfections. Provide with fastening holes prepunched at factory.
 - 1. Weight: Conventional
 - 2. High-Profile Shape: Type I, Capistrano (Spanish "S" interlocking)
 - a. Accessory Tiles: Type IV, ridge, ridge vent, ridge end, hip and hip starter, header course, L-shaped rake edge, roll rake edge, starter, end band, and terminal
 - 3. Size: Match existing

4. Colors, Blends, and Patterns: To match existing buildings roof tile.

2.4 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Felt:
 - 1. ASTM D226/D226M Type II, asphalt saturated
 - 2. ASTM D4869/D4869M Type IV, asphalt saturated
 - 3. ASTM D2626/D2626M, asphalt saturated and coated, mineral-granule surfaced on weather (top) side
- B. Asphalt Roll-Roofing: ASTM D6380/D6380M, Class M, Type II, asphalt-saturated and -coated organic felt; mineral-granule surfaced on weather (top) side.
- C. Synthetic Underlayment: UV-resistant polypropylene, polyolefin, or polyethylene polymer fabric with surface coatings or treatments to improve traction underfoot and abrasion resistance; recommended, in writing, by manufacturer for use under roof tile; and evaluated and documented to be suitable for use as a roof underlayment under applicable codes by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.5 RIDGE VENTS

- A. Rigid-Plastic Ridge Vent: Manufacturer's standard, rigid section high-density polypropylene or other UV-stabilized plastic ridge vent for use under ridge tiles.
 - 1. Install per manufacturers requirements
- B. Flexible Ridge Vent: Manufacturer's standard roll-form ridge vent that protects against driven rain and snow and is recommended in writing by manufacturer for installation with roof tile indicated.
 - 1. Install per manufacturers requirements

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M Type II, asbestos free.
- B. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied.
- C. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, one-part, non-sag, elastomeric polymer sealant of class and use classifications required to seal joints in concrete-tile roofing and remain watertight; recommended in writing by manufacturer for applications indicated.
- D. Roofing Asphalt: ASTM D312/D312M Type IV.
- E. Cold-Applied Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard asphalt-based, one- or two-part, asbestos-free, cold-applied adhesive specially formulated for compatibility and use with underlayments.
- F. Mortar: ASTM C270, Type M, color to match existing with ASTM C979/C979M, pigmented mortar. If retaining "Foam Adhesive" Paragraph below, verify years of in-service experience with adhesive recommended by roof-tile manufacturers.

- G. Foam Adhesive: Two-component, polyurethane expanding adhesive recommended in writing for application by concrete-roof-tile manufacturer.
- H. Eave Closure: Manufacturer's standard eave closure to match existing formed to shape of concrete roof tiles.
- I. Ridge Closure: Manufacturer's standard ridge closure, formed to shape of concrete roof tiles.
- J. Wood Nailers: Comply with requirements for pressure-preservative-treated wood in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry.
- K. Mesh Fabric: PVC-coated, glass-fiber thread.

2.7 FASTENERS

- A. Roofing Nails: ASTM F1667, hot-dip galvanized-steel, 0.120-inch diameter shank, sharp-pointed, conventional roofing nails with barbed shanks; minimum 3/8-inch diameter head; of sufficient length to penetrate 3/4 inch into substrate or extend at least 1/8 inch through thickness of the sheathing, whichever is less.
 - 1. Where nails are in contact with metal flashing, use nails made from same metal as flashing.
- B. Underlayment Nails: Hot-dip galvanized-steel wire nails with low-profile metal caps, 1-inch minimum diameter.
 - 1. Provide with minimum 0.0134-inch thick metal cap or 0.010-inch thick power-driven metal cap; and with minimum 0.083-inch thick ring shank or 0.091-inch thick smooth shank of length to penetrate at least 3/4 inch into roof sheathing or to penetrate through roof sheathing less than 3/4 inch thick.
- C. Nails for Wood Nailers: ASTM F1667; common or box, steel wire, flat head, and smooth shank.
- D. Wire Ties: Stainless steel, 0.083-inch minimum diameter.
- E. Twisted-Wire-Tie System: Continuously
- F. Hook Nails: One-piece wind lock and concrete-roof-tile fastener system, minimum 0.120-inch- diameter galvanized-steel wire, for direct deck nailing.
- G. Tile Locks: Hot-dip galvanized-steel, nominal 0.1-inch diameter wire device designed to secure butt edges of overlaid concrete roof tiles.
- H. Storm Clips: Hot-dip galvanized-steel, minimum 0.048-by-1/2-inch strap-type, L-shaped retainer clips designed to secure side edges of concrete roof tiles. Provide with two fastener holes in base flange.

2.8 METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

- A. General: Comply with requirements in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
 - 1. Sheet Metal: Match existing.

- B. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of the item unless otherwise specified in this Section or indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Apron Flashings: Fabricate with lower flange extending a minimum of 6 inches over and 4 inches beyond each side of downslope tile roofing and 6 inches up the vertical surface.
 - 2. Step Flashings: Fabricate with a headlap of 4 inches and a minimum extension of 5 inches both horizontally and vertically.
 - 3. Channel Flashings: Fabricate with vertical surface extending a minimum of 5 inches above the concrete roof tile and 6 inches beneath the tile roofing, with a 1-inch high vertical return to form a runoff channel.
 - 4. Rake Pan Flashings: Fabricate with vertical surface extending over fasciae and 6 inches beneath the tile roofing, with a 1-inch high vertical return to form a runoff channel.
 - 5. Cricket and Backer Flashings: Fabricate with concealed flange extending a minimum of 24 inches beneath upslope tile roofing and 6 inches above the roof plane.
 - 6. Counterflashings: Fabricate to cover 4 inches of base flashing measured vertically; and in lengths required so that no step exceeds 8 inches and overall length is no more than 10 feet.
 - a. Provide metal receivers for installation.
 - 7. Valley Flashings: Fabricate from metal sheet not less than 24 inches wide in lengths not exceeding 10 feet with 1-inch high, inverted-V profile water diverter at center of valley and equal flange widths of not less than 11 inches.
 - a. Hem flange edges for fastening with metal cleats.
 - 8. Drip Edges: Fabricate in lengths not exceeding 10 feet, with minimum 2-inch roof-deck flange and 1-1/2-inch fascia flange with 3/8-inch drip at lower edge.
- C. Sheet Metal Ridge Vent: Fabricate from 16-oz./SF thick copper sheet, terminating each side in V-shaped external baffles with venting holes producing net free ventilation area of 2.65 sq. in./ft.
- D. Vent-Pipe Flashings: ASTM B749, Type L51121, at least 1/16 inch thick. Provide lead sleeve sized to slip over and turn down into pipe, soldered to skirt at slope of roof and extending at least 4 inches from pipe onto roof.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Examine roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing and blocking or metal clips and that installation is within flatness tolerances.
 - 2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and completely anchored and that provisions have been made for flashings and penetrations through roofing.
 - 3. Verify that vent stacks and other penetrations through roofing are installed and securely fastened.
- B. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Comply with concrete-roof-tile and underlayment manufacturers' written installation instructions and with recommendations in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Steep-Slope Roof Systems" applicable to products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements are specified in this Section or indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Cover ridge wood nailers with underlayment strips.
- B. Felt: Install parallel with and starting at eaves and fasten with underlayment nails.
 - 1. Single-Layer Installation: Install on roof deck.
 - a. Lap sides a minimum of 4 inches over underlying course.
 - b. Lap ends a minimum of 4 inches.
 - c. Stagger end laps between succeeding courses at least 72 inches.
 - 2. Top-Layer Installation: Install as second layer over anchor-layer underlayment, with side laps offset halfway between side laps of underlying anchor layer.
 - a. Lap sides a minimum of 4 inches over underlying course.
 - b. Lap ends a minimum of 4 inches.
 - c. Stagger end laps between succeeding courses at least 72 inches.
 - 3. Double-Layer Installation: Install on roof deck.
 - a. Install a 19-inch wide starter course at eaves and completely cover with a 36-inch wide second course.
 - b. Install succeeding 36-inch wide courses lapping previous courses 19 inches in shingle fashion.
 - c. Lap ends a minimum of 6 inches.
 - d. Stagger end laps between succeeding courses at least 72 inches.
 - e. Apply a continuous layer of asphalt roofing cement over starter course and on felt surface to be concealed by succeeding courses as each felt course is installed. Apply over entire roof.
 - 4. Install fasteners in a grid pattern of 12 inches between side laps with 6-inch spacing at side and end laps.
 - 5. Install felt over areas protected by self-adhering, polymer-modified bitumen sheet.
 - 6. Terminate felt extended up not less than 4 inches against sidewalls, curbs, chimneys, and other roof projections.
- C. Asphalt Roll-Roofing: Install parallel with and starting at eaves.
 - 1. Single-Layer Installation: Install on roof deck.
 - a. Lap sides a minimum of 4 inches over underlying course.
 - b. Lap ends a minimum of 4 inches.
 - c. Stagger end laps between succeeding courses at least 72 inches.
 - d. Fasten with underlayment nails.

- 2. Top-Layer Installation: Install as second layer over anchor-layer underlayment, with side laps offset halfway between side laps of underlying anchor layer.
 - a. Lap sides a minimum of 4 inches over underlying course.
 - b. Lap ends a minimum of 4 inches.
 - c. Stagger end laps between succeeding courses at least 72 inches.
 - d. Fasten with underlayment nails
- 3. Double-Layer Installation: Install on roof deck.
 - a. Install a 19-inch wide starter course at eaves and completely cover with a 36-inch wide second course
 - b. Install succeeding 36-inch wide courses lapping previous courses 19 inches in shingle fashion.
 - c. Lap ends a minimum of 6 inches.
 - d. Stagger end laps between succeeding courses at least 72 inches.
 - e. Fasten with underlayment nails.
 - f. Apply a continuous layer of asphalt roofing cement over starter course and on roll-surface to be concealed by succeeding courses as each roll-roofing course is installed. Apply over entire roof.
- 4. Install fasteners in a grid pattern of 12 inches between side laps with 6-inch spacing at side and end laps.
- 5. Install roll roofing over areas protected by self-adhering, polymer-modified bitumen sheet.
- 6. Terminate roll roofing extended up not less than 4 inches against sidewalls, curbs, chimneys, and other roof projections.
- D. Synthetic-Underlayment Top Layer: Install in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions and as second layer over anchor-layer underlayment.
 - 1. Completely cover anchor-layer underlayment and install parallel with and starting at the eaves, with side laps offset halfway between side laps of underlying anchor layer.
 - 2. Lap sides and ends as recommended in writing by manufacturer, but not less than 4 inches for side laps and 6 inches for end laps.
 - 3. Stagger end laps from anchor-layer end laps and between succeeding top courses at interval recommended in writing by manufacturer, but not less than 72 inches.
 - 4. Fasten with underlayment nails.
 - 5. Install fasteners in a grid pattern of 12 inches between side laps with 6-inch spacing at side and end laps.
- E. Valley Underlayment: Install one layer of 36-inch- wide underlayment centered in valley, running full length of valley, and on top of underlayment on field of roof that is woven through valley. Install all layers of underlayment in and through valley tight with no bridging.
 - 1. Use same underlayment as installed on field of roof
 - 2. Lap ends at least 12 inches in direction that sheds water, and seal with asphalt roofing cement.
 - 3. Fasten to roof deck with underlayment nails located as far from valley center as possible and only to extent necessary to hold underlayment in place until installation of valley flashing.
 - 4. Solidly cement valley underlayment to roof-field underlayment that is woven through valley using asphalt roofing cement.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

- A. Install metal flashings and other sheet metal to comply with requirements in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
 - 1. Install metal flashings in accordance with concrete-roof-tile manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Steep-Slope Roof Systems."
- B. Apron Flashings: Extend lower flange over and beyond each side of downslope tile roofing and up the vertical surface.
- C. Step Flashings: Install with a headlap of 4 inches and extend both horizontally and vertically. Install with lower edge of flashing just upslope of, and concealed by, butt of overlying tile. Fasten to roof deck only.
- D. Cricket and Backer Flashings: Install against roof-penetrating elements, extending concealed flange beneath upslope tile roofing and beyond each side.
- E. Channel Flashings: Install over underlayment materials and fasten to roof deck.
- F. Rake Pan Flashings: Install over underlayment materials and fasten to roof deck.
- G. Counterflashings: Coordinate with installation of base flashing and fit tightly to base flashing. Lap joints a minimum of 4 inches secured in a waterproof manner.
 - 1. Install in reglets or receivers.
- H. Valley Flashings: Install centered in valleys, lapping ends at least 8 inches in direction that sheds water. Fasten upper end of each length to roof deck beneath overlap.
 - 1. Secure hemmed flange edges into metal cleats spaced 12 inches apart and fastened to roof deck.
 - 2. Adhere minimum 9-inch wide strips of self-adhering, polymer-modified bitumen sheet to metal flanges and to polymer-modified bitumen sheet. Place strips parallel to and over flanges so that they will be just concealed by installed tile.
 - 3. Provide a closure at the end of the inverted-V profile of the valley metal to minimize water and ice infiltration.
- I. Rake Drip Edges: Install over underlayment materials and fasten to roof deck.
- J. Eave Drip Edges: Install below underlayment materials and fasten to roof deck.
- K. Sheet Metal Ridge Vents: Install centered on and mechanically fasten to wood ridge. Adhere each side to concrete roof tile with elastomeric sealant.
 - 1. Install fabric mesh over roof-deck air ventilation gaps to prevent insect entry.
- L. Pipe Flashings: Form flashing around pipe penetrations and tile roofing. Fasten and seal to tile roofing.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF WOOD NAILERS

- A. Install wood nailers securely fastened to roof deck at the following locations:
 - 1. Hips.
 - 2. Ridges.
 - 3. Rakes.
- B. Install beveled wood-cant nailers at eaves and securely fasten to roof deck.
- C. Install nominal 1-by-2-inch wood-batten nailers horizontally over 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high, pressure-preservative-treated wood lath strips at spacing required by concrete-roof-tile manufacturer, and securely fasten to roof deck.
 - 1. Install nominal 1-by-2-inch wood counter battens vertically spaced 24 inches apart and securely fasten to roof deck.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CONCRETE ROOF TILES

- A. Install concrete roof tiles in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in TRI/WSRCA's "Concrete and Clay Roof Tile Installation Manual" and NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Steep-Slope Roof Systems" unless more stringent requirements are specified in this Section or indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Install tiles to resist wind forces resulting from design wind speeds indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Maintain uniform exposure and coursing of concrete roof tiles throughout roof.
 - 3. Extend tiles 2 inches over eave fasciae.
 - 4. Nail Fastening: Drive nails to clear the concrete roof tile so the tile hangs from the nail and is not drawn up.
 - a. Install wire through nail holes of cut tiles that cannot be nailed directly to roof deck, and fasten to nails driven into deck.
 - 5. Wire-Tie Fastening: Install wire-tie systems and fasten concrete roof tiles in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 6. Mortar Setting: Install concrete roof tiles in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and acceptance criteria of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 7. Foam-Adhesive Setting: Install concrete roof tiles in accordance with adhesive and tile manufacturers' written instructions and acceptance criteria of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 8. Storm Clips: Install to capture edges of longitudinal sides of concrete roof tiles and securely fasten to roof deck.
 - 9. Tile Locks: Install to support and lock overlying tile butts to underlying tiles.
 - 10. Cut and fit concrete roof tiles neatly around roof vents, pipes, ventilators, and other projections through roof. Fill voids with mortar.
 - 11. Install concrete roof tiles with color blend approved by Architect.
- B. Low-Profile, Flat-Shingle Concrete-Roof-Tile Installation:
 - 1. Maintain 2-inch headlap between succeeding courses of concrete roof tiles.
 - 2. Offset joints by half the concrete-roof-tile width in succeeding courses.
 - 3. Extend concrete roof tiles 1 inch over fasciae at rakes.

- 4. Install ridge tiles in saddle configuration with laps facing away from prevailing wind. Seal laps with asphalt roofing cement or elastomeric sealant.
 - a. Close voids where ridge tiles meet concrete roof tiles with mortar struck with face of ridge cover tiles.
- 5. Install hip tiles in saddle configuration. Seal laps with asphalt roofing cement or elastomeric sealant.
 - a. Fill voids with mortar where hip tiles meet concrete roof tiles, and strike mortar flush with face of hip cover tiles.
- C. Medium-Profile, Interlocking Concrete-Roof-Tile Installation:
 - 1. Provide minimum 3-inch lap between succeeding courses of concrete roof tiles.
 - 2. Install rake tiles indicated.
 - 3. Install ridge tiles with laps facing away from prevailing wind. Seal laps with asphalt roofing cement or elastomeric sealant.
- D. Open Valleys: Cut concrete roof tiles at open valleys to form straight lines. Maintain uniform width of exposed open valley 1/8 inch in 12 inches from highest to lowest point.
 - 1. Drill or notch cut valley tiles and wire-tie to fastener placed clear of valley metal flashings.
 - 2. Do not nail tiles to metal flashings.
- E. Closed Valleys: Cut concrete roof tiles at closed valleys to form straight lines, trimming upper concealed corners of tiles. Maintain uniform gap of 3/4 to 1 inch on either side of water diverter at valley centerline.
 - 1. Drill or notch cut valley tiles and wire-tie to fastener placed clear of valley metal flashings.
 - 2. Do not nail tiles to metal flashings.
- F. Remove and replace damaged or broken concrete roof tiles.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF RIDGE VENTS

- A. Rigid-Plastic Ridge Vents: Install continuous ridge vents over concrete roof tiles in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Fasten with nails of sufficient length to penetrate substrate.
- B. Flexible Ridge Vent: Install continuous-roll ridge vents over concrete roof tiles in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 ROOFING INSTALLER'S WARRANTY

- A. Materials Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace concrete roof tiles that fail in materials within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Roofing Installer's Warranty: On warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, in which Installer agrees to repair or replace components of concrete-tile roofing that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

- 1. Warranty Period: 2 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. AND WHEREAS Roofing Installer has contracted (either directly with Owner or indirectly as a subcontractor) to warrant the work against leaks and faulty or defective materials and workmanship for designated Warranty Period,
- D. NOW THEREFORE Roofing Installer hereby warrants, subject to terms and conditions herein set forth, that, during Warranty Period, Roofing Installer will, at Roofing Installer's own cost and expense, make or cause to be made such repairs to or replacements of the work as are necessary to correct faulty and defective work and as are necessary to maintain the work in a watertight condition.
- E. This Warranty is made subject to the following terms and conditions:
 - 1. Specifically excluded from this Warranty are damages to the work and other parts of the building, and to building contents, caused by:
 - a. Lightning;
 - b. Fire:
 - c. Failure of roofing system substrate, including cracking, settlement, excessive deflection, deterioration, and decomposition;
 - d. Faulty construction of copings, chimneys, skylights, vents, equipment supports, and other edge conditions and penetrations of the work;
 - e. Vapor condensation on bottom of roofing; and
 - f. Activity on roofing by others, including construction contractors, maintenance personnel, other persons, and animals, whether authorized or unauthorized by Owner.
 - 2. When the work has been damaged by any of foregoing causes, Warranty shall be null and void until such damage has been repaired by Roofing Installer and until cost and expense thereof have been paid by Owner or by another responsible party so designated.
 - 3. Roofing Installer is responsible for damage to the work covered by this Warranty but is not liable for consequential damages to building or building contents resulting from leaks or faults or defects of the work.
 - 4. During Warranty Period, if Owner allows alteration of the work by anyone other than Roofing Installer, including cutting, patching, and maintenance in connection with penetrations, attachment of other work, and positioning of anything on roof, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of the alterations, but only to the extent the alterations affect the work covered by this Warranty. If Owner engages Roofing Installer to perform the alterations, Warranty shall not become null and void unless Roofing Installer, before starting the alterations, notified Owner in writing, showing reasonable cause for claim, that the alterations would likely damage or deteriorate the work, thereby reasonably justifying a limitation or termination of this Warranty.
 - 5. During Warranty Period, if original use of roof is changed and it becomes used for, but was not originally specified for, a use or service more severe than originally specified, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of the change, but only to the extent the change affects the work covered by this Warranty.
 - 6. Owner shall promptly notify Roofing Installer of observed, known, or suspected leaks, defects, or deterioration and shall afford reasonable opportunity for Roofing Installer to inspect the work and to examine evidence of such leaks, defects, or deterioration.
 - 7. This Warranty is recognized to be the only warranty of Roofing Installer on the work and shall not operate to restrict or cut off Owner from other remedies and resources lawfully available to Owner in cases of roofing failure. Specifically, this Warranty shall not operate to relieve Roofing Installer of responsibility for performance of the work according to requirements of the Contract Documents.

regardless of whether Contract was a contract directly with Owner or a subcontract with Owner's General Contractor.

END OF SECTION 073216

SECTION 075423 - THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Adhered TPO membrane roofing system.
- 2. Vapor retarder.
- 3. Roof insulation.
- 4. EPDM Parapet back treatment
- B. Section includes the installation of acoustical roof deck rib insulation strips furnished under Section 053100 "Steel Decking."

C. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
- 2. Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation" for insulation beneath the roof deck.
- 3. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof penetration flashings, flashings, and counterflashings.
- 4. Section 077129 "Manufactured Roof Expansion Joints" for proprietary manufactured roof expansion-ioint assemblies.
- 5. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants, joint fillers, and joint preparation.
- 6. Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties" for roof drains.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. TPO: Thermoplastic polyolefin.
- B. Roofing Terminology: See ASTM D 1079 and glossary in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" for definitions of terms related to roofing work in this Section.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Installed membrane roofing and base flashings shall withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Membrane roofing and base flashings shall remain watertight.

- B. Material Compatibility: Provide roofing materials that are compatible with one another under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by membrane roofing manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- C. Roofing System Design: Provide membrane roofing system that is identical to systems that have been successfully tested by a qualified testing and inspecting agency to resist uplift pressure calculated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Corner Uplift Pressure 77.3 lbf/sq. ft.
 - 2. Perimeter Uplift Pressure: *51.2* lbf/sq. ft..
 - 3. Field-of-Roof Uplift Pressure: 30.7 lbf/sq. ft..
- D. Solar Reflectance Index: Not less than 78 when calculated according to ASTM E 1980, based on testing identical products by a qualified testing agency.
- E. Energy Performance: Provide roofing system that is listed on the DOE's ENERGY STAR "Roof Products Qualified Product List" for low-slope roof products.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roofing system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Base flashings and membrane terminations.
 - 2. Tapered insulation, including slopes.
 - 3. Roof plan showing orientation of steel roof deck and orientation of membrane roofing and fastening spacings and patterns for mechanically fastened membrane roofing.
 - 4. Insulation fastening patterns for corner, perimeter, and field-of-roof locations.
- C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
 - 1. Sheet roofing, of color specified, including T-shaped side and end lap seam.
 - 2. Roof insulation.
 - 3. Walkway pads or rolls.
 - 4. Metal termination bars.
 - 5. Battens.
 - 6. Six insulation fasteners of each type, length, and finish.
 - 7. Six roof cover fasteners of each type, length, and finish.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by roofing manufacturer certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - 1. Submit evidence of compliance with performance requirements.

- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for components of membrane roofing system.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is UL listed for membrane roofing system identical to that used for this Project.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by membrane roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain components including roof insulation, fasteners for membrane roofing system from same manufacturer as membrane roofing or approved by membrane roofing manufacturer.
- D. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E 108, Class C; for application and roof slopes indicated, as determined by testing identical membrane roofing materials by a qualified testing agency. Materials shall be identified with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- E. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide fire-resistance-rated roof assemblies identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- F. Preliminary Roofing Conference: Before starting roof deck construction, conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
 - 2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 4. Review deck substrate requirements for conditions and finishes, including flatness and fastening.
 - 5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
 - 6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect roofing system.
 - 7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
 - 8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
 - 9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.
- G. Pre-installation Roofing Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

- 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
- 2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
- 3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
- 4. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes for compliance with requirements, including flatness and fastening.
- 5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
- 6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect roofing system.
- 7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
- 8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
- 9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.
- B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.
 - 1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.
- C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- D. Handle and store roofing materials and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's warranty: Provide roofing manufacturer's total system leak-tight 20-year labor and 20-year material "No Dollar Limit Warranty" including insulation and all components. The warranty shall contain no exclusion or limitation for improper installation, damage from water that ponds, or does not drain freely. Provide all details necessary to qualify for manufacturer's "No Dollar Limit Warranty" and the manufacturer will respond within 48 hours and repair within 5 business days any leaks in the roofing assembly for the warranty period stated at no cost to the Owner, unless the leak is determined to be caused by others.

B. Roofers Guarantee: provide written guarantee from the Contractor stating that the Contractor will respond with 24 hours and repair within 5 business days any leaks or defects in the roofing assembly for 2 years at no cost to the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TPO MEMBRANE ROOFING

- A. Fabric-Reinforced Thermoplastic Polyolefin Sheet: ASTM D 6878, internally fabric or scrim reinforced, uniform, flexible fabric backed TPO sheet.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
 - a. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated.
 - b. Firestone Building Products Company.
 - c. Johns Manville.
 - 2. Thickness: 60 mils (1.5 mm), nominal.
 - 3. Exposed Face Color: White.
- B. Solar Reflectance Index: Not less than 78 when calculated according to ASTM E 1980, based on testing identical products by a qualified testing agency.

2.2 AUXILIARY MEMBRANE ROOFING MATERIALS

- A. General: Auxiliary membrane roofing materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use, and compatible with membrane roofing.
 - 1. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Adhesives and sealants that are not on the exterior side of weather barrier shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - a. Plastic Foam Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 - b. Gypsum Board and Panel Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 - c. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
 - d. Fiberglass Adhesives: 80 g/L.
 - e. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Adhesives: 250 g/L.
 - f. Other Adhesives: 250 g/L.
 - g. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Sealants: 450 g/L.
 - h. Nonmembrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L.
 - i. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - i. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
 - 3. Adhesives and sealants that are not on the exterior side of weather barrier shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the

Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

- B. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's standard unreinforced thermoplastic polyolefin sheet flashing, 55 mils (1.4 mm) thick, minimum, of same color as sheet membrane.
- C. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturers standard; VOC shall be less than 250 grams per liter less water.
- D. Slip Sheet: Manufacturer's standard, of thickness required for application.
- E. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless-steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch (25 by 3 mm) thick; with anchors.
- F. Metal Battens: Manufacturer's standard, aluminum-zinc-alloy-coated or zinc-coated steel sheet, approximately 1 inch wide by 0.05 inch thick (25 mm wide by 1.3 mm thick), pre-punched.
- G. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, T-joint covers, lap sealants, termination reglets, and other accessories.

2.3 SUBSTRATE BOARDS

- A. Substrate Board: ASTM C 1177/C 1177M, glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum substrate, 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Georgia-Pacific Corporation; Dens Deck Prime.
 - b. Or prior approved equal.
- B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening substrate board to roof deck.

2.4 VAPOR RETARDER

- A. Polyethylene Film: ASTM D 4397, 6 mils (0.15 mm) thick, minimum, with maximum permeance rating of 0.13 perm (7.5 ng/Pa x s x sq. m).
 - 1. Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.
 - 2. Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard lap adhesive, FM Approvals approved for vapor-retarder application.
- B. Laminated Sheet: Kraft paper, two layers, laminated with asphalt and edge reinforced with woven fiberglass yarn with maximum permeance rating of 0.50 perm (29 ng/Pa x s x sq. m)[and with manufacturer's standard adhesive].
- C. Glass-Fiber Felts: ASTM D 2178, Type IV, asphalt impregnated.

2.5 ROOF INSULATION

- A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards manufactured or approved by TPO membrane roofing manufacturer, selected from manufacturer's standard sizes suitable for application, of thicknesses indicated and that produce FM Approvals-approved roof insulation.
- B. Poly Isocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM E84, NFPA 285 and 286 closed cell poly isocyanurate foam core laminated to a reinforced mat facer on both major surfaces.
- C. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards fabricated to slope of 1/4 inch per 12 inches (1:48) unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Provide preformed saddles, crickets, tapered edge strips, and other insulation shapes where indicated for sloping to drain. Fabricate to slopes indicated.

2.6 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Furnish roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatibility with membrane roofing.
- B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation and cover boards to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

2.7 WALKWAYS

A. Flexible Walkways: Factory-formed, nonporous, heavy-duty, slip-resisting, surface-textured walkway pads or rolls, approximately 3/16 inch (5 mm) thick, and acceptable to membrane roofing system manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with the following requirements and other conditions affecting performance of roofing system:
 - 1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place and curbs are set and braced and that roof drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
 - 2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.
 - 3. Verify that surface plane flatness and fastening of steel roof deck complies with requirements in Section 053100 "Steel Decking."
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.
- B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.
- C. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.
- D. Install acoustical roof deck rib insulation strips, specified in Section 053100 "Steel Decking," according to acoustical roof deck manufacturer's written instructions, immediately before installation of overlying construction and to remain dry.

3.3 SUBSTRATE BOARD

- A. Install substrate board with long joints in continuous straight lines, perpendicular to roof slopes with end joints staggered between rows. Tightly butt substrate boards together.
 - 1. Fasten substrate board to top flanges of steel deck according to recommendations in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" and FM Global Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29 for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification.
 - 2. Fasten substrate board to top flanges of steel deck to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof according to membrane roofing system manufacturers' written instructions.

3.4 VAPOR-RETARDER INSTALLATION

- A. Polyethylene Film: Loosely lay polyethylene-film vapor retarder in a single layer over area to receive vapor retarder, side and end lapping each sheet a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) and 6 inches (150 mm), respectively.
 - 1. Continuously seal side and end laps with tape or adhesive.
- B. Completely seal vapor retarder at terminations, obstructions, and penetrations to prevent air movement into membrane roofing system.

3.5 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate installing membrane roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.
- B. Comply with membrane roofing system and insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.
- C. Install tapered insulation under area of roofing to conform to slopes indicated.

- D. Install insulation under area of roofing to achieve required thickness. Where overall insulation thickness is 2.7 inches (68 mm) or greater, install two or more layers with joints of each succeeding layer staggered from joints of previous layer a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) in each direction.
 - 1. Where installing composite and noncomposite insulation in two or more layers, install noncomposite board insulation for bottom layer and intermediate layers, if applicable, and install composite board insulation for top layer.
- E. Trim surface of insulation where necessary at roof drains so completed surface is flush and does not restrict flow of water.
- F. Install insulation with long joints of insulation in a continuous straight line with end joints staggered between rows, abutting edges and ends between boards. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch (6 mm) with insulation.
 - 1. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch (6 mm) of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
- G. Mechanically Fastened Insulation: Install each layer of insulation and secure to deck using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to deck type.
 - 1. Fasten insulation according to requirements in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification.
 - 2. Fasten insulation to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.
- H. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) in each direction. Loosely butt cover boards together and fasten to roof deck.
 - 1. Fasten cover boards according to requirements in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification.
 - 2. Fasten cover boards to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.
- I. Install slip sheet over cover board and immediately beneath membrane roofing.

3.6 ADHERED MEMBRANE ROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Adhere membrane roofing over area to receive roofing and install according to membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Start installation of membrane roofing in presence of membrane roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.
- C. Accurately align membrane roofing and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.
- D. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of membrane roofing at rate required by manufacturer and allow to partially dry before installing membrane roofing. Do not apply to splice area of membrane roofing.
- E. In addition to adhering, mechanically fasten membrane roofing securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeter of roofing.

- F. Apply membrane roofing with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.
- G. Seams: Clean seam areas, overlap membrane roofing, and hot-air weld side and end laps of membrane roofing and sheet flashings according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure a watertight seam installation.
 - 1. Test lap edges with probe to verify seam weld continuity. Apply lap sealant to seal cut edges of sheet membrane.
 - 2. Verify field strength of seams a minimum of twice daily and repair seam sample areas.
 - 3. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roofing that does not comply with requirements.
- H. Spread sealant bed over deck drain flange at roof drains and securely seal membrane roofing in place with clamping ring.
- /. Install membrane roofing and auxiliary materials to tie in to existing roofing to maintain weathertightness of transition and to not void warranty for existing membrane roofing system.

3.7 BASE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories and adhere to substrates according to membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.
- C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.
- D. Clean seam areas, overlap, and firmly roll sheet flashings into the adhesive. Hot-air weld side and end laps to ensure a watertight seam installation.
- E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

3.8 WALKWAY INSTALLATION

A. Flexible Walkways: Install walkway products in locations indicated. Heat weld to substrate or adhere walkway products to substrate with compatible adhesive according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion.
- C. Repair or remove and replace components of membrane roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

D. Additional inspections, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.10 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect membrane roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction will not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove membrane roofing system that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates; and repair or reinstall membrane roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.
- C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

3.11 ROOFING INSTALLER'S WARRANTY

- A. WHEREAS < Insert name > of < Insert address >, herein called the "Roofing Installer," has performed roofing and associated work ("work") on the following project:
 - 1. Owner: NMSU.
 - 2. Address: .
 - 3. Building Name/Type: .
 - 4. Address: .
 - 5. Area of Work: Roof.
 - 6. Acceptance Date: < Insert date>.
 - 7. Warranty Period: < Insert time>.
 - 8. Expiration Date: < Insert date >.
- B. AND WHEREAS Roofing Installer has contracted (either directly with Owner or indirectly as a subcontractor) to warrant said work against leaks and faulty or defective materials and workmanship for designated Warranty Period,
- C. NOW THEREFORE Roofing Installer hereby warrants, subject to terms and conditions herein set forth, that during Warranty Period he will, at his own cost and expense, make or cause to be made such repairs to or replacements of said work as are necessary to correct faulty and defective work and as are necessary to maintain said work in a watertight condition.
- D. This Warranty is made subject to the following terms and conditions:
 - 1. Specifically excluded from this Warranty are damages to work and other parts of the building, and to building contents, caused by:
 - a. Lightning;
 - b. Peak gust wind speed exceeding 90 mph;
 - c. Fire
 - d. Failure of roofing system substrate, including cracking, settlement, excessive deflection, deterioration, and decomposition;

- e. Faulty construction of parapet walls, copings, chimneys, skylights, vents, equipment supports, and other edge conditions and penetrations of the work;
- f. Vapor condensation on bottom of roofing; and
- g. Activity on roofing by others, including construction contractors, maintenance personnel, other persons, and animals, whether authorized or unauthorized by Owner.
- 2. When work has been damaged by any of foregoing causes, Warranty shall be null and void until such damage has been repaired by Roofing Installer and until cost and expense thereof have been paid by Owner or by another responsible party so designated.
- 3. Roofing Installer is responsible for damage to work covered by this Warranty but is not liable for consequential damages to building or building contents resulting from leaks or faults or defects of work.
- 4. During Warranty Period, if Owner allows alteration of work by anyone other than Roofing Installer, including cutting, patching, and maintenance in connection with penetrations, attachment of other work, and positioning of anything on roof, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said alterations, but only to the extent said alterations affect work covered by this Warranty. If Owner engages Roofing Installer to perform said alterations, Warranty shall not become null and void unless Roofing Installer, before starting said work, shall have notified Owner in writing, showing reasonable cause for claim, that said alterations would likely damage or deteriorate work, thereby reasonably justifying a limitation or termination of this Warranty.
- 5. During Warranty Period, if original use of roof is changed and it becomes used for, but was not originally specified for, a promenade, work deck, spray-cooled surface, flooded basin, or other use or service more severe than originally specified, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said change, but only to the extent said change affects work covered by this Warranty.
- 6. Owner shall promptly notify Roofing Installer of observed, known, or suspected leaks, defects, or deterioration and shall afford reasonable opportunity for Roofing Installer to inspect work and to examine evidence of such leaks, defects, or deterioration.
- 7. This Warranty is recognized to be the only warranty of Roofing Installer on said work and shall not operate to restrict or cut off Owner from other remedies and resources lawfully available to Owner in cases of roofing failure. Specifically, this Warranty shall not operate to relieve Roofing Installer of responsibility for performance of original work according to requirements of the Contract Documents, regardless of whether Contract was a contract directly with Owner or a subcontract with Owner's General Contractor.
- E. IN WITNESS THEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed this < Insert day> day of < Insert month>, < Insert year>.
 - 1. Authorized Signature: < Insert signature>.
 - 2. Name: < Insert name>.
 - 3. Title: <**Insert title**>.

FND OF SECTION 075423

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Flashings, counter flashings, scuppers, sheet metal roofing, edge strips, and fabricated sheet metal items.
- B. Pre-cast concrete splash pads.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 074213 Metal Wall Panels.
- B. Section 074243 Composite Wall Panels
- C. Section 077200 Roof Accessories: Roof Hatches: Metal curbs.
- D. Section 079200 Joint Sealers.
- E. Section 099100 Painting: Field painting.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM A 653/A 653M Standard Specification for Steel Sheets, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 1997.
- B. ASTM B 32 Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 1996.
- C. ASTM D 2178 Standard Specification for Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing; 1997a.
- D. ASTM D 4586 Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free; 1993.
- E. SMACNA (ASMM) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; 1993, Fifth Edition.
- F. NRCA The NRCA Architectural Sheet Metal and Metal Roofing Manual, 2006 Edition

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 Submittal Procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate material profile, jointing pattern, jointing details, fastening methods, flashings, terminations, and installation details. Submit color chart for pre-finished materials.
- C. Submit roof manufacturer's certification that metal fasteners and sealants are acceptable to roof

manufacturer.

- D. Cut sheets on all products
- E. Submit copies of all warranties
- F. Refer to specification Section 01 8113 Part 1.5 for LEED product submittal requirements

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual and The NRCA Architectural Sheet Metal and Metal Roofing Manual requirements and standard details, except as otherwise indicated.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack material to prevent twisting, bending, and abrasion, and to provide ventilation. Slope metal sheets to ensure drainage.
- B. Stack material to prevent twisting, bending, and abrasion, and to provide ventilation. Slope metal sheets to ensure drainage.
- C. Prevent contact with materials which may cause discoloration or staining.

1.07 WARRANTIES:

- A. 20 year coating warranties on all coated metals
- B. 20year NDL warranties on all coping
- C. All copings and edge metals must meet ES-1 Code requirements

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SHEET MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating; 20 gage thick steel; pre-finished fluorocarbon coating system unless noted otherwise on the drawings.
- B. Membrane coated metal is to be used as shown in plans and roof membrane specification section.
- C. Provide submittals as required by section 01 8113 Supplemental Table:
 - a. Submittal Requirements for LEED v4 Environmental Quality Credits.
 - b. Submittal Requirements for LEED v4 Environmental Quality Credits

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Galvanized steel, with soft neoprene washers.
- B. Underlayment: ASTM D 2178, glass fiber roofing felt.
- C. Primer: Zinc chromate type.
- D. Protective Backing Paint: Zinc chromate alkyd.
- E. Sealant: Type B specified in Section 07900.
- F. Plastic Cement: ASTM D 4586, Type I.
- G. Solder: ASTM B 32; Sn50 (50/50) type.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Form sections true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects.
- B. Form pieces in longest possible lengths.
- C. Hem exposed edges on underside 1/2 inch; miter and seam corners.
- D. Form material with flat lock seams, except where otherwise indicated. At moving joints, use sealed lapped, bayonet-type or interlocking hooked seams.
- E. Fabricate corners from one piece with maxium18 inch long legs; the corners are to be mitered and folded together with the folded metal sealed water tight with sealant between the folds. Seam for rigidity, seal with sealant.
- F. Fabricate vertical faces with bottom edge formed outward ¼" or ½"inch (6 mm) and hemmed to form drip.
- G. Fabricate flashings to allow toe to extend 2 inches over roofing gravel. Return and brake edges.
- H. All metal roof counterflashings are to be 2-piece (reglet with flashing insert). All metal flashing and reglet corners are to be mitered, caulked and pop riveted in a watertight manner. The reglet mitered corners are to be fabricated with legs no longer than 18."

2.05 COPING FABRICATION

- A. Coping will be prefabricated from iron sheet metal with gauge, finish and profile as indicated on the Drawings.
- B. Cover and splice plates will be installed.
- C. Coping will be tapered to drain water to the inside.
- D. Coping corners are to be mitered, sealed and pop riveted with 30" outside legs. Pop rivets are to penetrate through sealant.

E. Coping Tee joints are to be fabricated with a 5' top of the Tee and a 30" leg inserted under the top of the Tee, sealed and pop-riveted. Pop rivets are to penetrate through sealant.

PART 3 EXECUTIONS

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify roof openings, curbs, pipes, sleeves, ducts, and vents through roof are solidly set, reglets in place, and nailing strips located.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Install starter and edge strips, and cleats before starting installation.
- B. Back paint concealed metal surfaces with protective backing paint to a minimum dry film thickness of 6 MILS.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Insert flashings into reglets to form tight fit. Secure in place with lead wedges and pack remaining spaces with lead wool for masonry saw cut reglet. Seal flashings reglet with one part urethane caulking on surface mounted counterflashings.
- B. For surface mounted type reglet: set reglet into 1" butyl tape and fasten reglet to wall 12" O.C through butyl tape. Seal top of reglet with one part urethane caulking. For stucco stop type reglet: fasten reglet to wall 12" O.C
- C. All metal flashing and reglet lap joints are to be lapped 3". Reglet lap joints are to be caulked with urethane caulking between the two pieces. The two pieces are to fit flush with one another. Wind clips 1" wide are to be installed spaced 3' O.C.
- D. Secure flashings in place using concealed fasteners. Use exposed fasteners only where permitted.
- E. Apply plastic cement compound between asphalt primed metal flashings, felt flashings and per NRCA standards.
- F. Fit flashings tight in place. Make mitered corners square, surfaces true and straight in planes, and lines accurate to profiles.
- G. Solder metal joints for full metal surface contact. After soldering, wash metal clean with neutralizing solution and rinse with water.
- I. Where coping abuts a high wall, a splice plate with edge flanged up and out will be installed against wall. Coping will be set in the four rows of sealant on the splice plate as described above leaving a ¼" separation between coping and wall. A wall flashing will then be installed and sealed around the edges.
- J. Coping butt joints are to have both a 6" wide splice plate and 6" wide cover plate at each joint. Separation between coping joints shall be ¼". On each side of the splice plate there is to be two full rows of caulking one butyl tape to the outside and one polyurethane caulking strip to the inside. Under each side of the cover

plate there is to be one row of butyl tape. If the parapet is sloped, 2 pop rivets on the uphill side of the cover plate will be installed through the cover plate, butyl tape, coping and splice plate.

- K. Provide submittals as required by section 01 8113 Supplemental Table:
 - a. Submittal Requirements for LEED v4 Environmental Quality Credits.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Silicone joint sealants.
- 2. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.
- 3. Urethane joint sealants.
- 4. Immersible joint sealants.
- 5. Silyl-terminated polyether joint sealants.
- 6. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
- 7. Polysulfide joint sealants.
- 8. Butyl joint sealants.
- 9. Latex joint sealants.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide joints formed between two 6-inch- (150-mm-) long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 - 4. Joint-sealant color.

JOINT SEALANTS 079200 - 1

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each kind of joint sealant, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Schedule: Include the following information for each joint sealant and substrate material to be tested:
 - 1. Joint-sealant location and designation.
 - 2. Manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Type of substrate material.
 - 4. Proposed test.
 - 5. Number of samples required.
- D. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
 - 1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
 - 2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation are needed for adhesion.
- E. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on testing specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.
- F. Field-Adhesion-Test Reports: For each sealant application tested.
- G. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
- C. Mockups: Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Laboratory Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.
 - 1. Adhesion Testing: Use ASTM C794 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
 - 2. Compatibility Testing: Use ASTM C1087 to determine sealant compatibility when in contact with glazing and gasket materials.

- 3. Submit manufacturer's recommended number of pieces of each type of material, including joint substrates, joint-sealant backings, and miscellaneous materials.
- 4. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
- 5. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures, including use of specially formulated primers.
- 6. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit data that are based on previous testing, not older than 24 months, of sealant products for adhesion to, staining of, and compatibility with joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.
- B. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as follows:
 - 1. Locate test joints where indicated on Project or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Conduct field tests for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
 - 3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
 - 4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint-sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.
 - a. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1.1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.
 - 1) For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
 - 5. Report whether sealant failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. For sealants that fail adhesively, retest until satisfactory adhesion is obtained.
 - 6. Evaluation of Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (5 deg C).
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
 - 1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
 - 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
 - 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
 - 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Provide sealants and sealant primers for use inside the weatherproofing system that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Part 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - 1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - 2. Nonmembrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L.
 - 3. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Sealants: 450 g/L
 - 4. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - 5. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L
 - 6. Modified Bituminous Sealant Primers: 500 g/L
- C. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Silicone, S, NS, 100/50, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.
- B. Silicone, S, NS, 50, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
- C. Silicone, S, NS, 35, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 35 percent and minus 35 percent movement capability. nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 35, Use NT.

- D. Silicone, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
- E. Silicone, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
- F. Silicone, S, NS, 100/50, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.
- G. Silicone, S, NS, 50, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Uses T and NT.
- H. Silicone, S, NS, 25, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses T and NT.
- I. Silicone, S, P, 100/50, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.
- J. Silicone, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.
- K. Silicone, M, P, 100/50, T, NT: Multicomponent, pourable, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type M, Grade P, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.

2.3 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Nonstaining Joint Sealants: No staining of substrates when tested according to ASTM C1248.
- B. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 100/50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.
- C. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
- D. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 100/50, T, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.
- E. Silicone, Nonstaining, M, NS, 50, NT: Nonstaining, multicomponent, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

2.4 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, nontraffic-use, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
- B. Urethane, S, NS, 100/50, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.
- C. Urethane, S, NS, 25, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses T and NT.
- D. Urethane, S, P, 35, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 35 percent and minus 35 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 35, Uses T and NT.
- E. Urethane, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.
- F. Urethane, M, NS, 50, NT: Multicomponent, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
- G. Urethane, M, NS, 25, NT: Multicomponent, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
- H. Urethane, M, NS, 50, T, NT: Multicomponent, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 50, Uses T and NT.
- I. Urethane, M, NS, 25, T, NT: Multicomponent, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses T and NT.
- J. Urethane, M, P, 50, T, NT: Multicomponent, pourable, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type M, Grade P, Class 50, Uses T and NT.
- K. Urethane, M, P, 25, T, NT: Multicomponent, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.

2.5 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.
- B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

C. STPE, Mildew Resistant, S, NS, 50, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, silyl-terminated polyether joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

2.6 BUTYL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Butyl-Rubber-Based Joint Sealants: ASTM C1311.

2.7 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF.

2.8 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), or as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

JOINT SEALANTS 079200 - 7

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 - d. Exterior insulation and finish systems.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C1193 unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Provide flush joint profile according to Figure 8B in ASTM C1193.
 - 5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth according to Figure 8C in ASTM C1193.
 - a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
 - 1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:
 - a. Perform 10 tests for the first 1000 feet (300 m) of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
 - 2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.
 - a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
 - 3. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:

- a. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
- b. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
- c. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion complies with sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
- 4. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant material, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
- 5. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.
- B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.7 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control and expansion joints in brick pavers.
 - b. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - c. Joints between plant-precast architectural concrete paving units.
 - d. Joints in stone paving units, including steps.
 - e. Tile control and expansion joints.
 - f. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, M, P, 50, T, NT.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
 - b. Joints between plant-precast architectural concrete units.
 - c. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
 - d. Joints in dimension stone cladding.
 - e. Joints in glass unit masonry assemblies.
 - f. Joints in exterior insulation and finish systems.
 - g. Joints between metal panels.
 - h. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - i. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows, and louvers.
 - j. Control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
 - k. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - b. Control and expansion joints in stone flooring.
 - c. Control and expansion joints in brick flooring.
 - d. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
 - e. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, S, P, 25, T, NT.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Tile control and expansion joints.
 - c. Joints on underside of plant-precast structural concrete beams and planks.
 - d. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: *As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.*
- E. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces not subject to significant movement.
 - Joint Locations:
 - a. Control joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows, and elevator entrances.

- c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
- 2. Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex.
- 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- F. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
 - b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
 - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, mildew resistant, acid curing, S, NS, 25, NT.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- G. Joint-Sealant Application: Concealed mastics.
 - Joint Locations:
 - a. Aluminum thresholds.
 - b. Sill plates.
 - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Butyl-rubber based.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 079200

JOINT SEALANTS 079200 - 12

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

- 1. Interior standard steel doors and frames.
- 2. Exterior standard steel doors and frames.
- 3. Interior custom hollow-metal doors and frames.
- 4. Exterior custom hollow-metal doors and frames.
- Fire Rated hollow-metal doors and frames.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 082200 "FRP CleanroomDoors"
- 2. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow-metal doors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate requirements for installation of door hardware, electrified door hardware, and access control and security systems.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 - 1. Elevations of each door type.
 - 2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
 - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 - 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 - 5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
 - 6. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
 - 7. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
 - 8. Details of accessories.
 - 9. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For hollow-metal doors and frames with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Finishes: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of not less than 3 by 5 inches (75 by 127 mm).
- E. Product Schedule: For hollow-metal doors and frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For door inspector.
 - 1. Fire-Rated Door Inspector: Submit documentation of compliance with NFPA 80, section 5.2.3.1.
 - 2. Egress Door Inspector: Submit documentation of compliance with NFPA 101, section 7.2.1.15.4.
 - 3. Submit copy of DHI Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certificate.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each type of fire-rated hollow-metal door and frame assembly and thermally rated door assemblies for tests performed by a qualified testing agency indicating compliance with performance requirements.
- C. Oversize Construction Certification: For assemblies required to be fire-rated and exceeding limitations of labeled assemblies.
- D. Field quality control reports.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of door numbers and applicable room name and number to which door accesses.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Rated Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality control inspections of fire-rated door assemblies shall meet the qualifications set forth in NFPA 80, section 5.2.3.1 and the following:
 - 1. Door and Hardware Institute Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.
- B. Egress Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality control inspections of egress door assemblies shall meet the qualifications set forth in NFPA 101, section 7.2.1.15.4 and the following:
 - 1. Door and Hardware Institute Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow-metal doors and frames palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
 - 1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow-metal doors and frames vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch- (102-mm-) high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch (6-mm) space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated on Drawings, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
 - 1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
 - 2. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide certification by a qualified testing agency that doors comply with standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire-rated door assemblies except for size.

- B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Lite Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9.
- C. Thermally Rated Door Assemblies: Provide door assemblies with U-factor of not more than 0.50 deg Btu/F x h x sq. ft. (2.84 W/K x sq. m) when tested according to ASTM C518.

2.2 INTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 2; SDI A250.4, Level B.
 - 1. Doors:
 - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm).
 - c. Face: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch (1.0 mm).
 - d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
 - e. Edge Bevel: Provide manufacturer's standard beveled or square edges.
 - f. Core: Manufacturer's standard.
 - g. Fire-Rated Core: Manufacturer's standard core for fire-rated doors.

2. Frames:

- a. Materials: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (1.3 mm).
- b. Sidelite and Transom Frames: Fabricated from same thickness material as adjacent door frame.
- c. Construction: Full profile welded.
- 3. Exposed Finish: Prime.
- C. Extra-Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 3; SDI A250.4, Level A.
 - 1. Doors:
 - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm).
 - c. Face: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (1.3 mm).
 - d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
 - e. Edge Bevel: Provide manufacturer's standard beveled or square edges.
 - f. Core: Manufacturer's standard.
 - g. Fire-Rated Core: Manufacturer's standard core for fire-rated doors.

2. Frames:

- a. Materials: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (1.3 mm).
- b. Sidelite and Transom Frames: Fabricated from same thickness material as adjacent door frame.
- c. Construction: Full profile welded.

- 3. Exposed Finish: Prime.
- D. Fire-Rated Doors: SDI A250.8, Level 3; SDI A250.4, Level A.
 - Doors:
 - a. Type: Fire Rated 90 min rated doors.
 - 1) Tested in accordance with UL 10C and NFPA 252 ("positive pressure fire test").
 - 2) Provide units listed and labeled by UL (DIR) or ITS (DIR).
 - 3) Attach fire rating label to each fire rated unit.
 - 4) Smoke and Draft Control Doors (include with letter S on Drawings and/or Door Schedule: Self-closing or automatic closing doors in accordance with NFPA 80 and NFPA 105 with fire-resistance-rated wall construction rated the same or greater than the fire-rated doors, and the following:
 - a) Max air leakage: 3.0 cfm/ sq ft of door opening at .10 inch w.g. pressure, when tested in accordance with UL 1784 at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
 - b) Gasketing: Provide gasketing or edge sealing as necessary to achieve leakage limit.
 - c) Label: Include the "S" label on fire- rating label of door.
 - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm).
 - c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (1.3 mm), with minimum A40 (ZF120) coating.
 - d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
 - e. Edge Bevel: Provide manufacturer's standard beveled or square edges.
 - f. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with flush closures of same material as face sheets. Seal joints against water penetration.
 - g. Bottom Edges: Close bottom edges of doors where required for attachment of weather stripping with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets. Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape.
 - h. Core: Manufacturer's standard Fire Rated Core.

2.3 EXTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 2; SDI A250.4, Level B..
 - 1. Doors:
 - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm).
 - c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch (1.0 mm), with minimum A40 (ZF120) coating.
 - d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
 - e. Edge Bevel: Provide manufacturer's standard beveled or square edges.
 - f. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with flush closures of same material as face sheets. Seal joints against water penetration.

- g. Bottom Edges: Close bottom edges of doors where required for attachment of weather stripping with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets. Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape.
- h. Core: Manufacturer's standard.
- i. Fire-Rated Core: Manufacturer's standard vertical steel stiffener with insulation core for fire-rated doors.

2. Frames:

- a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (1.3 mm), with minimum A40 (ZF120) coating.
- b. Construction: Full profile welded.
- 3. Exposed Finish: Prime.
- C. Extra-Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 3; SDI A250.4, Level A.

1. Doors:

- a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
- b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm).
- c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (1.3 mm), with minimum A40 (ZF120) coating.
- d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
- e. Edge Bevel: Provide manufacturer's standard beveled or square edges.
- f. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with flush closures of same material as face sheets. Seal joints against water penetration.
- g. Bottom Edges: Close bottom edges of doors where required for attachment of weather stripping with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets. Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape.
- h. Core: Manufacturer's standard.
- i. Fire-Rated Core: Manufacturer's standard vertical steel stiffener with insulation core for fire-rated doors.

2. Frames:

- a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (1.3 mm), with minimum A40 (ZF120) coating.
- b. Construction: Full profile welded.
- 3. Exposed Finish: Prime.

4. Frames:

- a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (1.3 mm), with minimum A40 (ZF120) coating.
- b. Construction: Full profile welded.

2.4 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

- 1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
- 2. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches (610 mm) of frame height above 7 feet (2.1 m).
- 3. Postinstalled Expansion Anchor: Minimum 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts, with manufacturer's standard pipe spacer.
- B. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor.
- C. Floor Anchors for Concrete Slabs with Underlayment: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch (51-mm) height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at top of underlayment.
- D. Material: ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z (12G) coating designation; mill phosphatized.
 - 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M or ASTM A1011/A1011M; hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M, Class B.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. VOC Content of Field-Applied Interior Paints and Coatings: Provide products that comply with the following limits for VOC content, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24); these requirements do not apply to paints and coatings that are applied in a fabrication or finishing shop:
 - 1. Flat Paints, Coatings, and Primers: VOC content of not more than 50 g/L.
 - 2. Nonflat Paints, Coatings, and Primers: VOC content of not more than 150 g/L.
 - 3. Anti-Corrosive and Anti-Rust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: VOC not more than 250 α/L.
 - 4. 7. Flat Topcoat Paints: VOC content of not more than 50 g/L.
 - 8. Nonflat Topcoat Paints: VOC content of not more than 150 g/L.
 - Anti-Corrosive and Anti-Rust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: VOC not more than 250 g/L.
 - 10. 13. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: VOC content of not more than 200 g/L.Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- C. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- D. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M.

- F. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.
- G. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.
- H. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Door Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch (19 mm) beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted or as required to comply with published listing of qualified testing agency.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as frames.
 - 1. Sidelite and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by welding, or by rigid mechanical anchors.
 - 2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
 - 4. Terminated Stops: Terminate stops 6 inches (152 mm) above finish floor with a 45-degree angle cut, and close open end of stop with steel sheet closure. Cover opening in extension of frame with welded-steel filler plate, with welds ground smooth and flush with frame.
- C. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal doors and frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
 - 1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
 - 2. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal doors and frames for hardware.
- D. Glazed Lites: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.
 - 1. Provide stops and moldings flush with face of door, and with beveled stops unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
 - 3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal doors and frames.

- 4. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.
- 5. Provide stops for installation with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches (230 mm) o.c. and not more than 2 inches (51 mm) o.c. from each corner.

2.7 LOUVERS

- A. Provide louvers for interior doors, where indicated, which comply with SDI 111, with blades or baffles formed of 0.020-inch- (0.5-mm-) thick, cold-rolled steel sheet set into 0.032-inch- (0.8-mm-) thick steel frame.
 - 1. Sightproof Louver: Stationary louvers constructed with inverted-V or inverted-Y blades.
 - 2. Lightproof Louver: Stationary louvers constructed with baffles to prevent light from passing from one side to the other.
 - Fire-Rated Automatic Louvers: Louvers constructed with movable blades closed by actuating fusible link, and listed and labeled for use in fire-rated door assemblies of type and fire-resistance rating indicated by same qualified testing and inspecting agency that established fire-resistance rating of door assembly.
- B. Form corners of moldings with hairline joints. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.
- B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow-metal doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Comply with SDI A250.11.
 - 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.
 - a. Where frames are fabricated in sections, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch-up finishes.
 - b. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
 - 2. Fire-Rated Openings: Install frames according to NFPA 80.

- 3. Floor Anchors: Secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
 - a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
- 4. Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
- 5. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout or mortar.
- 6. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors.
- 7. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs at floor.
- C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit and adjust hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below.
 - 1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors: Comply with SDI A250.8.
 - 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
 - 3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors according to NFPA 105.
- D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspection Agency: Engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and to furnish reports to Architect.
- B. Inspections:
 - 1. Fire-Rated Door Inspections: Inspect each fire-rated door according to NFPA 80, section 5.2
 - 2. Egress Door Inspections: Inspect each door equipped with panic hardware, each door equipped with fire exit hardware, each door located in an exit enclosure, each electrically controlled egress door, and each door equipped with special locking arrangements according to NFPA 101, section 7.2.1.15.
- C. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- D. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.
- E. Prepare and submit separate inspection report for each fire-rated door assembly indicating compliance with each item listed in NFPA 80 and NFPA 101.

3.4 CLEANING AND TOUCHUP

- A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- B. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Factory-Finish Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with same material used for factory finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 083113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes access doors and frames for walls and ceilings.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for roof hatches.

1.3 ALLOWANCES

A. Access doors and frames are part of an access door and frame allowance.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, fire ratings, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Samples: For each type of access door and frame and for each finish specified, complete assembly minimum 6 by 6 inches (150 by 150 mm) in size.
- C. Product Schedule: For access doors and frames. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Fire-Rated Door Inspector: Submit documentation of compliance with NFPA 80, section 5.2.3.1.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of applicable room name and number in which access door is located.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Rated Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality control inspections of fire-rated door assemblies shall meet the qualifications set forth in NFPA 80, section 5.2.3.1 and the following:
 - 1. Door and Hardware Institute Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Access Doors and Frames: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection and temperature-rise limit ratings indicated, according to NFPA 252 or UL 10B.

2.2 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Flush Access Doors with Concealed Flanges:
 - 1. Description: Face of door flush with frame; with concealed flange for gypsum board installation and concealed hinge.
 - 2. Locations: Wall or Ceiling.
 - 3. Door Size: as indicated on the Drawings.
 - 4. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.060 inch (1.52 mm), 16 gage, factory primed.
 - 5. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.064 inch (1.63 mm), 16 gage factory primed.
 - 6. Frame Material: Same material and thickness as door.
 - 7. Latch and Lock: Cam latch, screwdriver operated.

2.3 FIRE-RATED ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Fire-Rated, Flush Access Doors with Concealed Flanges :
 - 1. Description: Door face flush with frame, with a core of mineral-fiber insulation enclosed in sheet metal; with concealed flange for gypsum board installation, self-closing door, and concealed hinge.
 - 2. Locations: Wall or Ceiling.
 - 3. Door Size: as indicated on the Drawings.
 - 4. Fire-Resistance Rating: Not less than that indicated>.
 - 5. Temperature-Rise Rating: 450 deg F (250 deg C) at the end of 30 minutes.
 - 6. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.036 inch (0.91 mm), 20 gage, factory primed.
 - 7. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.040 inch (1.02 mm), 20 gage, factory primed.
 - 8. Frame Material: Same material, thickness, and finish as door.
 - 9. Latch and Lock: Self-closing, self-latching door hardware, operated by knurled-knob.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
- B. Steel Sheet: Uncoated or electrolytic zinc coated, ASTM A879/A879M, with cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.

- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.
- D. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), Alloy 6063.
- E. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.
- F. Frame Anchors: Same material as door face.
- G. Inserts, Bolts, and Anchor Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.
- B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.
- C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish mounting holes, attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.
 - 1. For concealed flanges with drywall bead, provide edge trim for gypsum panels securely attached to perimeter of frames.
 - 2. For concealed flanges with plaster bead for full-bed plaster applications, provide zinc-coated expanded-metal lath and exposed casing bead welded to perimeter of frames.
- D. Recessed Access Doors: Form face of panel to provide recess for application of applied finish. Reinforce panel as required to prevent buckling. Provide access sleeves for each latch operator and install in holes cut through finish.
 - 1. For recessed doors with plaster infill, provide self-furring expanded-metal lath attached to door panel.
- E. Latch and Lock Hardware:
 - 1. Quantity: Furnish number of latches and locks required to hold doors tightly closed.
 - 2. Keys: Furnish two keys per lock and key all locks alike.
 - 3. Mortise Cylinder Preparation: Where indicated, prepare door panel to accept cylinder specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware."
- F. Aluminum: After fabrication, apply manufacturer's standard protective coating on aluminum that will come in contact with concrete.

2.6 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Painted Finishes: Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.
 - 1. Factory Primed: Apply manufacturer's standard, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.
 - 2. Factory Finished: Apply manufacturer's standard baked-enamel or powder-coat finish immediately after cleaning and pretreating, with minimum dry-film thickness of 1 mil (0.025 mm) for topcoat.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspection Agency: Owner will engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and to furnish reports to Architect.
- B. Inspections:
 - 1. Fire-Rated Door Inspections: Inspect each fire-rated access door in accordance with NFPA 80, section 5.2.
- C. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- D. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.
- E. Prepare and submit separate inspection report for each fire-rated access door indicating compliance with each item listed in NFPA 80 and NFPA 101.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.

END OF SECTION 083113

SECTION 09 2900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Interior gypsum board.
- 2. Exterior gypsum board for ceilings and soffits.
- 3. Tile backing panels.
- 4. Texture finishes.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Division 06 Section "Sheathing" for gypsum sheathing for exterior walls.
- 2. Division 09 Section "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.
- 3. Division 09 Section "Tiling" for cementitious backer units installed as substrates for ceramic tile.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For the following products:
 - 1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch-long length for each trim accessory indicated.
 - 2. Textured Finishes: Manufacturer's standard size for each textured finish indicated and on same backing indicated for Work.
 - 3. Mock-Up: See section 03-3100 Project Management and Coordination for Building Assemblies Mock-up requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.
- C. Low Emitting Materials: For ceiling and wall assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly and complying with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
 - 1. American Gypsum.
 - 2. CertainTeed Corp.
 - 3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 - 4. Lafarge North America Inc.
 - 5. National Gypsum Company.
 - 6. PABCO Gypsum.
 - 7. Temple-Inland.
 - 8. USG Corporation.

- B. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
 - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- C. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.
 - 1. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
 - 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10.
- D. Impact-Resistant Gypsum Board (VHI): ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, Level 2.
 - 1. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
 - 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.
 - *At all coordiors.

2.4 EXTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD FOR CEILINGS AND SOFFITS

- A. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: ASTM C 1177/C 1177M, with fiberglass mat laminated to both sides and with manufacturer's standard edges.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; GlasRoc Sheathing.
 - b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC: Dens-Glass Gold.
 - c. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond, e(2)XP.
 - d. USG Corporation; Securock Glass Mat Sheathing.
 - 2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.

2.5 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Board: ASTM C 1178/C 1178M, with manufacturer's standard edges.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; GlasRoc Tile Backer.
 - b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC; DensShield Tile Backer.
 - 2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
 - 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10.

2.6 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

- 1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.
- 2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. Bullnose bead.
 - c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
 - f. Expansion (control) joint.
 - g. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.
 - h. Expansion (control) joint.
- B. Exterior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
 - 1. Material: Hot-dip galvanized steel sheet, plastic, or rolled zinc.
 - 2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - c. Expansion (Control) Joint: One-piece, rolled zinc with V-shaped slot and removable strip covering slot opening.
- C. Aluminum Trim: Extruded accessories of profiles and dimensions indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Fry Reglet Corp.
 - b. Gordon, Inc.
 - c. Pittcon Industries.
 - 2. Aluminum: Alloy and temper with not less than the strength and durability properties of ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T5.
 - 3. Finish: Corrosion-resistant primer compatible with joint compound and finish materials specified.

2.7 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
 - 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
 - 2. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Paper.
 - 3. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
 - 4. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 - 1. Prefilling: At open joints and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 - 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.

- a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
- 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
- 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
- 5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
- D. Joint Compound for Exterior Applications:
 - 1. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Use setting-type taping compound and setting-type, sandable topping compound.
 - 2. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: As recommended by sheathing board manufacturer.
- E. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:
 - 1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panel: As recommended by backing panel manufacturer.
 - 2. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.
 - 3. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: Use setting-type taping compound and setting-type, sandable topping compound.

2.8 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
 - 1. Laminating adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59. Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
 - 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- D. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
- E. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Accumetric LLC; BOSS 824 Acoustical Sound Sealant.
 - b. Grabber Construction Products; Acoustical Sealant GSC.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR.

- d. Specified Technologies, Inc.; Smoke N Sound Acoustical Sealant.
- e. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
- 2. Acoustical joint sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- 3. Acoustical joint sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- F. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation."
- G. Vapor Retarder: As specified in Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation."

2.9 TEXTURE FINISHES

- A. Primer: As recommended by textured finish manufacturer.
- B. Non-Aggregate Finish: Pre-mixed, vinyl texture finish for spray application.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; ProRoc Easi-Tex Spray Texture.
 - b. USG Corporation; BEADEX FasTex Wall and Ceiling Spray Texture.
 - 2. Texture: Light spatter

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc., except in chases braced internally.
 - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments (including but not limited to load bearing walls, columns, roof deck, etc.), except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.
- J. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
- K. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
 - 1. Type 'X': In all areas except as noted below.
 - 2. Flexible Type: Apply in double layer at curved assemblies.
 - 3. Impact-Resistant Type: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 4. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Type: At all wet areas.
- B. Single-Layer Application:
 - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.

- 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels horizontally (perpendicular to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
 - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
- 3. On Z-furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
- 4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

C. Multilayer Application:

- 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
- 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
- 3. On Z-furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.
- 4. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.
- D. Laminating to Substrate: Where gypsum panels are indicated as directly adhered to a substrate (other than studs, joists, furring members, or base layer of gypsum board), comply with gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations and temporarily brace or fasten gypsum panels until fastening adhesive has set.

E. Curved Surfaces:

- 1. Install panels horizontally (perpendicular to supports) and unbroken, to extent possible, across curved surface plus 12-inch- long straight sections at ends of curves and tangent to them.
- 2. For double-layer construction, fasten base layer to studs with screws 16 inches o.c. Center gypsum board face layer over joints in base layer, and fasten to studs with screws spaced 12 inches o.c.

3.4 APPLYING EXTERIOR GYPSUM PANELS FOR CEILINGS AND SOFFITS

- A. Apply panels perpendicular to supports, with end joints staggered and located over supports.
 - 1. Install with 1/4-inch open space where panels abut other construction or structural penetrations.
 - 2. Fasten with corrosion-resistant screws.

3.5 APPLYING TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panels: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and install at showers, tubs, and where indicated and locations indicated to receive tile. Install with 1/4-inch gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations.

- B. Water-Resistant Backing Board: Install where indicated with 1/4-inch gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations.
- C. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

3.6 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect. At minimum provide control joints in the following conditions:
 - 1. At all construction joints (expansion, seismic or building control elements)
 - 2. At a wall or partition runs an uninterrupted straight plane exceeding 30 linear feet.
 - 3. At an interior ceiling with perimeter relief so that dimensions between control joints does not exceed 50 linear feet or the area of the ceiling between joints exceeds 2,500sf
 - 4. At an interior ceiling without perimeter relief so that dimensions between control joints does not exceed 30 linear feet or the area of the ceiling between joints exceeds 900sf
 - 5. At an exterior ceiling or soffit so that dimensions between control joints does not exceed 30 linear feet or the area of the ceiling or soffit between joints exceeds 900sf
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
 - 2. Bullnose bead.
 - 3. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - 4. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - 5. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
 - 6. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.
- D. Exterior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
 - 2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
- E. Aluminum Trim: Install in locations indicated on Drawings.

3.7 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
 - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
 - 2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile and that are substrate for acoustical tile.
 - 3. Level 3: Storage rooms, mechanical, electrical and other service type rooms, at other locations noted on drawings.
 - 4. Level 4: At all other locations
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Division 09 Sections.
 - 5. Level 5: Where wall heights exceed 16'-0" or surface area exceeds 500sf uninterrupted by wall mounted equipment. This surfaces will be approved by the architect in writing prior to primer and paint applications.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Division 09 Sections.
- E. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions for use as exposed soffit board.
- F. Glass-Mat Faced Panels: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- H. Tolerances: Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness 1/32 inch in 1 foot, 1/16 inch in 2 feet, 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction (non-cumulative).

3.8 APPLYING TEXTURE FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation and Primer: Prepare and apply primer to gypsum panels and other surfaces receiving texture finishes. Apply primer to surfaces that are clean, dry, and smooth.
- B. Texture Finish Application: Mix and apply finish using powered spray equipment, to produce a uniform texture free of starved spots or other evidence of thin application or of application patterns.
- C. Prevent texture finishes from coming into contact with surfaces not indicated to receive texture finish by covering them with masking agents, polyethylene film, or other means. If, despite these precautions, texture finishes contact these surfaces, immediately remove droppings and overspray to prevent damage according to texture-finish manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.9 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

GYPSUM BOARD 09 2900-10

- 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
- 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 09 2900

GYPSUM BOARD 09 2900-11

SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for interior ceilings.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. None
- C. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches (150 mm) in size.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For components with factory-applied finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of sizes indicated below:
 - 1. Acoustical Panels: Set of 6-inch- (150-mm-) square; Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
 - 2. Exposed Suspension-System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 6-inch- (150-mm-) Samples of each type, finish, and color.
 - 3. Clips: Full-size hold-down and Seismic clips.
- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For seismic restraints for ceiling systems.
 - 1. Include design calculations for seismic restraints including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension-system members.
 - 2. Structural members to which suspension systems will be attached.
 - 3. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - a. Furnish layouts for cast-in-place anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices whose installation is specified in other Sections.
 - 4. Carrying channels or other supplemental support for hanger-wire attachment where conditions do not permit installation of hanger wires at required spacing.
 - 5. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical panels.
 - 6. Items penetrating finished ceiling and ceiling-mounted items including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Diffusers.
 - c. Grilles.
 - d. Speakers.
 - e. Sprinklers.
 - f. Access panels.
 - 7. Show operation of hinged and sliding components covered by or adjacent to acoustical panels.
 - 8. Minimum Drawing Scale: 1/8 inch = 1 foot.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling suspension system and anchor and fastener type, from ICC-ES.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size panels equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
 - 2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
 - 3. Hold-Down Clips: Equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

4. Impact Clips: Equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical ceiling area as shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
 - 1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical panel ceiling installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and its supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer. Approved manufacturers:
 - Armsgtrong
 - 2. USG
 - 3. Rockfon

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design seismic restraints for ceiling systems.

- B. Seismic Performance: Suspended ceilings shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEL7.
- C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: Class A according to ASTM E1264.
- D. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Indicate design designations from UL or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

- A. Basis of Design
 - 1. Type A: Armstrong Optima Square Lay-In Panels
 - 2. Type B: Armstrong Clean Room VL Unperforated Class 5 (where noted on drawings)
- B. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels according to ASTM E1264 and designated by type, form, pattern, acoustical rating, and light reflectance unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Classification: Provide Class A Fire Performance
- D. Color: White, NON- Fissured, NON- Textured
- E. Light Reflectance (LR): Not less than 0.88
- F. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): .35
- G. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): Not less than .90
- H. Articulation Class (AC): Not less than 180.
- I. Edge/Joint Detail: Square.
- J. Thickness: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
- K. Modular Size: 24 by 48 inches (610 by 1220 mm) and as indicated on Drawings
- L. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard broad spectrum, antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D3273, ASTM D3274, or ASTM G21 and evaluated according to ASTM D3274 or ASTM G21.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard, direct-hung, metal suspension system and accessories according to ASTM C635/C635M and designated by type, structural classification, and finish indicated.
 - 1. High-Humidity Finish: Where indicated, provide coating tested and classified for "severe environment performance" according to ASTM C635/C635M.
- B. Narrow-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized, G30 (Z90) coating designation; with prefinished 9/16-inch- (15-mm-) wide metal caps on flanges.
 - 1. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty system.
 - 2. End Condition of Cross Runners: Override (stepped) type.
 - 3. Face Design: Flat, flush.
 - 4. Cap Material: Aluminum.
 - 5. Cap Finish: Painted white

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C635/C635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
 - Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E488/E488M or ASTM E1512 as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - a. Type: Post installed expansion anchors.
 - b. Corrosion Protection: Carbon-steel components zinc plated according to ASTM B633, Class SC 1 (mild) service condition.
 - c. Corrosion Protection: Stainless-steel components complying with ASTM F593 and ASTM F594, Group 1 Alloy 304 or 316.
 - d. Corrosion Protection: Components fabricated from nickel-copper-alloy rods complying with ASTM B164 for UNS No. N04400 alloy.
 - Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated
 from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated
 and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as
 determined by testing according to ASTM E1190, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
- B. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires as follows:
 - 1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
 - 2. Stainless-Steel Wire: ASTM A580/A580M, Type 304, nonmagnetic.
 - 3. Nickel-Copper-Alloy Wire: ASTM B164, nickel-copper-alloy UNS No. N04400.
 - 4. Size: Wire diameter sufficient for its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C635/C635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but not less than 0.106-inch- (2.69-mm-) diameter wire.
- C. Hanger Rods: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

- D. Flat Hangers: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
- E. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch (22 mm) wide; formed with 0.04-inch- (1-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch- (8-mm-) diameter bolts.
- F. Hold-Down Clips: Manufacturer's standard hold-down.
- G. Impact Clips: Manufacturer's standard impact-clip system designed to absorb impact forces against acoustical panels.
- H. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard seismic clips designed to secure acoustical panels in place during a seismic event.
- I. Seismic Stabilizer Bars: Manufacturer's standard perimeter stabilizers designed to accommodate seismic forces.
- J. Seismic Struts: Manufacturer's standard compression struts designed to accommodate seismic forces.
- K. Clean-Room Gasket System: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's standard system, including [manufacturer's standard] [closed-cell PVC] [neoprene] [antimicrobial] gasket and related adhesives, tapes, seals, and retention clips, designed to seal out foreign material from and maintain positive pressure in clean room.

2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

- A. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.
 - 1. Edge moldings shall fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. For lay-in panels with reveal edge details, provide stepped edge molding that forms reveal of same depth and width as that formed between edge of panel and flange at exposed suspension member.
 - 3. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.

2.7 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

A. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Section 079219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections

that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.

- B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders unless otherwise indicated, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.
- B. Layout openings for penetrations centered on the penetrating items.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install acoustical panel ceilings according to ASTM C636/C636M[, seismic design requirements, and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Fire-Rated Assembly: Install fire-rated ceiling systems according to tested fire-rated design.
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 - 2. Splay hangers only where required and, if permitted with fire-resistance-rated ceilings, to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - 4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly to structure or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 - 5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 - 6. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
 - 7. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
 - 8. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
 - 9. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.

- 10. Space hangers not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends of each member.
- 11. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.
- C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.
- D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
 - 1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
 - 2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. and not more than 3 inches (75 mm) from ends. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
 - 3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide precise fit.
 - 1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:
 - a. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.
 - 2. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.
 - 3. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
 - 4. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system members with box-shaped flanges, install panels with reveal surfaces in firm contact with suspension-system surfaces and panel faces flush with bottom face of runners.
 - 5. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
 - 6. Install seismic clips in areas indicated; space according to panel manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
 - 7. Install clean-room gasket system in areas indicated, sealing each panel and fixture as recommended by panel manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 8. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts according to requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Suspended Ceilings: Install main and cross runners level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m) non-cumulative.

B. Moldings and Trim: Install moldings and trim to substrate and level with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m) non-cumulative.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 - 1. Periodic inspection during the installation of suspended ceiling grids according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Perform the following tests and inspections of completed installations of acoustical panel ceiling hangers and anchors and fasteners in successive stages and when installation of ceiling suspension systems on each floor has reached 20 percent completion, but no panels have been installed. Do not proceed with installations of acoustical panel ceiling hangers for the next area until test results for previously completed installations of acoustical panel ceiling hangers show compliance with requirements.
 - 1. Within each test area, testing agency will select one of every 10 power-actuated fasteners and postinstalled anchors used to attach hangers to concrete and will test them for 200 lbf (890 N) of tension; it will also select one of every two postinstalled anchors used to attach bracing wires to concrete and will test them for 440 lbf (1957 N) of tension.
 - 2. When testing discovers fasteners and anchors that do not comply with requirements, testing agency will test those anchors not previously tested until 20 pass consecutively and then will resume initial testing frequency.
- D. Acoustical panel ceiling hangers, anchors, and fasteners will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage.
- B. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095113

SECTION 09 65 13 - 13 RESILIENT WALL BASE

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions of Division 01 General Requirements, Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - i. Resilient Wall Base

1.3 SUBMITTALS. RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. General: Submit listed submittals in accordance with Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers documentation for each material and accessory proposed for use
 - i. Technical data sheet
 - ii. Care & maintenance document
 - iii. Warranty

C. LEED Submittals:

- i. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.1: For adhesives, including printed statement of VOC content and chemical components.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.
- E. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated, in manufacturer's standard- size samples of each resilient product color, texture and pattern required.
- **F.** Product Schedule: For resilient products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Provide resilient wall base materials manufactured in the United States of America by a firm with a minimum of 10 years' experience with resilient vinyl materials of type equivalent to those specified.
- **B.** Provide resilient wall base, flooring materials, adhesives, accessories and subfloor preparation products from one manufacturer to ensure color matching and compatibility.
- **C.** Manufacturer shall be capable of providing technical training and technical field service representation.

1.5 RELATED WORK

A. Installer must be professional, licensed, insured and acceptable to manufacturer of resilient flooring materials. Project Managers or Field Supervisors must be INSTALL (International Standards & Training Alliance) certified CFI (Certified Floorcovering Installers) Certified and/or an FCICA (The Flooring Contractors Association) CIM (Certified Installation Manager) for the requirements of the project or equivalent.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within the range recommended 65 degrees F (18degrees C) and 85 degrees F (29 degrees C).

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Install resilient product s after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.
- B. Maintain ambient temperatures within range of (± 10 degrees F) 65 degrees (18 degrees C) and 85 degrees F (29 degrees
 C) in the spaces to receive the resilient products during:
 - i. 48 hours before installation.
 - ii. During installation.
 - iii. 48 hours after installation.
- **C.** Maintain relative humidity between 40% and 65% during installation.
- **D.** Avoid conditions in which dew point causes condensation on the installation surface.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Provide manufacturer's standard limited commercial warranty to cover manufacturing defects

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. BASIS OF DESIGN: Johnsonite Tarkette, <u>www.commercial.tarkett.com</u>
 - i. MILLWORK, REVEAL 6"
- B. Roppe Corporation, www.roppe.com
- C. Substitutions: See instructions for substitution requests.

2.2 PRODUCTS

- A. WALL BASE specify specify vinyl wall base with the following characteristics: Meets the performance requirements for the following Industry Standards:
 - i. ASTM F1861, Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base, Type TV (vinyl, thermoplastic), Group 2 (solid, layered), Style A&B (Straight, Cove)
 - ii. ASTM E84, Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials, Class A
 - iii. ASTM E648 (NFPA 253), Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux, Class 1, >0.45 W/cm²
 - iv. ASTM E662 (NFPA 258), Standard Test Method for Smoke Density, Passes, <450
 - v. ASTM F137, Standard Test Method for Flexibility of Resilient Flooring Materials protocols, Passes
 - vi. ASTM F386, Standard Test Method for Thickness of Resilient Flooring Materials Having Flat Surfaces, Passes
 - vii. ASTM F925, Standard Test Method for Resistance to Chemicals of Resilient Flooring, Excellent
 - viii. ASTM F1515, Standard Test Method for Measuring Light Stability of Resilient Flooring protocols, Passes
 - ix. NFPA 253, Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Energy Source
 - x. NFPA 255, Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - xi. NFPA 258, Test Method for Specific Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials

- xii. Specify size by name and description: Roppe 2 1/2" Vinyl Cove Base, Roppe 2 1/2" Vinyl No Toe Base, Roppe 4" Vinyl Cove Base, Roppe 4" Vinyl No Toe Base, Roppe 6" Vinyl Cove Base, Roppe 6" Vinyl No Toe Base
- xiii. Specify style by Alpha and name: A. Straight or B. Cove
- xiv. Specify Color by Number and Name: To be selected by Owner during submittal process from manufacturers full range of standard colors.

2.3 INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Substrate/Background Preparation Products:
 - i. Adhesives: Adhesives should be selected based on the site conditions and use of the space being installed
- B. Recommended Adhesive Products:
 - i. Excelsior WB-600 Acrylic Wall Base Adhesive by Roppe
 - a. Unit Size: 30 oz. cartridge, 1 Gallon & 4 Gallon
 - b. Coverage: 30 70 linear feet per cartridge, 180 340 linear feet per gallon
 - c. Standard installations over porous backgrounds
 - d. 100 % solids, solvent free and low VOCs
 - e. Hard set adhesive adding to dimensionally stable materials
 - f. Excellent sheer strength
 - ii. Excelsior C-630 Contact Adhesive provided by Roppe
 - a. Unit Size: 1 Quart
 - b. Coverage: 20 40 Square Feet per unit / 120 140 Linear Feet per unit
 - c. Standard installations over porous and non-porous substrates
 - d. Hard set adhesive adding to dimensionally stable materials
 - e. Excellent sheer strength
 - f. Superior bond strength
 - g. Great for environments with topical moisture
- C. **Accessories:** Items needed to complete the installation. Recommended accessory products:
 - i. Inside corners
 - ii. Outside corners
 - iii. Color-matched caulks
- D. **Maintenance Materials:** Proper maintenance of the installation is critical to the long term performance of the flooring products being specified. Using the appropriate chemicals to maintain the product according to the environment in which it is specified is critical. Recommend maintenance products:
 - i. Excelsior NC-900, All-Purpose Neutral pH Cleaner provided by Roppe
 - a. For initial maintenance
 - b. For daily and routine maintenance
 - ii. Excelsior FR-920 Finish Remover
 - a. For removing of topically applied finishes.

b. Highly concentrated, cuts through multiple layers of floor finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. General Contractor Responsibilities:
 - i. Supply a safe, climate controlled building as detailed in Roppe Technical Data Sheets.
 - Ensure substrate/background meets the requirements of ASTM F1861, Roppe Technical Data Sheets and Excelsion Technical Data Sheets.
 - iii. Provide a secure storage area that is maintained permanently or temporarily at normal operating temperature and humidity conditions between 65° F and 85° F and between 40% and 65% relative humidity, for at least 48-hours prior to and during the application of the wall base, so the contractor can acclimate the vinyl base materials per manufacturer's instructions.
 - iv. Provide an installation area that is weather tight and maintained either permanently or temporarily at ambient service temperature and humidity. Normal operating temperature and humidity conditions are between 65° F and 85° F and between 40% and 65% relative humidity, for at least 48-hours prior to and during the application of the wall base per the manufacturer's instructions.
 - v. Ensure areas with direct prolonged exposure to sunlight are protected with protective UVA/UVB restrictive coatings or films.
 - vi. In areas where the walls are subject to direct sunlight through doors or windows, the doors and windows should be covered using blinds, curtains, cardboard or similar for the time of the installation and 72-hours after the installation to allow the adhesive to cure. Note: These areas should be installed using wet adhesives only.
 - vii. Conduct initial maintenance prior to final usage per the Roppe Care & Maintenance Documents. Do not conduct initial maintenance until adhesive has cured per the adhesive technical data.
 - viii. Provide trained installers that are professional, licensed, insured and acceptable to manufacturer of resilient vinyl wall base materials.
 - ix. Ensure installers or installation teams meet one of the following requirements:
 - a. Have completed INSTALL (International Standards & Training Alliance)
 - b. CFI (Certified Floorcovering Installers) training programs
 - c. Certified by INSTALL or CFI.
 - d. Are being supervised by Project Managers or Field Supervisors that are INSTALL (International Standards & Training Alliance) certified, CFI (Certified Floorcovering Installers) Certified and/or an FCICA (The Flooring Contractors Association) CIM (Certified Installation Manager).
 - x. Follow all requirements in the appropriate Roppe and/or Excelsior Technical Data Sheets, Care & Maintenance Documents, Warranties and other technical documents or instructions.

3.2 **EXAMINATION**

- A. General: Follow guidelines laid out in Division 01, Section 01 71 00 Examination and Preparation, as well as Section 01 43 00 Quality Assurance.
- B. Verification of Conditions: Inspect all substrates/backgrounds to ensure they are clean, smooth, permanently dry, structurally sound and without voids. Confirm all areas are properly sealed and acclimated per manufacturer's requirements.
- C. Verification of Products: In accordance with manufacturer's installation requirements, visually inspect material for size, style, color or visual defects prior to installing. Any material that is incorrect or visually defective shall not be installed.

3.3 SUBSTRATE/BACKGROUND PREPARATION

- A. General: Follow guidelines laid out in Division 01, Section 01 71 00 Examination and preparation. All work required ensuring substrate/background meets manufacturers' guidelines are the responsibility of the general contractor.
- B. Preparation: Ensure substrate/background meets the requirements of ASTM F1861 for resilient wall base and/or Roppe Technical Data Sheets and Excelsior Technical Data Sheets.
 - i. Substrates/backgrounds must be free of visible water or moisture, dust, sealers, paint, residual adhesives and adhesive removers, solvents, wax, oil, grease, mold, mildew and any other extraneous coating, film, material or foreign matter.
 - ii. Acclimate all products to be used during the installation and the installation environment prior to installation according to the manufacturers written instructions.
 - iii. Fill cracks, holes, depressions and irregularities in the substrate/background to prevent transferring through to the surface of the resilient wall base.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Follow all relevant guidelines detailed in Division 01, as well as wall base and adhesive manufacturer's technical data sheets.
- B. Resilient Vinyl Wall Base: Install material in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 - i. Select the appropriate adhesive for the application and job site conditions.
 - ii. Install material according to roll sequence or with like run numbers.
 - iii. Ensure material is rolled appropriately into the adhesive using a hand roller.

3.5 CLEANING & MAINTENANCE

- A. General: Clean up installation area and vacuum dust or wipe material to remove any dirt, dust or debris.
- B. Initial Maintenance: Conduct initial maintenance per the manufacturer's recommended procedures stated in the Maintenance Documents. All documentation is available upon request or from the Roppe website. Excelsior Cleaning products are the recommended products for use. All can be found linked to the product on the Roppe website or at www.excelsiorproducts.net.
- C. Regular Maintenance: Conduct maintenance on regular intervals as needed. Insufficient cleaning will reduce the wear life of the wall base and alter the aesthetic properties of the wall base. The amount of maintenance depends directly upon the amount of dirt and particulates the area is subjected to.

3.6 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. General: Follow all federal, state and local requirements and Division 01 Section 01 76 00 Protecting Installed Construction and Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittal requirements for these activities, protecting installed construction.
- B. Protection: Protect newly installed material from damage by other trades. Be sure all construction debris is picked up and vacuumed or removed prior to leaving the area. Limit usage and foot traffic according to the adhesive's requirements. When moving appliances or heavy furniture, protect wall base from scuffing and tearing using temporary floor protection as well.

END OF SECTION 09 65 13 13

SECTION 09 65 19.23 - RESILIENT VINYL TILE FLOORING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

A. Attention is directed to the CONTRACT AND GENERAL CONDITIONS and all Sections within DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS which are hereby made a part of this Section of the Specifications.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- **A.** Work Included: Provide labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work of this Section, including but not limited to the following:
 - i. Solid Luxury Vinyl Plank and Tile Flooring
 - ii. Substrate Preparation
- B. Related Work: The following items are not included in this Section and are specified under the designated Sections:
 - Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE for concrete substrate; slab surface tolerances
 - ii. Section 06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY for plywood substrate and surface tolerances
 - iii. Section 09 69 00 ACCESS FLOORING for resilient floor covering for access panels
- C. References (Industry Standards):
 - i. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - a. ASTM F1700, Standard Specification for Solid Vinyl Tile
 - b. ASTM E648, Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
 - c. ASTM E662, Standard Test Method for Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials
 - d. CAN/ULC-S102.2, Surface Burning
 - e. ASTM D2047, Standard Test Method for Static Coefficient of Friction as Measured by the James Machine
 - f. ASTM F970, Standard Test Method for Static Load Limit
 - g. ASTM F970 (Modified) Modified Test Method for Static Load Limit
 - h. ASTM F925, Standard Test Method for Resistance to Chemicals of Resilient Flooring
 - i. ASTM F1515, Standard Test Method for Measuring Light Stability of Resilient Flooring by Color Change
 - j. ASTM F1914, Standard Test Method for Short-Term Indentation and Residual Indentation or Resilient Floor Covering
 - k. ASTM F2199, Dimensional Stability
 - ii. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

- a. NFPA 253, Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Energy Source
- b. NFPA 258, Test Method for Specific Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit listed submittals in accordance with Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheet, care & maintenance document, submittal and/or warranty for each material and accessory proposed for use.
- C. Samples: Submit representative samples of each product specified for verification, in manufacturer's standard size samples of each resilient product color, texture and pattern required.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Provide resilient flooring materials manufactured in the United States of America by a firm with a minimum of 10 years' experience with resilient flooring materials of type equivalent to those specified.
 - i. Provide resilient flooring products, including wall base, accessories and subfloor preparation products from one manufacturer to ensure color matching and compatibility.
 - ii. Manufacturer shall be capable of providing technical training and technical field service representation.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Installer must be professional, licensed, insured and acceptable to manufacturer of resilient flooring materials. Project Managers or Field Supervisors must be INSTALL (International Standards & Training Alliance) certified CFI (Certified Floorcovering Installers) Certified and/or an FCICA (The Flooring Contractors Association) CIM (Certified Installation Manager) for the requirements of the project.
- C. Sustainable Design Requirements:
 - i. Vinyl Plank and Tile flooring that does not require coatings and strippers or the use of chemicals that may be hazardous to human health to maintain.
 - ii. Vinyl Plank and Tile flooring compliant with CA Section 01350 (low-emitting (VOC) building products).
 - iii. Vinyl Plank and Tile flooring is free of materials known to be teratogenic, mutagenic or carcinogenic including halogens, asbestos and chlorines.
 - iv. Vinyl Plank and Tile flooring is 100% Recyclable.
 - v. Vinyl Plank and Tile flooring is SCS FloorScore® Certified.
 - vi. Vinyl Plank and Tile flooring contains EnviroSD, A Safe and Effective Antibacterial Agent.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in labeled packages. Store and handle in strict compliance with manufacturer's recommendations.

 Protect from damage due to weather, excessive temperatures, and construction operations.
- B. Deliver materials sufficiently in advance of installation to condition materials to the required temperature for 48-hours prior to installation.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Install Radius Luxury Vinyl Plank and Tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

- B. Maintain temperature at service levels and/or a steady ambient temperature between 65 degrees F and 85 degrees F (± 10° F) for at least 48-hours prior to, during and until substantial completion of installation.
- C. Maintain relative humidity at service levels, or between 40% and 65% RH.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Provide manufacturer's standard limited residential and commercial warranty to cover manufacturing defects:
 - i. 10 Year Commercial Warranty
 - ii. 20 Year Residential Warranty

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. Basis-of-Design: Patcraft, www.patcraft.com

2.2 RESILIENT LVT AND LVP VINYL FLOORING

- A. VINYL TILES OR PLANKS specify products with the following characteristics and meet the performance requirements for the following Industry Standards:
 - i. ASTM F1700, Specification for Solid Vinyl Tile, Class III, Type A & B Printed Film Vinyl Tile, Type B Embossed Surface.
 - ii. ASTM E648 / NFPA 253, Flammability/Critical Radiant Flux; Class 1, > 0.45 W/cm²
 - iii. ASTM E662 / NFPA 258, Smoke Density; Passes < 450
 - iv. CAN / ULC S102.2, Surface Burning: 30 FSR, 250 SDR
 - v. ASTM D2047, Slip Resistance; Passes > 0.6
 - vi. ASTM F970, Static Load Limit; Passes 250 PSI, Modified, Maximum Weight 2000 PSI
 - vii. ASTM F925, Chemical Resistance; Excellent (list of chemicals available)
 - viii. ASTM F1515, Light Stability; Passes $< \Delta E 8$
 - ix. ASTM F1514, Heat Stability; Passes $< \Delta E 8$
 - x. ASTM F1914, Short Term and Residual Indentation; Passes < 8%
 - xi. ASTM F2199, Dimensional Stability; Passes, 0.020" Lin/ft. maximum

2.3 INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Moisture Mitigation: Moisture testing is required for LVP and LVT installations. Mitigation should be performed if results indicate high levels of moisture. Recommended Moisture Mitigation Product:
 - i. Excelsior MM-100, Moisture Mitigation
 - a. Unit Size: 2.5 Gallons
 - b. Coverage: 1000 square feet per unit with one coat
 - c. MM-100 is a water, solvent and VOC free, polyurethane-based moisture mitigation product used to treat concrete slabs with excessive moisture levels beyond what flooring adhesives allow.

- d. MM-100 can block moisture up to 20 lbs. MVER or 99% RH.
- e. MM-100 is a single component product, eliminating extensive mix times and concerns regarding pot life.
- f. MM-100 does not require aggressive concrete preparation, such as shotblasting or diamond grinding.
- g. MM-100 is a two coat system that is incredibly easy to apply and does not require any specialized equipment, its excellent coverage rates also make it incredibly cost effective.
- h. Despite being a two coat system, MM-100 is incredibly fast drying.
- i. Flooring or subsequent coatings can be installed in less than two hours.
- j. Backed by a 10 year material and labor warranty, MM-100 is a fast and easy solution for the moisture issues that commonly plague flooring installations.
- B. Substrate Preparation Products: Substrates should be prepared to properly receive the resilient flooring products being specified. Trowelable leveling and patching compounds that are latex-modified, Portland cement based or blended hydraulic cement based formulation. Recommended Substrate Preparation Products:
 - i. Excelsior NP-230, Non-Porous Substrate Primer
 - a. Unit Size: 2.5 Gallons
 - b. Coverage: 1000 Square Feet per unit with one coat
 - c. Used over MM-100 to promote adhesion of cementitious materials
 - d. Single component and fast drying to allow for quick and easy installation
 - e. Contains an aggregate to provide mechanical bond for cementitious materials
 - ii. Excelsior CP-300, Cementitious Patch
 - a. Unit Size: 10 lb. Pail
 - b. Coverage: 33 Square Feet per unit @ 1/8"
 - c. Doesn't require primer over porous substrates
 - d. Install flooring in as little as 30 minutes
 - iii. Excelsior SU-310, Self-Leveling Underlayment
 - a. Unit Size: 50 lb. Bag
 - b. 5500 PSI Compressive Strength after 28 days
 - c. Install flooring within 12 hours
 - d. Pumpable
- C. Adhesives: Adhesives should be selected based on the site conditions and use of the space being installed.

Recommended Adhesive Products:

- i. Excelsior SP-500, Acrylic Aerosol Pressure Sensitive Spray Adhesive
 - a. Unit Size: 22 Ounces
 - b. Coverage: 100 Square Feet per 22 Ounce Can
 - c. Should only be used if Heat Welding finished seams
 - d. Standard installations over porous and non-porous substrates

- e. Excellent sheer strength
- f. Approved for Hill-Rom Beds
- g. Approved for Immediate Use
- h. Installation Limits
 - (1) 90% RH, ASTM F2170
 - (2) 8 lbs. MVER, ASTM F1869
- ii. Excelsior AP-520, Acrylic Roll-On Pressure Sensitive Adhesive
 - a. Unit Size: 2.5 Gallons
 - b. Coverage: 1000 Square Feet per Unit
 - c. Should only be used if Heat Welding finished seams
 - d. Standard installations over porous and non-porous substrates
 - e. Excellent sheer strength
 - f. Approved for Hill-Rom Beds
 - g. Approved for Immediate Use
 - h. Installation Limits
 - (1) 80% RH, ASTM F2170
 - (2) 8 lbs. MVER, ASTM F1869
- iii. Excelsior AW-510, Acrylic Wet-Set Adhesive
 - a. Unit Size: 1 Gallon & 4 Gallon
 - b. Coverage: 150 Square Feet
 - c. Standard installations over porous and non-porous substrates
 - d. Hard set adhesive adding to dimensionally stable materials
 - e. Excellent sheer strength
 - f. Approved for Hill-Rom Beds
 - g. Installation Limits
 - (1) 90% RH, ASTM F2170
 - (2) 6 lbs. MVER, ASTM F1869
- iv. Excelsior MS-700, Modified Silane Wet-Set Adhesive
 - a. Unit Size: 3 Gallon
 - b. Coverage: 480-705 Square Feet per unit
 - c. Standard installations over porous and non-porous substrates
 - d. Excellent green grab
 - e. Hard set adhesive adding to dimensionally stable materials
 - f. Excellent sheer strength
 - g. Approved for Hill-Rom Beds
 - h. Superior bond strength

- i. Great for environments with topical moisture
- j. Great for exterior applications
- k. Installation Limits, Indoor Installations only
 - (1) 95% RH, ASTM F2170
 - (2) 10 lbs. MVER, ASTM F1869
- v. Excelsior EW-710, Epoxy Wet-Set Adhesive
 - a. Unit Size: 1 Gallon
 - b. Coverage: 150 Square Feet per unit
 - c. Standard installations over porous and non-porous substrates
 - d. Excellent green grab
 - e. Hard set adhesive adding to dimensionally stable materials
 - f. Excellent sheer strength
 - g. Approved for Hill-Rom Beds
 - h. Superior bond strength
 - i. Great for environments with topical moisture
 - j. Great for exterior applications
 - k. Installation Limits, Indoor Installations only
 - (1) 90% RH, ASTM F2170
 - (2) 6 lbs. MVER, ASTM F1869
- D. Maintenance Materials: Proper maintenance of the installation is critical to the long term performance of the flooring products being specified. Using the appropriate chemicals to maintain the product according to the environment in which it is specified is critical. Recommend maintenance products:
 - i. Excelsior NC-900, All-Purpose Neutral pH Cleaner
 - a. For initial maintenance
 - b. For daily and routine maintenance
 - ii. Excelsior MF-940, Acrylic Matte Floor Finish
 - iii. Excelsior GF-950, Acrylic Gloss Floor Finish
 - iv. Excelsior FR-920, Finish Remover

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. General Contractor Responsibilities:
 - i. Supply a safe, climate controlled building and subfloor.
 - ii. Ensure substrate meets the requirements of ASTM F710.

- Provide a secure storage area that is maintained permanently or temporarily at normal operating temperature and humidity conditions between 65° F and 85° F and between 40% and 65% relative humidity, for at least 48-hours prior to and during the application of the flooring, so the flooring contractor can acclimate the flooring materials per manufacturer's instructions.
- iv. Provide an installation area that is weather tight and maintained either permanently or temporarily at ambient service temperature and humidity. Normal operating temperature and humidity conditions are between 65° F and 85° F and between 40% and 65% relative humidity, for at least 48-hours prior to and during the application of the flooring per the manufacturer's instructions.
- v. Ensure areas with direct prolonged exposure to sunlight are protected with protective UVA/UVB restrictive coatings or films.
- vi. Areas of the flooring that are subject to direct sunlight through doors or windows should have them covered using blinds, curtains, cardboard or similar for the time of the installation and 72-hours after the installation to allow the adhesive to cure. Note: These areas should be installed using wet adhesives only.
- vii. Conduct initial maintenance prior to final usage. Do not conduct initial maintenance until adhesive has cured per the adhesive technical data.

B. Flooring Contractor Responsibilities:

- i. Provide trained installers that are professional, licensed, insured and acceptable to manufacturer of resilient flooring materials.
- ii. Ensure installers or installation teams meet one of the following requirements:
- iii. Have completed INSTALL (International Standards & Training Alliance) or CFI (Certified Floorcovering Installers) training programs and/or are certified by INSTALL or CFI.
- iv. Are being supervised by Project Managers or Field Supervisors that are INSTALL (International Standards & Training Alliance) certified, CFI (Certified Floorcovering Installers) Certified and/or an FCICA (The Flooring Contractors Association) CIM (Certified Installation Manager).
- v. Follow all requirements in the appropriate Six Degrees and/or Excelsior Technical Data Sheets, Care & Maintenance Documents, Warranties and other technical documents or instructions.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. General: Follow guidelines laid out in Division 01, Section 01 71 00 Examination and Preparation, as well as Section 01 43 00 Quality Assurance.
- B. Verification of Conditions: Inspect all substrates to ensure they are clean, smooth, permanently dry, flat, and structurally sound. Confirm all areas are properly sealed and acclimated per manufacturer's requirements.
- C. Verification of Products: In accordance with manufacturer's installation requirements, visually inspect material for size, color or visual defects prior to installing. Any material that is incorrect or visually defective shall not be installed.

3.3 SUBSTRATE PREPARATION

A. General: Follow guidelines laid out in Division 01, Section 01 71 00 – Examination and preparation. All work required ensuring substrate or subfloor meets manufacturers' guidelines are the responsibility of the general contractor.

- B. Preparation: Ensure substrate meets the requirements of ASTM F710 for concrete substrates and ASTM F1482 for wood substrates and/or Six Degrees Technical Data Sheets and Excelsior Technical Data Sheets.
 - i. Substrates must be free of visible water or moisture, dust, sealers, paint, sweeping compounds, curing compounds, residual adhesives and adhesive removers, concrete hardeners or densifiers, solvents, wax, oil, grease, asphalt, visible alkaline salts or excessive efflorescence, mold, mildew and any other extraneous coating, film, material or foreign matter.
 - ii. It is recommended that all substrates have a floor flatness of FF32 and/or flatness tolerance of 1/8" in 6' or 3/16" in 10'.
 - iii. Acclimate all products to be used during the installation in the installation environment prior to installation according to the manufacturers written instructions.

C. Concrete Substrates:

- i. Moisture Testing: Perform moisture testing per the manufacturer's recommendations to determine conditions, it is recommended to treat new and existing slabs a little bit different to ensure adequate conditions exist for installation.
 - a. New Slabs on all grade levels: it is recommended to perform ASTM F2170 Relative Humidity testing no more than a week prior to installation to determine the levels present and when to proceed with the installation.
 - b. Existing Slabs on all grade levels: in addition to ASTM F2170 testing, existing slabs that have previously had floor covering installed, must be tested to ASTM F1869 Calcium Chloride test kits to determine the MVER of the concrete.
- ii. Mechanically remove contamination on the substrate that may cause damage to the flooring material, this includes paint, permanent and non-permanent markers, pens, crayons, etc. Leaving these on the substrate or marking with them on the back of the material could cause bleed through and damage the flooring.
- iii. Fill cracks, holes, depressions and irregularities in the substrate to prevent transferring through to the surface of the resilient flooring. Use a high-quality Portland cement based product such as Excelsior installation products provided by Six Degrees.
- iv. Do not install material over expansion joints.
- D. Wood Substrates: Wood substrates must have a minimum 18" (45.7 cm) of cross ventilated space beneath the joist.
 - i. Wood substrates must be a minimum 1" thick with a double layer construction.
 - ii. Wood substrates must be rigid and free of movement.
 - iii. Wood substrates must not be OSB (Oriented Strand Board), particle board, chipboard, luan or composite type underlayments.

- iv. Wood substrates that are Single Wood or Tongue & Groove subfloors must be covered with the appropriate APA approved underlayment plywood:
 - a. Boards with a face width of 3" (7.62 cm) or less and is tongue-and-groove and with a smooth surface, use minimum 1/4" (6.4 mm) underlayment panels.
 - b. Boards with a face width greater than 3" (7.62 cm) or not tongue-and-groove, or with a rough surface, use minimum 1/2" (12.7 mm) underlayment panels.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Follow all relevant guidelines detailed in Division 01, as well as flooring and adhesive manufacturer's technical data sheets.
- B. Resilient Luxury Vinyl Flooring: Install material in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 - i. Select the appropriate adhesive for the application and job site conditions.
 - ii. Install material according to directional arrows on the back of the material.
 - iii. Ensure material is rolled appropriately into the adhesive using a 100 lb. three section roller.

3.5 CLEANING & MAINTENANCE

- A. General: Clean up installation area and vacuum, dust or wipe material to remove any dirt, dust or debris.
- B. Initial Maintenance: Conduct initial maintenance per the manufacturer's recommended procedures stated in the Maintenance Documents.
- C. Regular Maintenance: Conduct maintenance on regular intervals as needed. Insufficient cleaning will reduce the wear life of the flooring and alter the aesthetic properties of the planks and tiles. The amount of maintenance depends directly upon the amount of dirt and particulates the floor is subjected to.

3.6 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. General: Follow all federal, state and local requirements and Division 01 Section 01 76 00 Protecting Installed Construction and Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittal requirements for these activities.
- B. Protection: Protect newly installed material with construction grade paper or protective boards, such as Masonite or Ram Board, to protect material from damage by other trades. Be sure all construction debris is swept up and removed prior to the protective material being installed and does not get trapped underneath. Limit usage and foot traffic according to the adhesive's requirements. When moving appliances or heavy furniture, protect flooring material from scuffing and tearing using temporary floor protection as well.

END OF SECTION 09 65 19.23

SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on exterior substrates.
 - 1. Concrete.
 - 2. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
 - 3. Steel and iron.
 - 4. Galvanized metal.
 - 5. Aluminum (not anodized or otherwise coated).
 - 6. Portland cement plaster (stucco).

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing", Section 051213 "Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel Framing" for shop priming of metal substrates.
- 2. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for shop priming metal fabrications.
- 3. Section 055116 "Metal Floor Plate Stairs" for shop priming metal floor plate stairs.
- 4. Section 055119 "Metal Grating Stairs" for shop priming metal grating stairs.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- F. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 1. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
 - 2. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
 - 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.
 - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 - 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
 - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product listed in the Exterior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."
- B. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. Interior Paints and Coatings: Maximum volatile organic compound content in accordance with SCAQMD Rule 1168.
- D. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range or as indicated in a color schedule.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:
 - 1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already

- been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
- 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
- Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - 2. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
 - 3. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
 - 4. Wood: 15 percent.
 - 5. Portland Cement Plaster: 12 percent.
 - 6. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Portland Cement Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured.
- D. Exterior Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- E. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- F. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.

- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- I. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
 - 4. Paint entire exposed surface of window frames and sashes.
 - 5. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 - 6. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint undercoats same color as topcoat, but tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

- E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
 - 1. Paint the following work where exposed to view:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards and switch gear.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.
 - f. Plastic conduit.
 - g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
 - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
 - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:
 - 1. Latex System MPI EXT 3.1A:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based, MPI #3.
 - b. Prime Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
 - d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen (MPI Gloss Level 3-4), MPI #15.

e. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #11.

B. CMU Substrates:

- 1. Latex System MPI EXT 4.2A:
 - a. Prime Coat: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior, MPI #4.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen (MPI Gloss Level 3-4), MPI #15.
 - d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #11.

C. Steel and Iron Substrates:

- 1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System MPI EXT 5.1B:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anti-corrosive for metal, MPI #79.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #163.
 - d. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6), MPI #164.

D. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

- 1. Latex System MPI EXT 5.3A
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen (MPI Gloss Level 3-4), MPI #15.
 - d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5) MPI #11.
 - 1) < Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation>.

E. Aluminum Substrates:

- 1. Latex System MPI EXT 5.4H:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, quick dry, for aluminum, MPI #95.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen (MPI Gloss Level 3-4), MPI #15.
 - d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #11.

- F. Portland Cement Plaster Substrates:
 - 1. Latex System MPI EXT 9.1A:
 - a. Prime Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
 - b. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based, MPI #3.
 - c. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
 - d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, flat (MPI Gloss Level 1), MPI #10.
 - e. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen (MPI Gloss Level 3-4), MPI #15.

END OF SECTION 099113

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. "Paint" includes coating systems materials, primers, emulsions, enamels, stains, sealers and fillers, and other applied materials whether used as prime, intermediate, or finish coats.
- B. PAINT (PNT):
 - 1. PNT-E: Water-based epoxy paint for gypsum board and/or concrete block walls/partitions and/or concrete walls.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 1. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
 - 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

INTERIOR PAINTING 099123 - 1

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.
 - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 - 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
 - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to products listed in the Interior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

INTERIOR PAINTING 099123 - 2

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

- 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- A. VOC Content of Field-Applied Interior Paints and Coatings: Provide products that comply with the following limits for VOC content, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24); these requirements do not apply to paints and coatings that are applied in a fabrication or finishing shop:
 - 1. Flat Paints, Coatings, and Primers: VOC content of not more than 50 g/L.
 - 2. Nonflat Paints, Coatings, and Primers: VOC content of not more than 150 g/L.
 - 3. Anti-Corrosive and Anti-Rust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: VOC not more than 250 g/L.
 - 4. Floor Coatings: VOC not more than 100 g/L.
 - 5. Shellacs, Clear: VOC not more than 730 g/L.
 - 6. Shellacs, Pigmented: VOC not more than 550 g/L.
 - 7. Flat Topcoat Paints: VOC content of not more than 50 g/L.
 - 8. Nonflat Topcoat Paints: VOC content of not more than 150 g/L.
 - 9. Anti-Corrosive and Anti-Rust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: VOC not more than 250 g/L.
 - 10. Floor Coatings: VOC not more than 100 g/L.
 - 11. Shellacs, Clear: VOC not more than 730 g/L.
 - 12. Shellacs, Pigmented: VOC not more than 550 g/L.
 - 13. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: VOC content of not more than 200 g/L.
- B. Low-Emitting Materials: Interior paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- C. Colors: As selected by Owner from manufacturer's full range.
 - 1. Ten percent of surface area will be painted with deep tones.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:
 - Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified
 in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to
 Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing
 agency.
 - 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
 - Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates; When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - 2. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
 - 3. Masonry (CMUs): 12 percent.
 - 4. Wood: 15 percent.
 - 5. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
 - 6. Plaster: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured.
- E. Spray-Textured Ceiling Substrates: Verify that surfaces are dry.
- F. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- G. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

- E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- I. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.
- J. Wood Substrates:
 - 1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
 - 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
 - 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
 - 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
- K. Cotton or Canvas Insulation Covering Substrates: Remove dust, dirt, and other foreign material that might impair bond of paints to substrates.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
 - 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 - 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

- E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
 - 1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards and switch gear.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.
 - f. Plastic conduit.
 - g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
 - h. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable iacket material.
 - 2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.
 - f. Plastic conduit.
 - g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
 - h. Other items as directed by Architect.
 - 3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
 - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
 - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

PNT-E: PRE-CATALYZED WATER BASE EPOXY - SEMI-GLOSS, where scheduled for "GB" (Gypsum Board)

- A. System: Primer plus two finish coats as specified below:
- B. Prime Coat:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore: Super Spec, 253.
 - 2. PPG Paints: Speedhide Quick Drying Latex Sealer 6-2.
 - 3. Sherwin-Williams: PrepRite 200, B28W200.
- C. Two Finish Coats at 5 to 6 mils total DFT:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore: Corotech Semi-Gloss Pre-Catalyzed Epoxy, V341 series.
 - 2. PPG Paints: Pitt-Glaze WB1 Pre-Catalyzed Water Based Epoxy Semi-Gloss
 - 3. Sherwin-Williams: Pro-Industrial Pre-catalyzed Water based Epoxy, K46W51 series.

PNT-E: PRE-CATALYZED WATER BASE EPOXY - SEMI-GLOSS, where scheduled for "CMU" (Concrete Block) in Dry areas

16-510

16-510

- A. System: Filler plus two finish coats as specified below:
- B. Filler Coat: Provide block filler at rate to provide PINHOLE-FREE SURFACES.

1. Benjamin Moore: Moorcraft S-H Latex Filler, 285.

2. PPG Paint: Speedhide Int/Ext Hi-Fill Latex Block Filler 6-15.

3. Sherwin-Williams: PrepRite, B25W25.

- C. Two Finish Coats at 5 to 6 mils DFT:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore: Corotech Semi-Gloss Pre-Catalyzed Epoxy, V341 series.
 - 2. PPG Paints: Pitt-Glaze WB1 Pre-Catalyzed Water Based Epoxy Semi-Gloss
 - 3. Sherwin-Williams: Pro-Industrail Pre-catalyzed Water based Epoxy, K46W51 series.

PNT-E: PRE-CATALYZED WATER BASE EPOXY - SEMI-GLOSS, where scheduled for "CONC" (Poured Concrete) in Dry areas

16-510

- A. System: Primer plus two finish coats as specified below:
- B. Primer Coat:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore: High Build Acrylic Masonry Primer 068.
 - 2. PPG Paint: Perma-Crete Alkali Resistant Primer 4-603.
 - 3. Sherwin-Williams: Loxon Acrylic Primer A24W300.
- C. Two Finish Coats at 5 to 6 mils DFT:
 - I. Benjamin Moore: Corotech Semi-Gloss Pre-Catalyzed Epoxy, V341 series.
 - 2. PPG Paints: Pitt-Glaze WB1 Pre-Catalyzed Water Based Epoxy Semi-Gloss
 - 3. Sherwin-Williams: Pro-Industrail Pre-catalyzed Water based Epoxy, K46W51 series.

END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 220500 - COMMON WORK REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. See General Conditions and Supplemental General Conditions.
- B. The requirements listed under General Conditions and Supplemental General Conditions and the General Requirements are applicable to this section and all subsequent Sections of Division 22 and form a part of the contract.
- C. Division 21 for Fire Suppression Systems.
- D. Division 23 for Heating, Ventilating & Air Conditioning (HVAC) Systems.
- E. Division 26 for Electrical Systems.
- F. Division 31 for Trenching, Backfilling and Compaction requirements.
- G. Division 33 for requirements of site utility systems including sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and domestic water distribution system.
- H. All electrical work, regardless of voltage which is provided under Division 22 shall comply with the requirements of the National Electric Code (NEC) and Division 26.

1.2 PLUMBING DIVISION INDEX

Section 22 0500 Section 22 0503 Section 22 0504 Section 22 0505 Section 22 0523 Section 22 0548 Section 22 0549 Section 22 0700 Section 22 1100 Section 22 1123 Section 22 1316 Section 22 1400	Common Work Requirements for Plumbing Trenching and Backfilling for Plumbing Pipe and Pipe Fittings for Plumbing Piping Specialties for Plumbing Valves for Plumbing Vibration and Seismic Controls Plumbing and Electrical Installation Coordination Plumbing Insulation Domestic Water Piping Facility Natural Gas system Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping Facility Roof Drainage
Section 22 1316 Section 22 1400	Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping Facility Roof Drainage
Section 22 1500 Section 22 4000	Compressed-Air systems Plumbing Fixtures and Trim

1.3 CODES AND PERMITS

A. The plumbing work shall be performed in strict accordance with the applicable provisions of the International Building Code, 2021 Edition; the Uniform Plumbing Code, 2021

Edition; the Uniform Mechanical Code, 2021 Edition and the International Fire Code, 2021 Edition as adopted and interpreted by the State of New Mexico, City of Las Cruces, and the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA Regulations), current adopted edition, regarding plumbing systems and electrical systems. All materials and labor necessary to comply with rules, regulations and ordinances shall be provided. Where the drawings and/or specifications indicate materials or construction in excess of code requirements, the drawings and/or specifications shall govern. The Contractor shall hold and save the Architect free and harmless from liability of any nature or kind arising from his failure to comply with codes and ordinances.

- B. Permits necessary for performance of the work shall be secured and paid for by the Contractor. See Division 33 for all requirements associated with utility permits and fees, connections, extensions, meter pits, and meter sets.
- C. The following lists some applicable codes and standards that shall be followed.
 - 1. Applicable county and state mechanical, electrical, gas, plumbing, health and sanitary codes, laws and ordinances.
 - 2. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association Standards
 - 3. National Electrical Code
 - 4. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. Standards
 - 5. American National Standards Institute
 - 6. American Society for Testing Materials Standards
 - 7. Standards and requirements of local utility companies.
 - 8. National Fire Protection Association Standards
 - 9. American Society of Mechanical Engineers Boiler and Pressure Vessel Codes
 - 10. Occupational Safety and Health Act
 - 11. Commercial and Industrial Insulation Standards (MICA)
 - 12. American Gas Association
 - 13. The American Society of Sanitary Engineering
 - 14. National Sanitation Foundation

1.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. See Division 1, for requirements associated with Project Record Drawings.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible to maintain a complete and accurate set of marked up blue-line prints showing information on the installed location and arrangement of all plumbing work, and in particular, where changes were made during construction. The Contractor shall be responsible for keeping record drawings accurate and up-to-date throughout the construction period. Record drawings may be reviewed and checked by the Architect during the construction and in conjunction with review and approval of monthly pay requests. Contractor shall include copies of all addenda, RFI's, bulletins, and change orders neatly taped or attached to record drawing set.
- C. After installation and acceptance of direct buried underground piping and service lines in trenches, the Contractor shall take 'as-built' measurements, including all depths, prior to commencement of backfilling operations. It will not be sufficient to check off line locations. Definite measurements shall be taken for each service line. The location of buried piping and trench service lines shall be shown on the drawings and dimensioned

from fixed points.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. All mechanics shall be skilled in their respective trade.
- B. All welders shall be certified in accordance with the ASME Boiler Test Code, Section IX, latest issue.

1.6 QUALIFICATION PROCEDURES

A. The storage, handling, and transportation of all refrigerants, oils, lubricants, etc. shall be accomplished in strict compliance with all State, local, and Federal Regulations including all requirements set forth by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) for the safe handling of regulated refrigerants and materials. The Contractor shall utilize qualified and/or certified personnel and equipment as prescribed by these requirements. In no situation shall any refrigerant be discharged to the atmosphere.

1.7 HAZARDOUS CONDITIONS

A. Protruding metal (bolts, steel angles, etc.) potentially hazardous to maintenance and operation personnel, shall be cut back and/or protected to reduce the risk of injury.

1.8 HAZARD SIGNS

- A. Equipment rooms, fan plenums, and similar areas containing moving or rotating parts, or other potentially hazardous environments shall include signs on all doors entering such spaces that shall read similar to the following: "Hazardous Area Authorized Personnel Only."
- B. Confined Spaces: Areas designated by OSHA Standard 1910.146 as a confined space shall be marked with a sign that reads "Confined Space Entry by authorized personnel only, by permit."
 - 1. "Confined Space" means a space that:
 - a. Is large enough and so configured that an employee can bodily enter and perform assigned work; and
 - b. Has limited or restricted means for entry or exit (for example, tanks, vessels, storage bins, hoppers, vaults, and pits are spaces that may have limited means of entry); and
 - c. Is not designed for continuous employee occupancy.
- C. The Contractor shall survey the final premises to determine where any such potentially hazardous areas exist. If the Contractor feels that hazards exist which cannot be suitably provided for through the above typical methods, he shall forward in writing his concerns, and request for a decision concerning the referenced hazard, prior to the final inspection of the facilities.

1.9 SUBMITTALS

- A. The Contractor shall submit submittal brochures of all equipment, fixtures and materials to be furnished under Division 22, including but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Piping materials, valves, insulation materials and installation methods, vibration isolation devices, pipe penetration installation methods and products for fire rated assemblies, and all plumbing equipment listed on equipment schedules, and in related construction documents.
 - 2. Materials, certification, shop drawings, and other information as specified in the individual Division 22 Specification Sections within this Specification.
- B. Unauthorized Substitutions: If substitute materials, equipment or systems are installed without prior review or are installed in a manner which is not in conformance with the requirement of this Specification and for which the Contractor has not received a written review, removal of all the unauthorized materials and installation of those indicated or specified shall be provided at no change in contract amount.
- C. All equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Provide all accessories and components for optimum operation as recommended by the manufacturer.
- D. Expense: All costs for the preparation, correction, delivery, and return of the submittals shall be borne by the Contractor.
- E. Submittals and one resubmittal will be reviewed by the Architect/Engineer. If the Contractor fails to provide the required data with his second submittal, he will be charged for the third and subsequent reviews.
- F. See Division 1 for additional submission requirements.
- G. Complete data must be furnished showing performance, quality and dimensions. No equipment or materials shall be purchased prior to receiving written notification that submittals have been reviewed and marked either "NO EXCEPTIONS TAKEN" or "EXCEPTIONS AS NOTED." Submittals returned marked "EXCEPTIONS AS NOTED" do not require resubmittal provided that the Contractor agrees to comply with all exceptions noted in the submittal, and so states in a letter.
- H. Review of Submittals: Submittals will be reviewed with reasonable promptness, but only for conformance with the design concept of the Project and for conformance with the information indicated on the Drawings and stated in the Specifications. Review of a separate item as such will not indicate review of the assembly in which the item functions. Review of submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for any deviation from the requirements of the Contract Documents, nor for errors or omissions in the submittals; or for the accuracy of dimensions and quantities, the adequacy of connections, and the proper and acceptable fitting, execution, functioning and completion of the work. Review shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the equipment fitting within the allotted space shown on the drawings with all clearances required for equipment operation, service and maintenance including minimum clearances required by applicable codes, manufacturer's installation instructions and as necessary for proper clearance in front of all electrical panels as defined by the National Electric Code (NEC). Any relocation of plumbing and/or electrical equipment, materials

and systems required to comply with minimum clearances shall be provided by the Contractor without additional cost under the Contract.

- I. Shop drawings will be returned unchecked unless the following information is included: cover sheet shall be provided for each submittal of equipment, products and material proposed for use on the project. A common cover sheet for similar equipment (example: all air handling units or all fire protection products) is acceptable. The cover sheet shall list equipment by symbol number; reference all pertinent data in the Specifications or on the drawings; provide size and characteristics of the equipment, name of the project and a space large enough to accept a review stamp. The data submitted shall reflect the actual equipment performance under the specified conditions and shall not be a copy of the scheduled data on the drawings. Cover sheet shall clearly identify any deviations from the specifications for submitted equipment, products, and materials.
- J. Use of substitutions reviewed and checked by the Engineer does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with the Contract Documents. Contractor shall bear all extra expense resulting from the use of any substitutions where substitutions affect adjoining or related work required in this Division or other Divisions of this Specification.
- K. If Contractor substitutes equipment for that drawn to scale on the drawings, he shall prepare a 1/4" = 1'-0" installation drawing for each equipment room where a substitution is made, using dimensions of substituted equipment, and including piping, and electrical equipment requirements, to verify that equipment will fit space with adequate clearances for maintenance. This 1/4" = 1'-0" fabrication drawing shall be submitted for review with the shop drawing submittals of the substitution. Failure to comply with this requirement will result in the shop drawings being returned unchecked.

1.10 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. The Contractor shall, in advance of the work, prepare coordination drawings for:
 - 1. Equipment rooms, and other spaces housing plumbing and equipment, etc.
 - 2. Piping and chases.
 - 3. Complete plumbing piping systems located within the building.
 - 4. Layout of all plumbing equipment.
- B. Show the location of piping openings through the building floors, walls and roofs coordinated with Architectural and Structural, as well as the location and elevations of building fire suppression equipment and systems, including piping, coordinated with HVAC plumbing, fire suppression and electrical systems. Coordination drawings, including plans, elevations and sections, as appropriate, shall clearly show the manner in which the plumbing systems fit into the available space and coordinates with HVAC and plumbing equipment, ductwork, piping, sprinkler heads, and electrical equipment, including conduits, light fixtures, motor control centers, transformers, panels, variable frequency drives, etc. Drawings shall demonstrate required code clearances for mechanical and electrical equipments, control panels, etc., and proper operation, maintenance and replacement of plumbing devices and equipment. Coordination drawings shall be of appropriate scale to satisfy the previously stated purposes, but not smaller than 1/8 inch scale for floor plans and 1/4 scale of equipment rooms and chase areas. Drawings may be composite or may be separate but fully coordinated drawings

of the same scale. Every subcontractor must sign-off on coordination drawings prepared by each craft. Failure to sign-off will indicate that subcontractor is proceeding at his own risk. Any cost required to relocate systems to comply with required clearance and equipment installation requirements shall be provided by the Contractor without additional cost under the contract.

- C. Seven (7) complete sets of coordination drawings shall be submitted prior to the scheduled start of the work in the area illustrated by the drawings, for the purpose of showing the Contractor's planned method of installation. The objectives of such drawings are to promote carefully planned work sequence and proper coordination, in order to assure the expeditious solutions of problems, and the installation of lines and equipment as contemplated by the contract documents while avoiding or minimizing additional costs to the Contractor and to the Owner.
- D. In the event the Contractor, in coordinating the various installations and in planning the method of installation, finds a conflict in location or elevation of any of the plumbing systems, with the structural items or with other construction items, such conflicts shall immediately be documented and submitted for clarification. In doing so, the Contractor shall explain the proposed method of solving the problem, or shall request instructions as to how to proceed if adjustments beyond those of usual trades coordination are necessary.
- E. Installation of plumbing work shall not proceed prior to the submission and completion of the review of the coordination drawings, and any conflicts which are disclosed by the coordination drawings. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to submit the required drawings in a timely manner consistent with the requirements for completing the work covered by this contract within the prescribed contract time.

1.11 USE OF CADD FILES

- A. Under certain conditions, the Contractor will be permitted the use of the Engineer's CADD files for documentation of as-builts, submittals, or coordination drawings.
- B. The Engineer shall be compensated for the time required to format the CADD files for delivery to the Contractor. Such work may include removal of title blocks, professional seals, calculations, proprietary information, etc.
- C. The Contractor shall complete the enclosed License, Indemnity and Warranty Agreement, complete with contractor's name, address, and Contractor's Representative signature prior to request for CADD file usage.

1.12 PRIOR APPROVAL

- A. Equipment manufacturers and service providers are listed within the specifications for the work specified in this division.
- B. Manufacturers and service providers who are not listed in these specs, and who offer equivalent or superior products or services, are invited to submit for approval prior to bid (prior approval). Submit two copies. Requests for prior approval must:

- 1. Include the substitution request form at the end of this spec section.
- 2. Include technical data sufficient for the Engineer to generally assess appropriateness for this project.
- 3. Be submitted minimum ten days prior to the bid date in effect at the time of submission.
- 4. Comply with any additional requirements per specification Division 1.
- C. Any additional prior approved alternate manufacturers and service providers will be published in an addendum prior to bid. Prior approval indicates that based on the information submitted it appears to the Engineer that the alternate might be capable of meeting the specifications and the design intent, and might be appropriate for the project. But prior approval does not guarantee this. Prior approved products and service providers must still go through the submittal process after award, and must still comply with the design intent and all specification requirements.
- D. Please do not request prior approval for products and service providers that are not listed above. Instead, for those items alternate manufacturers and alternate service providers may be submitted after bid in accordance with the submittal process, provided they meet or exceed the specifications and the indicated design intent.

1.13 GUARANTEE-WARRANTY

- A. See Division 1 for warranties.
- B. The following guarantee is a part of the specifications and shall be binding on the Contractor:

"The Contractor guarantees that this installation is free from defects. He agrees to replace or repair any part of the installation which may fail within a period of one year after date established below, provided that such failure is due to defects in the materials or workmanship or to failure to follow the specifications and drawings. Warranty of the Contractor-furnished equipment or systems shall begin on the date the system or equipment is placed in operation for beneficial use of the Owner or occupancy by the Owner, whichever occurs first; such date will be determined in writing, by means of issuing a 'Certificate of Substantial Completion', AIA Form G704", or equivalent.

- C. The extent of guarantees or warranties by Equipment and/or Materials Manufacturers shall not diminish the requirements of the Contractor's guarantee-warranty to the Owner.
- D. All items of plumbing equipment shall be provided with a full one (1) year parts and labor warranty, from the date of acceptance by the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 QUALITY OF MATERIALS

A. All equipment and materials shall be new, and shall be the standard product of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of plumbing equipment and shall be

- the manufacturer's latest design. Specific equipment, shown in schedules on drawings and specified herein, is to set forth a standard of quality and operation.
- B. Hazardous or Environmentally Damaging Materials: Products shall not contain asbestos, mercury, PCS, or other materials harmful to people or the environment.

2.2 ALTITUDE RATINGS

A. Unless otherwise noted, all specified equipment capacities are for an altitude of 3,900 feet above sea level and adjustments to manufacturer's ratings must be made accordingly.

2.3 ELECTRICAL SERVICES - MOTORS

- A. Each motor, unless otherwise specified of 3/4 HP and greater, shall be designed for operation with 3 phase, 60 Hz, 460 volt electrical service. Unless otherwise specified, motors of 1/2 hp and less shall be designed for operation with single phase, 60 Hz, 120 volt electrical service. Motors shall be 1750 RPM, squirrel cage, normal starting torque and normal starting current, in accordance with NEMA standards unless otherwise specified.
- B. All T-frame, ODP motors 5 HP and above shall be premium efficiency motors with a minimum power factor of 0.85 on 1800 RPM motors and a minimum efficiency rating in accordance with IEEE Standard 112, Test Method 'B' as scheduled below. In addition, all motors used in conjunction with variable frequency drives shall be premium efficiency.

NEMA EFFICIENCY		
Motor	Efficiency,	
Horsepower	Minimum	
5	90.2	
7-1/2	91.0	
10	91.7	
15	92.4	
20	93.0	
25	92.4	
30	93.0	
40	93.6	
50	93.6	
60	93.6	
75	95.0	

- C. Motors, including premium efficiency motors shall be manufactured by General Electric Baldor, Louis Allis (Spartan), Marathon, Reliance Electric, Westinghouse, or equivalent having equal efficiencies.
- D. Special motors as may be necessary by the application and as specified herein and on the drawings include C-FACE, totally enclosed fan cooled (TEFC), explosion-proof, etc., shall be provided as required and shall be furnished manufacturer's premium efficiency

rating for 5 HP and larger.

- E. Each motor shall be of the horsepower as specified and suitable for use at an altitude of 3,900 feet. All motors shall have grease lubricated sealed ball bearings. Motors larger than 1 HP shall have a standard grease fitting "Zerk" and a separate grease relief tapping. Motors shall be factory lubricated. Motors shall be commercially dynamically balanced and tested at the factory before shipment and shall be selected for quiet operation. The Contractor shall line up motors and drives and place motors and equipment on foundations ready for operation.
- F. Unless indicated otherwise, motors shall be NEMA design B with a service factor of 1.15 with 400C rise and total temperature rise of 65oC ambient and when powered from the system voltage feeding the motor. TEFC motors shall have a service factor of 1.00 with total temperature rise of 65oC in the above conditions. Motors located in areas exceeding 40oC in the ambient shall be factory rated for the ambient temperature of the motor environment. Single phase motors shall generally be NEMA Type N split phase induction motors with built-in thermal protectors. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application use electric motors with the following requirements.
 - Single-phase Motors: Capacitor-start type for hard starting applications. Motors for centrifugal fans and pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC).
 - 2. Polyphase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type. Each two speed motor shall have two separate windings.
 - 3. Rating: Continuous duty at 100% capacity in an ambient temperature of 40oC.
- G. If the Division 22 Contractor proposes to furnish motors varying in horsepower and/or characteristics from those specified, he shall first submit his request for the change and shall then coordinate the change with Division 26 and shall pay all additional charges in connection with the change.

2.4 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONTROL EQUIPMENT

- A. All wiring and conduit shall be furnished and installed as scheduled in Section 22 0549, Plumbing and Electrical Installation Coordination, unless otherwise noted or directed.
- B. The Contractor shall coordinate completely with all trades and Sub-Contractors as required to ensure that all necessary components of control work are included and fully understood. No additional cost shall accrue to the Owner as a result of lack of such coordination.
- C. The piping system may be bonded to the electrical ground bus at the electrical service equipment, but shall not under any circumstances be used as the main grounding electrode for the electrical service.

2.5 PAINTING

A. All finish painting of plumbing systems and equipment will be under "Painting," unless equipment is hereinafter specified to be provided with factory applied finish coats.

- B. All equipment shall be provided with factory applied prime finish, unless otherwise specified.
- C. Touch-Up: If the factory finish on any equipment is damaged in shipment or during construction of the building, the equipment shall be refinished.

2.6 COUPLING GUARDS

A. All flexibly connected pumps shall be provided with protective steel coupling guards.

2.7 IDENTIFICATION OF VALVES

- A. Each valve shall be provided with a stamped metal tag secured to the valve. Tag shall indicate the valve number, the service and function of each valve and system valve numbers and designations shall be coordinated with existing valve identification. In addition, the Contractor shall provide a valve chart, typed neatly on 8-1/2" x 11" sheets, listing the number, size, location, function, normal operating position, on each valve installed under Division 22. Valves shall be listed by system, i.e. domestic cold water, hot water, chilled water etc. Tags shall be stamped brass 1-1/2" diameter, and secured to valves by heavy copper figure eight hooks, braided stainless steel wire anchor, or other approved means.
- B. Division 22 valve tags shall be coordinated with Division 21 and Division 23 valve tags for coordinated format between each Division.
- C. Valve tags shall be coordinated with existing facility valve tags and Contractor shall obtain a copy of existing facility valve chart and provide updated valve chart to the Owner's Representative.

2.8 PIPING SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION

- A. Means of Identification: All piping shall be identified by each of the means described below. The Contractor shall provide shop drawing submittal data for proposed labeling system materials and manufacturer's recommended installation procedures.
- B. Piping Systems shall be identified by means of an identifying legend on color coded background appropriately worded to indicate the "service" name of the pipe as shown on the drawings. Color coded banding shall also be provided. Additionally, an arrow shall be included to indicate the direction of flow through the pipe.
- C. Locations of Piping System Identification: The identifying legends and directional arrows described in the paragraphs preceding shall be located at the following points on each piping system:
 - 1. Adjacent to each valve in piping system.
 - 2. At every point of entry and exit where piping passes through a wall.
 - 3. On each pipe riser and junction.
 - 4. At a maximum interval of 20 feet on pipe lines exposed and concealed above

accessible ceilings.

- 5. Adjacent to all special fittings (regulating valves, etc.) in piping systems.
- 6. At every access door.
- D. Piping identification shall meet the standards of the Federal Occupational Safety Health Act (OSHA) which refers to the ANSI Standard A13.1. The following standardized color code scheme shall be used:

Yellow - Hazardous Materials

Green - Liquid Materials of Inherently Low Hazard
Blue - Gaseous Materials of Inherently Low Hazard

Red - Fire Protection Materials

E. The size of letter and length of color field shall conform to the ANSI standard and shall be as follows:

Outside Diameter of	Length of	Size of
Pipe or Covering	Color Field	Letters
to 1-1/4"	8"	1/2"
1-1/2" to 2"	8"	3/4"
2-1/2" to 6"	12"	1-1/4"
8" to 10"	24"	2-1/2"
Over 10"	32"	3-1/2"

- F. All pipe labels exposed within mechanical equipment spaces shall be semi-rigid plastic identification markers. Each label shall have appropriately color-coded background with printed legend. Directional flow arrows shall be included on label. Labels shall "snapon" around pipe without the requirement for adhesive or bonding of piping sizes 3/4" through 5". Labels for piping 6" and larger shall be furnished with spring attachment at each end of label. Labels shall be "SETMARK" Type SNA, 3/4" through 5" size and Type STR, 6" and larger, as manufactured by Seton Name Plate Corporation, Brady, or equivalent.
- G. All pipe labels except pipe labels located exposed within the mechanical equipment spaces shall be vinyl material with permanent adhesive for application to clear dry pipe and/or insulation jacketing. Each label shall have appropriate color-coded background with printed legend. Direction arrows shall be placed next to label to indicate flow direction. Color and size of arrows shall correspond to that of label. Pressure sensitive pipe tape matching the background color of the label shall be placed over each end of the label and completely around the pipe.
- H. Attach pipe markers to lower quarter of the pipe on horizontal runs and on the centerline of vertical piping where view is not obstructed. Flow indicator arrow shall point away from pipe marker.
- I. Provide the following labels, with ANSI/OSHA color for all piping systems as shown on the drawings and as listed below:

	Letter	Background
Service/Legend	Color	Color
Domestic Cold Water	White	Green
Domestic Hot Water	Black	Yellow
Domestic Hot Water Return	Black	Yellow
Soft Cold Water	White	Green
Soft Hot Water	Black	Yellow
Industrial (non potable) Cold Water	White	Green
Reverse Osmosis	White	Green
Compressed Air	White	Blue
Roof Drain	White	Green
Sanitary Sewer	White	Green
Storm Sewer	White	Green

2.9 IDENTIFICATION OF CONTROL SYSTEM DEVICES

A. All automatic controls, control panels, zone valves, pressure electric, electric pressure switches, relays and starters shall be clearly tagged and identified. Wording shall be identical to that on the control diagram in the contract drawings.

2.10 UNDERGROUND PIPING SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION

A. Bury a continuous, preprinted, bright colored, plastic ribbon cable marker with each underground pipe regardless of whether encased. Locate directly over buried pipe, 6" to 8" below finished grade. Marker tape used in conjunction with buried plastic piping systems shall be special detector type. Marker tape used in conjunction with buried plastic piping systems shall be special detection type.

2.11 EQUIPMENT TAGS

A. Furnish and install equipment identification tags for all items of PLUMBING equipment furnished and installed under Division 22. Equipment tags shall be a minimum of 3/32" thick laminated phenolic plastic.

2.12 ACCESS DOORS

- A. Provide all access doors required for access to valves, controls, or other items for which access is required for either operation or servicing. All costs incurred through failure to perform this function as the proper sequence of this work shall be borne by the Contractor. The type of access door shall be coordinated with Architect as required by the room finish schedule. Acoustical tile access doors shall be equal to Krueger Style B, Style A for acoustical plaster, Style C-CE for sidewall drywall or plaster construction.
- B. Access doors shall be not less than 24" x 24" in size except that larger panels shall be furnished where required, and panels in tile or other similar patterned ceilings shall have dimensions corresponding to the tile or pattern module.

C. Where access doors are installed in walls required to have a specific fire rating, the access door installed shall be a fire rated access door with UL label, as manufactured by Milcor or equivalent. Access door in 1-hour construction shall be Class C and access doors in 2-hour construction shall be Class B.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COOPERATION WITH OTHER TRADES

A. The Contractor shall refer to other parts of these specifications covering the work of other trades which must be carried on in conjunction with the plumbing work so that the construction operations can proceed without harm to the Owner from interference, delay, or absence of coordination. The Contractor shall be responsible for the size and accuracy of all openings.

3.2 DRAWINGS

- The plumbing drawings show the general arrangement of all piping, fixtures, equipment, etc., and shall be followed as closely as actual building construction and work of other trades will permit. Whenever discrepancies occur between plans and specifications, the most stringent shall govern. All Contract Documents, including but not limited to Division 21 Fire Suppression, Division 23 HVAC, and Division 26 Electrical shall be considered as part of the work insofar as this information furnishes the Contractor with details relating to design and construction of the building. Architectural and Structural drawings shall take precedence over the plumbing, HVAC and fire suppression drawings. Install plumbing fixtures, floor drains, floor sinks, roof drains, etc. in locations as indicated on Architectural drawings. Because of the small scale of the plumbing, HVAC and fire suppression drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings and accessories which may be required. The Contractor shall investigate the structural and finish conditions affecting the work and shall arrange his work accordingly, providing such fittings, valves, and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions. Should conditions necessitate a rearrangement of piping, such departures and the reasons therefore shall be submitted by the Contractor for review in the form of detailed drawings showing the proposed changes. No such changes shall be made without the prior written approval. All changes shall be marked on the set of record drawings by the Contractor.
- B. Should any doubt or question arise in respect to the true meaning of the drawings or specifications, the question shall be submitted in writing.
- C. Installation of all plumbing equipment and piping systems shall be arranged to provide all clearances required for equipment operation, service, and maintenance, including minimum clearances required by applicable codes, manufacturer's installation instructions and as necessary for proper clearance in front of all electrical panels as defined by the National Electric Code (NEC). Piping systems shall not be routed through or above electrical equipment room or electrical equipment space designed within equipment rooms.

- D. The Contractor's attention is directed to the unique architectural design features and consideration associated with this facility which will require significantly greater levels of coordination and cooperation for the work furnished and installed under Division 22 with the associated architectural, structural, and electrical work than is normally necessary for a more typical facility.
- E. The installation of all concealed plumbing systems shall be carefully arranged to fit within the available space without interference with adjacent structural and electrical systems. The Contractor shall make all necessary provisions for penetrations of piping, including sleeves and blockouts in structural systems. The exact location of all exposed plumbing systems; access doors; piping exposed within finished areas; and other equipment and devices as applicable, shall be coordinated with the Architect, who shall have final authority for the acceptance of the work as it specifically relates to the architectural aesthetic design requirements for the facility. In no instance shall the building vapor barrier system be penetrated by the plumbing system installation without written approval.

3.3 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

Α. The Contractor shall verify the dimensions and conditions governing his work at the building. No extra compensation shall be claimed or allowed on account of differences between actual dimensions, including dimensions of equipment, fixtures and materials furnished, and those indicated on the drawings. Contractor shall examine adjoining work, on which his work is dependent for perfect efficiency, and shall report any work which must be corrected. Coordination of all plumbing work within the building will be the direct responsibility of the Contractor. Review of submittal data in accordance with paragraph "Submittals" shall in no manner relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the proper installation of the plumbing work within the available space. Installation of equipment and systems within the building space shall be carefully coordinated by the Contractor with all building trades. Each contractor shall so harmonize his work with that of the several other trades that it may be installed in the most direct and workmanlike manner without hindering or handicapping the other trades. Piping interferences shall be handled by giving precedence to pipe lines which require a stated grade for proper operation. Sewer lines shall take precedence over water lines in determination of elevations. In all cases, lines requiring a stated grade for their proper operation shall have precedence over electrical conduit and ductwork. Installation of plumbing, HVAC and fire suppression equipment within the ceiling cavity shall be in the following order of priority: plumbing waste lines; roof drains; supply, return, outside air, makeup, and exhaust ductwork; steam and condensate piping; fire sprinkler mains; fire sprinkler branch piping and sprinkler runouts; heating hot water and chilled water piping; domestic hot and cold water; control piping, wiring and conduit; miscellaneous special piping systems.

3.4 EQUIPMENT SUPPORT

A. Contractor shall provide support for equipment to the building structure. Contractor shall furnish all necessary structures, inserts, sleeves, and hanging devices for installation of mechanical and plumbing equipment, ductwork and piping, etc. Contractor shall completely coordinate installation of such devices with all trades and Sub-Contractors.

Contractor must further verify that the devices and supports are adequate as intended and do not overload the building's structural components in any way.

3.5 PROTECTION OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the protection of all work, materials and equipment furnished and installed under this section of the specifications, whether incorporated in the building or not.
- B. Plumbing equipment and materials, including piping, valves and fittings, etc., shall be protected from damage and contamination. Equipment and materials shall not be stored outside and exposed to weather and ambient conditions without appropriate protection measures and without the approval of the Architect. Equipment and materials shall be delivered to the jobsite and maintained while on the jobsite with all openings, controls and control panels covered with caps, with heavy duty polyethylene wrap or other proper means. Equipment and materials where stored within the building shall be protected at all times from construction damage and contamination from dust, dirt, debris, and especially during fireproofing, painting and gypboard sanding and finishing. Unprotected equipment and piping will require special field cleaning by the Contractor prior to acceptance by the Architect and Owner's Representative.
- C. The Contractor shall provide protection for all work where necessary and shall be responsible for all damage done to property, equipment and materials. Storage of materials within the building shall be approved by the Architect prior to such storage.
- D. Pipe openings shall be closed with caps or plugs, or covered to prevent lodgment of dirt or trash during the course of installation. At the completion of the plumbing work, fixtures and materials shall be cleaned and polished thoroughly and delivered in a condition satisfactory to the Architect.

3.6 TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

A. All excavation, trenching and backfilling required for the plumbing installation shall be provided by this Contractor.

3.7 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

A. All equipment shall be installed in strict accordance with recommendations of the manufacturer. If such recommendations conflict with plans and specifications, the Contractor shall report such conflicts to the Architect, who shall make such compromises as he deems necessary and desirable.

3.8 CONCRETE BASES AND HOUSEKEEPING PADS

- A. Concrete bases and housekeeping pads shall be installed under all pieces of plumbing equipment unless specifically deleted by the specifications or drawings.
- B. Contractor shall be responsible for the accurate dimensions of all pads and bases and

shall furnish and install all vibration isolators, anchor bolts, etc.

- C. Contractor shall provide concrete housekeeping pad foundations for all floor mounted equipment installed under this section unless otherwise shown on the drawings. All concrete bases and housekeeping pads shall conform to the requirements specified under Division 3, Concrete, portions of these specifications. Pad foundations shall be 4" high minimum, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Chamfer edges shall be 1". Faces shall be free of voids and rubbed smooth with carborundum block after stripping forms. Tops shall be level. Provide dowel rods in floor for lateral stability and anchorage.
- D. Equipment anchor bolts shall be set in a galvanized pipe or sheet metal sleeves 1" larger than bolt diameter. Anchor bolts shall be high strength steel J shape. Anchor bolt design shall be arranged and paid for by the Contractor.
- E. Machinery bases, bed plates, sole plates, or vibration isolation units shall be carefully aligned, shimmed, leveled, then grouted in place with commercial non-shrink grout. When a flexible coupling is employed as a part of the drive train, the coupling shall be aligned before the machinery base is grouted.

3.9 EQUIPMENT FURNISHED UNDER OTHER SECTIONS OF THESE SPECIFICATIONS

A. Certain items of mechanical equipment as listed on the drawings and/or specifications will be furnished under other sections of this specification for mechanical rough-in and connection under Division 22, including plumbing, domestic water and waste, cooling water, compressed air, etc. All required plumbing services, including connection of such services to equipment shall be provided under Division 22.

3.10 ALIGNMENT OF FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS

A. Flexible couplings between motors and driven equipment shall be aligned by the qualified service technician after the equipment is installed and ready for operation. Proper aligning shall be provided within manufacturer's maximum alignment tolerance at equipment operating conditions and temperature. Alignment shall follow unit manufacturer's written procedures using approved dial indication methods for parallel and angular alignment. The Contractor shall provide written certification that each device has been so aligned.

3.11 LUBRICATION

A. The Contractor shall provide all oil for the operation of all equipment until acceptance. The Contractor shall be held responsible for all damage to bearings while the equipment is being operated by him up to the date of acceptance of the equipment. The Contractor shall protect all bearings and shafts during installation and shall thoroughly grease the steel shafts to prevent corrosion. Bearings for items of plumbing equipment shall be marked at each bearing location as to whether the bearing is a sealed type or relubricable type unit.

3.12 PRESSURE RELIEF DEVICES

A. Pressure relief devices and fusible plugs shall be installed with piping to a safe location in accordance with Code requirements.

3.13 TESTS

A. Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the designated and authorized Owner's Representative. The Contractor shall notify the Architect a minimum of one week in advance of scheduled tests. Requirements for testing are specified under the sections covering the various systems. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary equipment, materials, and labor to perform the required tests.

3.14 INSTALLATION CHECK

- A. An experienced, competent, and authorized representative of the equipment listed below shall visit the site of the work and inspect, check, adjust if necessary, and approve the equipment installation. In each case, the equipment supplier's representative shall be present when the equipment is placed in operation. The equipment supplier's representative shall revisit the job site as often as necessary until all trouble is corrected and the equipment installation and operation is approved and accepted.
- B. Each equipment supplier's representative shall furnish a written report certifying that the equipment (1) has been properly installed and lubricated; (2) is in accurate alignment; (3) is free from any undue stress imposed by connecting piping or anchor bolts; and, (4) has been operated under full load conditions and that it has operated satisfactorily.
- C. Equipment requiring installation check includes the following:
 - 1. End Suction Pumps
 - 2. Water Softener
 - 3. Domestic Water Generators
 - 4. Sump Pump and Sewage Pump Systems
 - 5. Domestic Water Booster Pump Systems

3.15 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

- A. The Contractor shall furnish complete operating and maintenance instructions covering all units of plumbing equipment fixtures, faucets, etc., herein specified together with parts lists. Equipment spare parts shall include all components requiring service, including motors, bearings, shafts, etc.
- B. See Division 1 for additional requirements concerning manuals, manual distribution, and maintenance materials.
- C. Operating and maintenance manuals as required herein shall be submitted for review and distribution to the Owner not less than two (2) weeks prior to the date scheduled for the Contractor to provide Operating and Maintenance Instructions to the Owner as

specified herein.

- D. Upon completion of all work and all tests, Contractor shall furnish the necessary skilled labor and helpers for operating the plumbing systems and equipment for a period of five (5) days of eight (8) hours each. During this period, the Contractor shall instruct the Owner or his representative fully in the operations, adjustment and maintenance of all equipment furnished. Contractor shall provide at least two weeks notice in advance of this period, with a written schedule of each training session, the subject of the session, the Contractors' representatives who plan to attend the session, and the time for each session.
- E. Operational test shall be conducted by the Contractor with the assistance of the equipment manufacturer's representative or service technician. Test shall be conducted in the presence of the designated and authorized Owner's Representative.

3.16 CERTIFICATIONS

A. Before receiving final payment, the Contractor shall certify in writing that all equipment furnished and all work done is in compliance with the contract documents and all applicable codes. Submit certifications and acceptance certificates, including proof of delivery of O&M manuals, spare parts required, and equipment warranties which shall be bound with O&M manuals.

3.17 INTERRUPTING SERVICES

A. The Contractor shall coordinate the installation of all plumbing work onsite and within the building in order to minimize interference with the operation of existing building and onsite mechanical, plumbing, fire protection, and utility systems during construction. Connections to existing systems requiring the interruption of service within the building shall be carefully coordinated with the Owner to minimize system downtimes. Requests for the interruption of existing services shall be submitted in writing a minimum of two (2) weeks before the scheduled date. Absolutely no interruption of the existing services will be permitted without written review and authorization.

3.18 CONSTRUCTION PHASING AND SCHEDULE

A. All work furnished and installed under Division 22 of this Specification shall be provided in accordance with the project schedule and phase requirements as described on the Architectural Drawings and Specifications.

3.19 PLUMBING SYSTEM SHUTDOWN AND REACTIVATION

A. The Contractor shall shutdown existing facility plumbing equipment and piping systems as required for installation of the project plumbing construction work. As a part of the required work, the Contractor shall drain down the existing systems and after completion of new work and pressure testing of systems, the Contractor shall refill the systems and re-establish proper system circulation, remove all air from piping system and equipment,

and place system in full and proper operation.

3.20 OPERATION PRIOR TO ACCEPTANCE

- A. Operation of equipment and systems installed by the Division 22 Contractor for the benefit of the Owner prior to substantial completion will be allowed providing a written agreement between the Owner and the Contractor has established warranty and other responsibilities to the satisfaction of both parties.
- B. Operation of equipment and systems installed by the Division 22 Contractor, for the benefit of the Contractor, except for the purposes of testing and balancing will not be permitted without a written agreement between the Owner and the Contractor establishing warranty and other responsibilities.

3.21 SITE VISITS AND OBSERVATION OF CONSTRUCTION

- A. The design professional shall make periodic visits to the project site at various stages of construction in order to observe the progress and quality of various aspects of the Contractor's work, in order to determine in general if such work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. This observation, however, shall in no way release the Contractor from his complete responsibility to supervise, direct, and control all construction work and activities. The design team has no authority over, or a responsibility to means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction provided by the Contractor or for safety precautions and programs, or for failure by the Contractor to comply with all law, regulations, and codes.
- B. Prior to the "Final" observation visit, the attached "Final Observation Checklist" shall be completed by the Contractor. Any non-applicable items shall be marked "N/A." The completed form shall be submitted, indicating that all necessary items are complete and requesting a final observation within 10 days. The Contractor shall be notified of any uncompleted items within seven (7) days. A resubmittal of the form and a new final observation request by the Contractor is required if the form is returned and noted as incomplete.

END OF SECTION 220500

Project:		Date Submitted:	Date Submitted:	
General Contractor: Mechanical Contractor:				
				(ALL API
		servation for installed mechanical systems all items not applicable to this project ma		
HVAC/PIPIN	<u>NG</u>			
1.	All plumbing fixtures are set, sea	aled and cleaned.		
2.	All domestic pipe systems are ir	sulated.		
3.	All pipe systems are identified w	ith specified labels and directional arrows		
4.	Floor sinks and drain grates are	cleaned and debris removed.		
5.	Valve tags are installed.			
6.	Special equipment (water softe been checked and put into servi	eners, water heaters, piping systems, etc ce.	c.) have	
7.	Medical gas systems have been	checked and certified.		
8.	Special piping systems have be	en cleaned and pressure tested.		
	Process Piping Compressed Air Natural Gas Other	Nitrogen Vacuum Argon Medical Gas Other		
9.	Limestone chips have been inst	alled in acid dilution sumps.		
10.	Plumbing/piping connections have been completed to Owner furnished equipment and equipment furnished by other Contractors/Sub-Contractors.			
11.	Exterior wall hydrants have been	n cleaned.		
12.	Concrete collars have been ins specified plumbing items.	Concrete collars have been installed at clean-out to grade, valve box, or other specified plumbing items.		
13.	Drains and relief lines from plun in a proper manner.	nbing equipment have been installed and	secured	

14. removed.	All plumbing equipment and areas of equipment have been cleaned and debris		
15. numbered.	All plumbing equipment required by the Specifications has been identified and/or		
16.	Domestic water systems sterilization has been completed.		
17.	Strainers/suction diffusers have been cleaned.		
18.	Backflow preventers have been tested.		
19.	Air has been vented from all systems.		
20.	Ethylene glycol system has been charged with correct mixture and tested.		
21.	Water systems have been cleaned (X) and pressure tested (P).		
	Non-potable Water Domestic Hot Water Domestic Cold Water Acid Waste and Vent Sanitary Sewer & Vent Roof and Overflow Drains Other (list)		
22.	PRV's have been adjusted (water, gasses).		
PLUMBING E	<u>EQUIPMENT</u>		
1.	All pump shafts and couplings have been aligned.		
2.	Boilers and domestic water heaters have been fired and tested.		
3.	All plumbing equipment has been lubricated.		
4.	Plumbing equipment has been labeled in accordance with the specifications.		
5.	"HAZARDOUS AREA" signs installed where applicable.		
6.	Variable frequency drives have been tested by the manufacturer's representative and certified to be in compliance with all of the specified requirements.		
GENERAL IT	<u>EMS</u>		
The following	specified items have been submitted:		
1.	Record drawings (to be submitted prior to final payment to the Contractor).		
2.	Operation and maintenance manuals.		
3.	Manufacturer's representative installation check and certification submitted (see list of equipment, Section 22 0500).		

4.	Test kits furnished to Owner.
	Flow Measuring Devices Flow Balance Valves Flow Control Devices
5.	Control schematics and sequence of operation.
6.	Plumbing equipment and lubrication, valve, charts have been provided to Owner's Representative.

END CHECKLIST

DIVISION 22 SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM (SRF)

TO		<u>3 ENGINEERS, IN</u>	C.	
PR	OJECT:			
	hereby submit for your consideration the follow	ing product instea	d of the speci	ified item for
	above project:			: <i>6</i> :!
	ction: Page: Par	agrapn/Line:	১	респеа
itei	m:			
Pro	posed Substitution:			
	ach complete product description, drawings, pher information necessary for evaluation. Identif			
	Will changes be required to building design in ord YES □ NO □ If YES, explain:			ubstitutions?
	Will the undersigned pay for changes to the drawing costs, caused by requested substitution List differences between proposed substitutions	building design, i	ncluding engi YES □	neering and NO □
	Specified Item	Proposed Subs	stitution	
4. 5.	Does substitution affect Drawing dimensions? What affect does substitution have on other trace			
6	Does the manufacturer's warranty for proposed s	 ubstitution differ fro	om that specifi	ed? YES
□ □	NO □		om andropoom	
ш	If YES, explain:			
7.	Will substitution affect progress schedule? If YES, explain:	YES 🗆	NO 🗆	
8.	Will maintenance and service parts be locally av	ailable for substitu	tion?	YES □
	NO □			
	If YES, explain:			
9.	Does proposed product contain asbestos in any	form?	YES 🗆	NO 🗆
SU	BMITTED BY: Firm:	Dat	e:	

Address:Signature:		Telephone:	:
For Engineer's Use Only Accepted By: Remarks:	Not Accepted:	Recei	ived too Late:

LICENSE AGREEMENT FOR CADD DATABASE OR BIM MODEL

the CADD Database or BIM Model e specific purpose of preparing submittal Database/Model is granted. Title to the ctor. The Database/Model may be of value to f the model does not relieve the contractor of eld.
opy the Database/Model in whole or in part, but by the Contractor's Subcontractors. Contractor the Database/Model from Contractor, either in conditions of this agreement. Contractor shall the hands of parties other than Subcontractors
nis Database/Model without warranty and of fitness. If Contractor chooses to use the cand without any liability or risk to B&P.
nt permitted by law, defend, indemnify and hold byees and agents from all claims, damages, ng from the use of the Database/Model.
es that (s)he has read this Agreement, rms and conditions.
Company Name:
Address 1:
Address 2:

SECTION 220500 - COMMON WORK REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform with applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions and the General Requirements.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 22 0500, Common Work for Plumbing.
- B. Division 1 for Cutting and Patching.

1.3 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The terms "demolish" and "remove" shall mean disconnect, cart away, and dispose of off site. Components to be demolished or removed include all materials, equipment, building construction and other components as indicated. Components to be demolished shall become the property of the contractor, and contractor may dispose of them by either landfilling or by selling salvageable parts and recyclable materials to legitimate third parties.
- B. Except as specifically noted, asbestos abatement will be by others, and is not included in this contract. Advise Owner sufficiently in advance of demolition work so that Owner may arrange to have asbestos removed without delaying demolition or construction work.
- C. The Owner retains the first right of refusal on all components to be removed. When requested, remove components carefully and deposit components in locations as directed by the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Applicable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

See Division 23, Section 23 0501, for applicable requirements.

END OF SECTION 220500

SECTION 220503 TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform with applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions and the General Requirements.

1.02 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The work in this section includes the furnishing of all labor, materials, equipment, transportation, hauling and services required in connection with the excavation, backfilling, compaction, grading and removal of earth from the site required for the installation of the mechanical work specified herein under Division 22.

1.03 SAFETY REGULATIONS

A. All work performed under this Section shall conform to the requirements of the General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Safety Requirements for this type of work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Applicable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

A. TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

- B. General Excavation: The Contractor shall perform all excavation of every description and of whatever substances encountered, to the depths indicated on the drawings or as otherwise specified. During excavation, material suitable for backfilling shall be piled in an orderly manner a sufficient distance from the banks of the trench to avoid overloading and to prevent slides or cave-ins. All excavated material not required or suitable for backfill shall be removed and wasted. ¬¬Bering and grading shall be done as may be necessary to prevent surface water from flowing into trenches or other excavations, and any water accumulating therein shall be removed by pumping or by other approved methods. Sheeting and shoring shall be done as required for the protection of the work and for the safety of personnel.
- C. Trench Excavation: Trenches shall be of adequate width for the proper laying of the pipe, and the banks shall be as nearly vertical as practicable and safe for workmen. The bottom of the trenches shall be accurately graded and bedded to provide uniform bearing and support for each section of the pipe at every point along its entire length. Bell holes and depressions for joints shall be dug after the trench bottom has been graded, and

bedded in order that the pipe rests upon the prepared bottom for as nearly its full length as practicable. Care shall be taken not to excavate below the depths indicated. Where rock excavation is required, the rock shall be excavated to a minimum over depth of 4 inches below the trench depths indicated on the drawings or specified. Over depths in the rock and common excavation shall be backfilled with coarse sand, fine gravel, or otherwise suitable material. Whenever wet or otherwise unstable soil that is incapable of properly supporting

- D. The pipe is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such soil shall be removed to the depth required and the trench backfilled to the proper grade with coarse sand, fine gravel, or other suitable materials, as hereinafter specified.
- E. The Contractor shall move trucks and equipment on prescribed roads and keep the roads free from mud, dirt and spillage.
- F. If additional material is needed for fill on the project, it shall be furnished by the Contractor.
- G. Bracing and Bulk heading: In all excavation work the Contractor shall provide necessary underpinning, bracing, or bulk heading to safeguard the work, the present structures, workmen, the public, and the property, and shall assume all responsibility in connection therewith.
- H. Backfilling: The trenches shall not be backfilled until all required pressure tests are performed and until the utilities as installed conform to the requirements specified. The trenches shall be carefully backfilled with materials approved for backfilling; free from large clods of earth or stones. The entire depth of trench shall be backfilled in layers, and each layer shall be spread evenly, wetted to optimum moisture and thoroughly mixed to uniform consistency and compacted to the required maximum density obtainable as the same soil, as determined by ASTM D698.
- I. All imported fill required under this section will be furnished by the Contractor. Imported fill will be base course material approved for use by the State Highway Department.
- J. Fill material shall be free from trash, lumber or any type of debris which may be detrimental to producing the required density in the fill.
- K. The earth beneath all sidewalks and concrete slabs shall be backfilled and compacted to at least 8" below any gravel or sub base material before the placement of gravel or other base material and shall be coordinated with requirements contained within Division 2.
- L. All piping not encased in concrete shall be bedded in sand or fine gravel, without rocks or other foreign material. Bedding material shall be placed around the pipe in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. The bedding material shall be distributed around pipe to assure full consolidation.
- M. In grass and planted areas, the Contractor shall backfill his excavation to approximately 8" below finished grade. Contractor shall coordinate backfill requirements contained in Division 2.

- N. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing underground utilities and utility tunnels indicated on the Contract Drawings. Any damage to such existing utilities or utility tunnels shall be repaired by the Contractor without additional costs to the Owner.
- O. Provide density test for trench, backfill in accordance with Division 2 requirements.

END OF SECTION 220503

SECTION 220504 - PIPE AND PIPE FITTINGS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform with applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions and General Requirements.
- B. Lead Ban: All systems and system components, pipe, fittings, and fixtures delivering water for human consumption shall be lead free.
 - 1. Any product designed for dispensing potable water shall meet both the NSF 61 and NSF 372 test standards via third-party testing and certification.
 - 2. Lead free refers to <0.25% weighted average lead content in relation to wetted surface of pipe, fittings, and fixtures in systems delivering water for human consumption, and solder and flux which does not contain more than 0.2% lead.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 22 0500, Common Work Requirements for Plumbing.

1.03 SUBMITTAL DATA

A. Contractor shall furnish complete submittal data for all piping materials, including manufacturer's specifications, certifications, class, type and schedule. Submittal data shall additionally be furnished for pipe hangers and supports, pipe sleeves including sealing and fire safing materials and installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

See Division 23, Section 23 0504 – Pipe and Pipe Fittings, for applicable requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

See Division 23, Section 23 0504 – Pipe and Pipe Fittings, for applicable requirements.

END OF SECTION 220504

SECTION 220505 - PIPING SPECIALTIES FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall furnish and install all piping specialties necessary for satisfactory operation of the systems. Conform with applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions and General Requirements.
- B. Lead Ban: All systems and system components, pipe, fittings, and fixtures delivering water for human consumption shall be lead free.
 - 1. Any product designed for dispensing potable water shall meet both the NSF 61 and NSF 372 test standards via third-party testing and certification.
 - 2. Lead free refers to <0.25% weighted average lead content in relation to wetted surface of pipe, fittings, and fixtures in systems delivering water for human consumption, and solder and flux which does not contain more than 0.2% lead.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 22 0500, Common Work Requirements for Plumbing.
- B. Section 22 0504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings for Plumbing.
- C. Section 22 0523, Valves for Plumbing.
- D. Section 22 0700, Plumbing Insulation.
- E. Section 22 0549, Plumbing and Electrical Installation Coordination.

1.03 SUBMITTAL DATA

A. The Contractor shall furnish complete submittal data for all piping specialties including manufacturer's specifications, performance characteristics, ratings, installation instructions, certifications and approvals of listing agencies, wiring diagrams, and selection analysis.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

See Division 23, Section 23 0505, Piping Specialties.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

See Division 23, Section 23 0505, Piping Specialties.

NMSU Ag Modernization Phase 3: Neale Hall Demo

SECTION 220523 - VALVES FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS

- A. All Valves shall conform with current applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, and General Requirements.
- B. All Valves shall meet the current MSS Specifications covering Bronze & Iron Valves. MSS-SP-80, MSS-SP-70, MSS-SP71, MSS-SP-85 where applicable.
- C. Lead Ban: All systems and system components, pipe, fittings, and fixtures delivering water for human consumption shall be lead free.
 - 1. Any product designed for dispensing potable water shall meet both the NSF 61 and NSF 372 test standards via third-party testing and certification.
 - 2. Lead free refers to <0.25% weighted average lead content in relation to wetted surface of pipe, fittings, and fixtures in systems delivering water for human consumption, and solder and flux which does not contain more than 0.2% lead.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 22 0500, Common Work Requirements for Plumbing.
- B. Section 22 0504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings for Plumbing.
- C. Division 21 for Fire Suppression System.
- D. Division 22 for Plumbing.

1.03 SCOPE

A. Contractor shall furnish and install all valves and accessories necessary for satisfactory operation of the systems.

1.04 VALVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. All Gate, Globe, Check, Ball valves shall be manufactured by Milwaukee, Nibco, Apollo, Stockham, Powell, Crane, Grinnell, or equivalent.
- B. All lubricated plug valves shall be as manufactured by Rockwell, Walworth, Homestead, or equivalent.
- C. Ball valves shall be utilized in lieu of gate valves and globe valves for all plumbing systems for sizes 2" and smaller.

NMSU Ag Modernization Phase 3: Neale Hall Demo

- D. All valves furnish under Division 22 and 23 of the same type shall be products of a single manufacturer [unless otherwise approved by Owner's Representative.
- E. Provide gate and globe valves with packing that can be replaced with the valve under full working pressure.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

See Division 23, Section 23 0523 - Valves, for applicable requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

See Division 23, Section 23 0523 - Valves, for applicable requirements.

SECTION 220548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform with the applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, and General Requirements.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 21 0500, Common Works Requirements for Fire Suppression.
- B. Section 22 0504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings for Plumbing.
- C. Section 22 1100, Domestic Water Piping.
- D. Section 22 1316, Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping.
- E. Section 22 1400, Facility Roof and Area Drainage.

1.03 SCOPE

- A. It shall be understood that the requirements for seismic restraints are in addition to other requirements as specified elsewhere for the support and attachment of equipment and mechanical services, and for the vibration isolation of same equipment. Nothing on the project drawings or specifications shall be interpreted as justification to waive the requirements for seismic restraint as specified herein, shown on the drawings and required by Code.
- B. The work under this section shall include furnishing all labor, materials, tools, appliances and equipment, and performing all operations necessary for the complete execution of the installation of seismic snubber restraint assemblies as shown, detailed and/or scheduled on the drawings and/or specified in this section of the specifications.
- C. The materials and systems specified in this section shall be provided by the Contractor from a single Seismic Snubber Restraint Materials Manufacturer to assure sole source responsibility for the performance of the seismic restraints used.
- D. The seismic snubber restraint materials manufacturer shall be responsible for detailed design for seismic supports, including calculation for size and attachment, signed and sealed by registered State of New Mexico Structural Engineer.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 22 0500 for general requirements for submittal materials. In addition to the requirements contained in Section 22 0500, provide submittal information for all products and materials covered under this Section of the Specifications as listed herein.
- B. Furnish complete catalog data on all vibration isolators, restraints, and equipment vibration bases to be utilized for the project in order to establish compliance with the plans and specifications and all code requirements.
- C. Furnish complete shop drawing information including construction details for all vibration bases; support points and anchor bolt requirements and locations; method of support for piping; method of isolation for piping passing through the building structure; and location and arrangement of seismic restraints.
- D. Manufacturers not listed as approved in 'Part 2 Products' of this section must submit for prior approval in accordance with provisions contained in Section 22 0500.
- E. Drawings shall be reviewed and certified by a registered Professional Engineer, with a minimum of five (5) years working experience in this field, certifying that the submitted seismic restraint system design and anchorage details complies with all specification requirements and applicable codes.

1.05 CODE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic restraints shall be provided for equipment, materials and systems furnished and installed under Division 22 of this Specification in accordance with the requirements of the 2021 International Building Code as adopted and interpreted by the State of New Mexico and the City of Las Cruces.
- B. Performance requirements:
 - 1. Design Ground Acceleration Coefficient SS = 0.287.
 - 2. Design Long Period Ground Acceleration Coefficient S1 = 0.089.
 - 3. Site Class = D.

1.06 SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall submit calculations prepared by a State of New Mexico licensed Structural Engineer to substantiate that all items of plumbing equipment and piping systems are properly supported to resist earthquake forces as required herein.
- B. All plumbing equipment mounted on vibration isolators shall be provided with seismic restraints securely anchored to the building structure capable of resisting horizontal forces of 100% of their weight and/or in accordance with IBC Requirements.
- C. All items of plumbing equipment required for life safety shall be provided with seismic restraints securely anchored to the building capable of resisting horizontal forces of 100% of their weight and/or in accordance with IBC Requirements.

NMSU Ag Modernization Phase 3: Neale Hall Demo

- D. All items of plumbing equipment, except as specified above, and all piping furnished and installed under Division 22 shall be provided with seismic restraints securely anchored to the building capable of resisting horizontal forces of 50% of their weight.
- E. Seismic restraint/snubber manufacturer shall be responsible for the structural design of attachment hardware as required to attach seismic restraints/snubbers to both the equipment and supporting structure on vibration isolated equipment, or to directly attach equipment to the building structure for non-isolated equipment.
- F. The Contractor shall furnish a complete set of approved shop drawings of all mechanical and electrical equipment which is to be restrained to the seismic restraint manufacturer, from which the selection and design of seismic restraint devices and/or attachment hardware will be completed. The shop drawings furnished shall include, at a minimum, basic equipment layout, length and width dimensions, installed operating weights of the equipment to be restrained and the distribution of weight at the restraint points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

See Division 23, Section 23 0548, for applicable requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

See Division 23, Section 23 0548, for applicable requirements.

SECTION 220549 - PLUMBING AND ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform with applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions and General Requirements.

1.02 RELATED DIVISIONS AND SECTIONS

- A. Section 22 0500, Common Work Requirements for Plumbing.
- B. Division 25, Facility Management System.
- C. Division 26 for Electrical.
- D. Division 28 for Electronic Safety and Security.

1.03 SCOPE

- A. It is the intention of this section to summarize the coordination of effort defined in the related sections and divisions of this specification.
- B. If there is a conflict between this Section and other Sections and Divisions of this specification, this Section shall be the governing and decisive Section.
- C. Make all connections to motors and controls for equipment supplied and/or installed under Division 22 according to Table 1 on the following page.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Applicable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. No work shall be performed until the reviewed and marked submittal data have been reissued to the Contractor, unless written permission is obtained from the Architect.

TABLE 1

Item or System	Note	Supplied By (3)	Installed By (3)	Powered By	Control Field Wiring By
Equipment Motors		Div. 22	Div. 22	Div. 26	N/A
Motor Control Center Including Starters, Pilot Lights, Heater, Switches, Auxiliary Contacts, and Internal Control Wiring		Div. 26	Div. 26	Div. 26	Div. 25
Stand Alone Motor Starters (outside motor control centers)	(1)	Div. 26	Div. 26	Div. 26	Div. 25
Variable Frequency Drives (VFD's)		Div. 22	Div. 22	Div. 26	Div. 25
Fused and Non-Fused Disconnects	(1)	Div. 26	Div. 26	Div. 26	N/A
Control Relays & Control Transformers	(1)	Div. 22	Div. 22	Div. 26	Div. 25
Boilers & Domestic Water Heaters		Div. 22	Div. 22	Div. 26	Div. 25
Pressure Booster Pump Systems		Div. 22	Div. 22	Div. 26	Div. 25
Water Softeners & Other Process Water Equipment		Div. 22	Div. 22	Div. 26	N/A
Facility Management System (FMS) for Automatic Control and/or Monitoring of Plumbing System & Equipment	(2)	Div. 23	Div. 23	Div. 26	Div. 25
Medical Gas System - Alarm Panels, Sensors, Pressure Switches	(3)	Div. 22	Div. 22	Div. 26	Div. 22

TABLE NOTES:

- 1. Unless specified to be supplied with the equipment
- Division 26 shall coordinate with Division 23, FMS Contractor as required to provide 120 VAC power to each mechanical space and the central plant as necessary for the FMS and as shown on the drawings. Any additional power, transformers, and distribution shall be provided by the Section or Division indicated.
- 3. Division 22 indicates the plumbing contractor or their designated representative including equipment suppliers, sub-contractors, etc. Division 25 indicates the Integrated Automation Contractor.

SECTION 220700 - PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform with applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions and General Requirements.
- B. The Midwest Insulation Contractors Association and Industrial Insulation Standards, Latest Edition, shall be utilized as a standard for the work provided under this specification.
- C. Materials shall conform to applicable ASTM standards.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 22 0500, Common Work Requirements for Plumbing.
- B. Section 22 0504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings for Plumbing.

1.03 SCOPE

- A. All condensate pipe and fittings, domestic hot water pipe including and circulating hot water, interior roof drains including roof drain bowls, interior overflow roof drains including overflow roof drain bowls, domestic cold water including soft cold water piping, water piping located outdoors exposed to ambient freezing conditions.
- B. Equipment covering, including heat exchangers, storage tanks, and pumps.
- C. Underground Piping Systems.
- D. Plastic Piping Systems.

1.04 FITTINGS

- A. All fittings except as otherwise specified, shall be insulated with the same material and thickness as specified for the pipe.
- B. Unions, flanges and valves on hot water, will not require insulation.

1.05 TESTING

A. All piping shall be tested in accordance with the applicable Specification Sections, before any insulation is applied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 INSULATION

- A. Insulation shall be as manufactured by Owens-Corning Fiberglas, Knauf, CertainTeed, Johns Manville, or Armstrong, or equivalent, and shall be equal to that specified below. Insulation and all materials on the interior and exterior surfaces of ducts, pipes, and equipment shall have a composite fire and smoke hazard rating not exceeding: Flame spread 25; fuel contribution 50; smoke developed 50, as determined in accordance with ASTM Standard E-84. All insulation materials used for valves and fittings shall have the same ratings as the pipe insulation. Information must be submitted by means of manufacturer's literature showing that the proposed materials conform to above specification without exception.
- B. Fiberglass pipe insulation shall be rigid molded and non-combustible with 'K' factor of 0.23 at 75oF. Jacket shall be all service (ASJ) vapor barrier jacket with white kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminum foil, secured with self sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips. Johns Manville 'Micro-Lok' or equivalent.
- C. Hydros Calcium Silicate insulation shall be rigid molded, non-combustible per ASTME 136, conforming to ASTM 533, asbestos-free with 'K' factor of 0.40 at 300oF., maximum service temperature 1200oF., compression strength (block) minimum of 200 PSI to produce 5% compression at 1-1/2" thickness. Johns Manville 'Thermo-12 Gold' or equivalent.
- D. Fiberglass rigid board insulation for equipment shall conform to ASTM C612 with 'K' factor of 0.23 at 75oF, R=8.0 minimum, 3.0 pound per cubic foot density. Provide vapor barrier jacket (FSK) with aluminum foil reinforced with fiberglass yarn and laminated to fire-resistant kraft, secured with UL listed pressure sensitive tape and outward clinched expanded staples and vapor barrier mastic. Johns Manville 'Spin-Glas' or equivalent.
- E. Elastomeric foam insulation for piping and equipment shall be flexible, cellular, molded or sheet, conforming to ASTM C534, with 'K' factor of 0.28 at 75oF., maximum service temperature of 220oF., maximum flame spread rating of 25 and maximum smoke development rating of 50 (3/4" thickness and less). Connections shall be made using manufacturer's approved waterproof vapor barrier retarder adhesive. Provide outdoor U.V. protective coating on all insulation exposed to ambient conditions.

2.02 FITTINGS

- A. Valves and fittings, where required to be insulated, shall be covered with the same insulation material and thickness as specified for the pipe insulation and finished with PVC covers.
- B. Valves and fittings with systems specified to be covered with metal or canvas, or polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacket shall be covered with material to match piping system jacketing.

NMSU Agricultural Modernization Biomedical Expansion

C. Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) preformed fitting covers with fiberglass inserts shall be used on valves and fittings, except where metal or canvas jacket is required for piping system. PVC fitting covers shall be Zeston 2000 or equivalent, gloss white and shall have a composite fire and smoke hazard rating not exceeding; flame spread - 25; smoke development - 50. Connections shall be made using tacks and pressure sensitive color matching vinyl tape. Seams shall be on the bottom side of pipe and fittings.

2.03 METAL JACKETING

A. Metal jacket shall be 0.010-inch smooth Type 304 stainless steel, smooth. Provide moisture barrier lining for service temperatures 60oF and less, except where applied over insulation with All Service (ASJ) vapor barrier jacket. Stainless steel jacket shall be installed where specified herein or otherwise indicated on the drawings.

2.04 PVC JACKETING

A. PVC jacketing shall be Zeston 2000 or equivalent, gloss white, 0.020 inch thickness, minimum, and shall have a composite fire and smoke hazard rating not exceeding; flame spread -25; smoke development -50. Connection shall be made using tacks and pressure sensitive color matching vinyl tape. Seams shall be on the bottom side of pipe and fittings.

2.05 CANVAS JACKETING

A. Canvas jacketing shall be UL listed fabric, six ounce per square yard, plain weave cotton, treated with fire retardant lagging adhesive.

2.06 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. See Specification Section 22 0504 for requirements associated with hangers and supports for piping systems.
- B. All insulated piping systems shall be provided with individual hangers sized to encircle the insulation. Hangers for domestic cold water and roof drains may be installed under the insulation, provided that the vapor barrier system for cold piping and the hanger rods are protected from the formation of condensation by application of a heavy coating of vapor barrier mastic material.
- C. Insulated piping supported by means of trapeze hangers or roller type hangers shall not rest directly on the hanger or support.
- D. The insulation at hangers, trapezes and supports shall be protected by means of galvanized steel insulation half diameter support shields. Provide insulation insert between support shield and piping for piping size 1-1/2" and larger. Insulation inserts shall be heavy density calcium silicate molded insulation. Insulation inserts shall be the following minimum lengths. Factory fabricated thermal pipe shield as manufactured by Pipe Shields, Inc., and specified in Section 22 0504, may be used at Contractor's option.

Pipe Size, In.	Insert Length
1-1/2" to 2-1/2"	10" Long
3" to 6"	12" Long
8" to 10"	16" Long
12" and larger	22" Long

2.07 PIPE SLEEVES

- A. See Specification Section 22 0504 for requirements associated with pipe sleeves for piping penetrations for building walls and frames.
- B. Pipe sleeves shall be provided at penetrations through concrete and masonry construction and at fire rated and smoke rated walls and penetrations when required to comply with UL approved penetration assembly. Insulated piping passing through fire walls and smoke walls shall be provided with UL approved fire safing insulation to match the required insulation thickness and the space between the piping penetration and the adjacent wall construction shall be sealed air tight with UL approved fireproof caulking material. Pipe penetration arrangement and installation requirements shall match the applicable UL approved penetration assembly details.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

A. DOMESTIC HOT WATER PIPING

- B. Domestic hot water piping with operating temperatures of 140oF and less, including and recirculating hot water piping shall be insulated with 1-inch thick fiberglass preformed pipe insulation with All Service Jacket (ASJ). Fittings shall be finished with PVC fitting covers.
- C. Insulation thickness for domestic and service water systems operating in excess of 140oF, shall be 1-inch thick fiberglass preformed pipe insulation with All Service Jacket (ASJ) for piping 3/4" through 3" size and 1-1/2" thick for piping 4" and larger. Fittings shall be finished with PVC fitting covers.
- D. All voids formed by support saddles or other mounting or support hardware shall be filled with insulation.

3.02 DOMESTIC COLD WATER AND ROOF DRAINS

- A. Domestic cold water piping including soft cold water piping shall be insulated with 1-inch thick fiberglass preformed pipe insulation with All Services Jacket (ASJ). Fittings shall be finished with PVC fitting covers.
- B. Roof drain bowls and horizontal roof drain piping shall be insulated with 1-inch thick fiberglass insulation as specified for domestic cold water piping.
- C. Overflow roof drain bowls and horizontal overflow roof drain piping shall be insulated with 1-inch thick fiberglass insulation as specified for domestic cold water piping.

NMSU Agricultural Modernization Biomedical Expansion

D. All voids formed by support saddles or other mounting or support hardware shall be filled with insulation.

3.03 HANDICAP LAVATORY AND SINKS

- A. Domestic hot and cold water piping and P-traps exposed below handicapped lavatories and sinks shall be insulated with HANDI LAV-GUARD insulation kits which satisfy ANSI A117.1 requirements. Insulation shall have a flexible vinyl finish which protects against burning and cushions impact.
- B. Countertop sinks indicated within the Architectural drawings to be handicap-compliant shall have an off-centered drain opening and a maximum sink depth of 7-inches.

3.04 PLASTIC PIPING SYSTEMS

- A. Plastic piping systems, including but not limited to polypropylene/CPVC, RO/DI piping, acid waste, vent piping and PVC piping, installed within building return air plenums shall be insulated with 1/2" thick fiberglass preformed pipe insulation with All Service Jacket (ASJ). Fittings shall be insulated with preformed insulation fittings or, where preformed fittings are unavailable, neatly insulated with fiberglass duct wrap with white vinyl jacket.
- B. All voids formed by support saddles or other mounting or support hardware shall be filled with insulation.

3.05 SUCTION DIFFUSERS AND PUMP IMPELLER HOUSING

A. Suction diffusers and pump impeller housing on plumbing domestic hot water pumps except fractional horsepower hot water recirculating pump located at domestic water heaters shall be insulated with minimum 1-1/2" thickness fiberglass board with vapor barrier jacket and cover with metal jacket. Fill voids in fiberglass board housing with fiberglass batt insulation. Insulation housing shall be removable for pump maintenance without damaging the insulation and provide removable access cover for suction diffuser strainer casing cover.

3.06 METAL JACKETING

- A. Metal jacketing shall be installed on all field insulated plumbing equipment and on plumbing piping systems exposed within the mechanical equipment spaces, that are installed exposed below 8 feet above the floor, on outdoor insulated piping, inside accessible tunnels, and where noted on the drawings.
- B. The jacketing shall be applied with joints overlapped 2" and located to shed water. Joints and seams shall be caulked with an approved weatherproof caulking when located outdoors. The insulation shall be banded 12" on centers or screwed in place 3" on centers.

NMSU Agricultural Modernization Biomedical Expansion

C. Fittings and valves shall have insulation covered with metal jacket, as specified herein. Fittings and valves on exterior piping and ductwork shall be covered with metal jacketing to match pipe and duct covers.

3.07 PVC JACKETING

- A. PVC jacketing shall be installed on all field insulated plumbing equipment and on all piping systems exposed within the mechanical equipment spaces, that are installed below 8 feet above the floor, where exposed to physical damage, and where noted on the drawings and specifications, except where metal or canvas jacketing is required.
- B. Jacketing shall be secured in place in an approved manner by means of tacks and pressure sensitive tape.
- C. Fittings and valves shall have insulation covered with PVC pre-molded PVC fittings to match jacketing, as specified below.
- D. PVC jacketing shall not be permitted for use on exterior piping systems.

3.08 CANVAS JACKETING

- A. Canvas jacketing shall be installed on all field insulated plumbing equipment and on all piping systems where noted on the drawings and specifications, except where metal or PVC jacketing is required.
- B. Canvas jacket shall be adhered in place with fire retardant lagging adhesive and coating, to form a wrinkle free smooth continuous surface.

3.09 TERMINATION OF INSULATION

A. The termination of all insulation on pipes, at uninsulated valve connections, or unions, flexible connections, etc., shall be beveled and finished.

3.10 FACTORY INSULATED EQUIPMENT

A. Domestic water storage tanks, heat exchangers, and other equipment as specified in the equipment schedules on the drawings shall be factory insulated.

3.11 VICTAULIC COUPLINGS

A. Where Victaulic type couplings or similar piping systems are used, all couplings shall be insulated with insulation materials and thickness equal to the piping system. Insulation of couplings shall be as specified herein for fittings.

3.12 VESSELS, TANKS, AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Insulate hot vessels, tank, and equipment, including shell and tube heat exchangers, storage tanks, plate and frame heat exchangers, etc., with 1" thickness, 3 pound density fiberglass insulation for surface temperatures from 40oF to 60oF, 2" thickness, 3 pound density fiberglass insulation for surface temperatures from 60oF to 400oF, and 4" thickness, calcium silicate insulation for surface temperatures in excess of 400oF to 1200oF. Insulation board shall be scored, beveled, or mitered to provide tight joints and shall be secured in place by mechanical pin and clip fasteners and insulation bonding adhesive applied to underside surfaces or with bands. All joints, cracks, seams and voids shall be filled with insulation bedding compound and finished to smooth surface, provide corner beads to protect edges of insulation. Cover insulation with metal jacket as specified herein. Bevel insulation away from all flanges, nameplates, and access fittings. Provide removable and re-usable insulation cover for all access fittings and manhole covers.
- B. Plate and frame heat exchangers shall be provided with a removable and re-usable insulation cover consisting of rigid insulation secured to galvanized steel metal framework and covered with metal jacket as specified herein.

3.13 HEAT TRACED PIPING

A. All piping installed outdoors subject to freezing which is provided with heat tracing system as specified in Section 22 0505, including domestic water piping exposed to freezing conditions, make-up water piping to Division 22 and Division 23 equipment, including valves and fittings, shall be insulated with fiberglass sectional pipe insulation, as specified for chilled water piping, and finished with metal jacket. Oversize insulation as required to accommodate electric heat tracing system. Waterproof metal jacket joints and seams with silicone caulking.

3.14 UNDERGROUND PIPING

A. Underground domestic hot water piping shall be insulated using pre-insulated piping and protective covering suitable for underground use, as specified in Section 23 2119.

SECTION 221100 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform with the applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, and the General Requirements.
- B. Lead Ban: All systems and system components, pipe, fittings, and fixtures delivering water for human consumption shall be lead free.
 - 1. Any product designed for dispensing potable water shall meet both the NSF 61 and NSF 372 test standards via third-party testing and certification.
 - 2. Lead free refers to <0.25% weighted average lead content in relation to wetted surface of pipe, fittings, and fixtures in systems delivering water for human consumption, and solder and flux which does not contain more than 0.2% lead. Solder shall be 95/5 tin antimony, alloy Sb5, conforming to FS QQ-S-571 and NSF 61.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

Section 22 0500, Common Work Requirements for Plumbing

Section 22 0504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings for Plumbing.

Section 22 0505, Piping Specialties for Plumbing.

Section 22 0523, Valves for Plumbing.

Section 22 0700, Plumbing Insulation.

Division 25, Facility Management System.

Section 22 6801 and Division 33 for Outside Utilities.

1.03 SCOPE

- A. A complete domestic cold water, hot water, recirculating hot water, and make-up water system including water heaters, pumps, thermal expansion tanks, backflow protection, shock absorbers, and associated miscellaneous accessories. This section shall include all work within the building to a point approximately 5'-0" outside the building, or as otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate with Division 33 for site utility drawings and specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING

- A. Domestic water piping below grade or slab-on-grade shall be Type L soft copper, ASTM B88. Copper piping 2" and smaller shall be soft tubing and 2-1/2" thru 4" shall be either soft tubing or hard pipe. Domestic water piping 6" and larger including soft water piping below grade within the building and to a point approximately 5'-0" from the building shall be ductile iron pressure pipe, minimum 150 PSIG working pressure with mechanical joints. Wrap all underground copper pipe and fittings with minimum 20 mil polyethylene with minimum 50% overlay, provide for taping.
- B. Domestic water piping above grade within the building 4" and smaller shall be Type L hard drawn copper, ASTM B88. Domestic water piping including soft water piping, larger than 4" shall be copper as specified.
- C. Proper insulating fittings, as specified in Section 22 0504, shall be installed to prevent electrolytic action between steel and copper piping connections.

2.02 FITTINGS

- A. Fittings for copper piping shall be wrought copper or cast brass conforming to ANSI B16.22 and B16.23, with 95-5 solder joints, as specified in Section 22 0504.
- B. Mechanically formed tee connections and couplings for copper piping system as specified in Section 22 0504, may be utilized where approved.
- C. Fittings for galvanized steel pipe shall be screwed Class 150, standard galvanized malleable iron conforming to ANSI B16.3.
- D. Fittings for ductile iron pipe shall be flanged or mechanical joint conforming to ANSI/AWWA C110 and C111, Class 250 minimum, cement lined, with bituminous coating.

2.03 FLANGES

- A. Flanges for copper piping systems shall be Class 150 wrought copper or cast brass conforming to ANSI B16.24.
- B. Flange connections for valves and equipment shall match the rating and drilling of the valves and equipment furnished.
- C. Flanges for galvanized steel piping system shall be galvanized cast or malleable iron Class 125, standard threaded plain face companion flanges for flanged connections in threaded piping systems.
- D. Gaskets shall be 1/16" thick ring type or full face non-asbestos material suitable for the temperatures and pressure application.

NMSU Agricultural Modernization Biomedical Expansion

E. Flange bolting shall be carbon steel machine bolts or studs and hex nuts, ASTM A307, Grade B.

2.04 JOINTS

- A. Joints in copper piping system shall be made using approved "lead-free" solder and flux as described herein and approved by all applicable codes and regulations. Surfaces to be soldered shall be cleaned bright by manual or mechanical means.
- B. All joints shall be properly fluxed with a non-corrosive "lead-free" type flux manufactured to approved standards, Federal Specification QQ-S-517. Joints for copper piping systems for cold water 3" and smaller and hot water 2" and smaller shall be made using composition 95-5 tin-antimony solder. Composition 15% silver solder shall be used for all other piping sizes and for all underground joints.

2.05 SHOCK ABSORBERS

A. Furnish and install factory sealed shock absorbers conforming to Federal Specification WW-P-541 at locations shown on the drawings and/or as outlined by Plumbing Drainage Institute Standard WH-201. Josam, Precision, Jay R. Smith, Wade, Watts, Zurn or equivalent.

2.06 DOMESTIC HOT WATER GENERATING EQUIPMENT

- A. Hot water generators and associated auxiliary equipment shall be as specified on the equipment schedule on the drawings.
- B. Furnish and install approved expansion tank on cold water make-up supply to hot water generating equipment as recommended by manufacturer or as shown on the drawings and specified in the plumbing equipment and fixture schedule on the drawings, Amtrol, Wilkins, or approved equal.
- C. The Contractor shall provide the services of a qualified factory-trained representative to supervise hot water generation system start-up and instruct the Owner's operating personnel for a minimum of eight (8) hours. A full one (1) year service warranty, including all parts and labor, shall be provided by the Contractor.

2.07 VALVES

- A. Valves other than automatic control valves are specified in Section 22 0523, Valves.
- B. Automatic control valves shall be as specified in Division25, Facility Management System, except for automatic control valves furnished as a part of equipment packages, including hot water generating equipment, as specified on the equipment schedule.

2.08 PUMPS

- A. Pumps shall be of the type and capacity listed in the equipment schedule. Pumps shall be selected so that the motors will not overload under any operating condition. Furnish one spare mechanical seal of each size required in conjunction with the pumps furnished under this Contract. All base mounted pumps shall have drain pans with tapped pipe connections and 3/4" drain line extended to floor drain. Pumps shall be installed so that they may be removed without the removal of the associated piping. All pumps for potable water applications shall have bronze or stainless steel body and trim.
- B. Domestic water inline re-circulating pumps shall be as specified on the drawings and as manufactured by Armstrong, Bell & Gossett, Taco, Thrush, or equivalent.
- C. Manufacturer shall furnish a full one (1) year warranty, including all parts and labor for the water pressure booster pumping system.

2.09 WATER METER

See Division 33 for water meters.

See Division 25, Facility Management System, for plumbing, meters and instrumentation.

2.10 BACKFLOW PROTECTION

- A. All cross-contamination control shall be provided to ensure that no installation of the potable water supply piping system shall be made in a manner that will allow used, unclean, polluted, or contaminated water or substances to enter the domestic potable water system.
- B. All backflow devices and assemblies shall be approved by the applicable Administration Authorities and shall be installed according to all applicable codes, regulations, and manufacturer's instructions. Installation shall allow for required access and clearance for required testing, maintenance, and repair.
- C. Reduced pressure backflow preventer assembly shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor. Backflow preventer size and arrangement shall be as indicated on the drawings, and shall be as manufactured by Febco, Hersey, Beeco, Watts, Wilkins, or equivalent. All costs, fees, and permits required shall be secured and paid for by the Contractor, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. See Section 22 6801 for backflow protection.
- E. See Section 23 0504 for backflow preventer required for make-up water connections to HVAC systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Piping installation shall conform to the requirements of Section 22 0500, Common Work Requirements for Plumbing and Section 22 0504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings for Plumbing. Installation of specialties shall conform to the requirements of Section 22 0505, Piping Specialties for plumbing.
- B. Insulating Fittings: Insulating unions shall be furnished and installed at all connections between dissimilar metals.
- C. Valves: Each water service main, branch main and branch to a group of two or more fixtures shall be valved. Stop valves shall be as specified under fixtures.
- D. Flexible Connections: If the Contractor uses a pipe material other than copper to connect to the City water main, provide mechanical joints at the connection point and also either a swing joint or expansion joint at a point 5 ft. outside the building to prevent failure of piping caused by differential settling of building and piping systems. The expansion joint material shall be suitable for domestic water usage and compatible with the sterilization chemicals.

3.02 STERILIZATION

- A. All new water piping shall be charged with a chlorine solution containing not less than 50 PPM available chlorine. The solution shall remain in the piping for a period of 24 hours, during which time valves shall be opened and closed to permit a small flow of the solution. At the end of 24 hours, the solution shall be tested and must contain a residual of at least 5-10 PPM chlorine. The system shall then be drained and flushed to provide satisfactory potable water before final connection is made to the existing distribution system.
- B. The Contractor shall submit a sample of the water, after sterilization and flushing for testing by an approved laboratory. A copy of the acceptable test report shall be submitted to the Architect prior to substantial completion.

3.03 BACKFLOW PROTECTION

- A. Protection: All plumbing fixtures, faucets with hose connections, and all other equipment having plumbing connections shall have their water supplies protected against back-siphonage.
- B. Testing: Arrange for testing backflow devices as required by the local health authorities.

3.04 TESTS

A. All water piping, hot and cold, shall be made tight under a hydrostatic test pressure of 150 lbs. per square inch and maintained without pressure loss for a minimum of four (4)

NMSU Agricultural Modernization Biomedical Expansion

hours. No caulking of joints will be permitted. Any joint found to leak under this test shall be broken, remade and a new test applied.

SECTION 221123 - FACILITY NATURAL GAS SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform with applicable provisions of the General Conditions and Supplemental General Conditions.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 22 0500, Common Work Requirements for Plumbing.
- B. Section 22 0504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings for Plumbing.
- C. Section 22 0505, Piping Specialties for Plumbing.
- D. Section 22 0523, Valves for Plumbing.
- E. Division 25, Facility Management System.
- F. Division 33 and Division 22 for onsite utilities.

1.03 SCOPE

A. Complete building natural gas piping system including meters, regulators, and miscellaneous accessories. This section shall include all work within the building.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING

- A. Above ground pipe used for the installation, extension, alteration, and/or repair of any gas piping system shall be black steel pipe ASTM A53 Grade A or B, ERW or BW, standard wall, Schedule 40.
- B. All underground gas piping shall be steel or polyethylene plastic piping as specified in Section 22 0523, Valves for Plumbing. All underground steel piping and fittings shall be protected from corrosion by approved coatings or wrapping materials as specified in Section 22 0504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings for Plumbing, and Section 22 6801, Outside Utilities, Plumbing.

2.02 FITTINGS

- A. Fittings for steel piping 2" and smaller shall be either screwed or welded. Screwed fittings shall be Class 150 standard black malleable iron conforming to ANSI B16.3. Weld fittings shall be either standard weight steel butt-weld fittings conforming to ANSI B16.9, or forged steel socket-weld fittings, 2000 pound Schedule 40 conforming to ANSI B16.11.
- B. Fittings for steel piping 2-1/2" and larger shall be standard weight steel butt-weld fittings conforming to ANSI B16.9.

2.03 FLANGES

- A. Flanges for steel piping system shall be forged steel, weld neck, or slip-on, 1/16" raised face Class 150 flanges conforming to ANSI B16.5.
- B. Flange connections for valves and equipment shall match the rating and drilling of the valves and equipment furnished.
- C. Where specifically required by the application, black cast iron Class 125 standard threaded plain face companion flanges may be utilized for flanged connections in threaded piping systems.
- D. Gaskets shall be 1/16" thick full face non-asbestos material suitable for the temperatures and pressure application.
- E. Flange bolting shall be carbon steel machine bolts or studs and hex nuts, ASTM A307, Grade B.

2.04 VALVES

- A. Valves shall be as specified in Section 22 0523, Valves for Plumbing.
- B. Valves used in conjunction with gas piping shall be approved for the required service.

2.05 PIPING SUPPORTS

- A. Natural gas piping installed on the building roof shall be supported by means of piping supports, especially designed to absorb thermal expansion and contraction of piping installed on built up and single ply membrane roofs. Wood blocks are not acceptable. Four inch and smaller gas piping shall be mounted on Erico Pyramid pipe supports or equivalent, pipe supports with a total weight not to exceed 100 pounds per pipe stand. Larger piping, and all piping requiring roller bearing action for pipe expansion, shall be mounted on Erico Pyramid RPS-H or equivalent, with a total weight not to exceed 1500 pounds per pipe collar support. Pipe support spacing shall be as recommended by manufacturer and as required by Code.
- B. Piping hangers and supports shall be in accordance with Section 22 0504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings for Plumbing.

NMSU Ag Modernization Phase 3: Neale Hall Demo

2.06 PAINTING

A. All natural gas piping installed outside the building exposed to the weather [and/or exposed to view] shall be field painted in accordance with the painting sections of this specification.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Piping installation shall conform to the requirements of Section 22 0500, Common Work Requirements for Plumbing, and Section 22 0504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings for Plumbing. Installation of specialties shall conform to the requirements of Section 22 0505, Piping Specialties for Plumbing.
- B. Installation of piping and equipment shall be in accordance with applicable codes and regulations, including Uniform Plumbing Code and Uniform Mechanical Code, and NFPA No. 54, National Fuel Gas code.
- C. No gas piping shall be installed in or on the ground under any building or structure, and all exposed gas piping shall be at least 6-inches above grade. Ferrous gas piping installed underground in exterior locations shall be protected for corrosion as specified herein and in Section 22 0504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings for Plumbing.
- D. Gas piping supplying the building or facility shall be provided with a shut-off valve located outside the building and readily accessible. Where gas piping supplies multiple buildings or facilities, each building shall be provided with a shut-off valve as described herein.

3.02 EQUIPMENT AND APPLIANCE CONNECTIONS

A. All gas fired equipment and appliances shall be connected to the gas piping system in an approved manner and shall be furnished with a shut-off valve installed ahead of the unit. Connections shall in no case be less than the unit inlet connection size and shall be rigidly connected, except as otherwise shown on the drawings and allowed by codes and regulations.

3.03 DRIPS

A. Accessible capped drip pockets shall be furnished at low points in piping system, connections to appliances and equipment, and other locations where condensation may tend to collect.

3.04 VENTS

A. All gas regulators and other required devices installed within the building shall be vented to the outside of the building in accordance with manufacturer's requirements, codes, and regulations.

NMSU Ag Modernization Phase 3: Neale Hall Demo

3.05 TESTS

A. All gas piping shall be pressure tested using air, CO2, or nitrogen in accordance with the applicable codes and regulations, including Uniform Plumbing and Mechanical Code as adopted and interpreted by the City of Las Cruces and State of New Mexico, and NFPA No. 54.

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform with applicable provisions of the General Conditions and Special Provisions.
- B. Furnish and install all concrete, grout, and other required materials to fill all blockouts and/or sleeves left open for this Contractor's convenience or for the installation of this work.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

Section 22 0500, Common Work Requirements for Plumbing.

Section 22 0504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings for Plumbing.

Section 22 0700, Plumbing Insulation.

Division 25, Facility Management System.

1.03 SCOPE

- A. Complete soil, waste, and vent system, and associated miscellaneous accessories. This section shall include all work within the building to a point approximately 5' 0" outside the building, or as otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate with Division 33 site utility drawings and specifications.
- C. Plumbing equipment drains.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING

- A. Soil, waste, and vent piping below slab on grade shall be service weight cast iron no hub or bell and plain end pipe, coated inside and outside, conforming to ASTM A-74 and 87 Standards or polyvinyl chloride (PVC) sewer pipe, Schedule 40, conforming to ASTM D3034.
- B. Soil, waste, and vent piping above grade shall be either service weight cast iron no hub or bell and plain end pipe, coated inside and outside, conforming to ASTM A-74 and 87 standards.
- C. No-hub cast iron pipe shall conform to CISPI Standard 301 and shall be marked with CISPI Label.

D. Piping for pumped soil and waste systems from the discharge of the sump or sewage ejector pumps to the connection to the gravity flow drainage system shall be schedule 40 galvanized steel or Type L hard drawn copper pipe for above ground installation. When underground piping is required within the building and to point approximately 5'-0" from the building perimeter, the underground piping shall be coated cast iron or ductile iron pressure pipe and fittings with joints blocked, braced, and/or strapped in an approved manner to prevent joint separation under pressure.

2.02 FITTINGS

- A. Fittings for cast iron sanitary soil, waste and vent piping system shall be service weight or no-hub cast iron drainage pattern conforming to ASTM C564. Fittings shall be provided to match the required piping system.
- B. No-Hub pipe fittings shall comply with CISPI Standard 301 and shall be marked with CISPI Label.
- C. Fittings for PVC piping system shall be Schedule 40 drainage pattern, solvent cement type conforming to ASTM B 2855 or elastomeric seal type conforming to ASTM D 3212.

2.03 JOINTS

- A. Joints for cast iron pipe and fittings shall be suitable to match the required piping system and shall be either lead and oakum, double seal compression type molded neoprene gaskets conforming to ASTM C-564 Standards, and suitable for the class of pipe being jointed, with adhesive type joint lubricant, Tyler "LUBRI/FAST" or equivalent. No hub coupling shall be minimum four (4) band type with neoprene gasket material conforming to ASTM C-564, and 0.008-inch minimum, Type 304 stainless steel shear ring. Couplings shall be Tyler "Wide Body", Huskey Series 4000, Clamp-All, Mission Heavy Weight, Ideal, or equivalent.
- B. Joints for galvanized steel shall be threaded, made with approved joint compound.
- C. Joints for copper shall be soldered using 95 5 composition tin antimony solder with non corrosive flux.
- D. Joints for PVC piping system shall be either solvent cement type conforming to ASTM D 2855 or elastomeric seal type conforming to ASTM D 3212, except all joints above grade shall be solvent cement.

2.04 PLUMBING EQUIPMENT DRAINS

A. Equipment drain lines shall be either Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe with galvanized malleable iron fittings or Type M copper tubing with wrought solder fittings. Provide a dielectric union at all connections between ferrous to copper materials.

2.05 DRAINS

- A. Floor drains, floor sinks, and interceptors shall be Josam, Rockford, Jay R. Smith, Wade, Watts, Zurn, Mifab, or equivalent, as specified on the drawings, and compatible with the required piping systems.
- B. Non water-based trap seal maintenance devices by Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co., Liquidbreaker
 The Green Drain, SureSeal, and TrapGuard as specified on the drawings are approved.

2.06 TRAPS AND TAILPIECES

- A. Unless otherwise specified, traps shall be copper-alloy adjustable tube type with slip joint inlet and swivel, not less than 20 gauge and without cleanout. Inlets shall have rubber washer and copper alloy nuts for slip joints above the discharge level and swivel joints below the discharge level, metal to metal or metal to plastic type as required for the application. Outlet shall be threaded or socket for solder joint connection as required by the application. Tailpiece shall be copper-alloy to match P-trap. Furnish cast brass wall escutcheon at waste penetration through walls. P-traps, tailpieces, escutcheon, and all piping for above floor exposed installations, including installation within cabinets and casework shall be chrome plated. Underground P-traps shall be coated cast iron as required by the application.
- B. Traps and associated trim shall be furnished by the plumbing fixture manufacturer as specified in Section 22 4000 and in the Fixture Schedule on the drawings, or shall be as manufactured by Dearborn, EBC, McGuire, T & S Brass, or equivalent.

2.07 CLEANOUTS

- A. Cleanouts shall be as manufactured by Zurn, Jay R. Smith, Watts, Wade, or Josam, and shall be of the same size as the pipe, except that cleanout plugs larger than 4 inches will not be required. Cleanouts installed in connection with cast iron soil pipe shall consist of a long sweep, quarter bend or one or two eighth bends extended to an easily accessible place, or as indicated on the drawings. A standard cleanout fitting, Zurn No. ZN-1400-ZB, with polished bronze top shall be caulked into the hub of the fitting and fini¬¬shed flush with the floor. Heavy duty cleanouts shall be Zurn Z-1474, with integral anchor flanges. Where cleanouts in connection with threaded pipe are shown and are accessible, they shall be cast iron drainage T pattern, 90 degree branch fittings with square head brass screw plugs of the same size as the pipe up to and including 4 inches. Wall cleanouts in finished areas shall be Zurn No. Z 1460 8 with polished stainless steel or chrome plated metal cover.
- B. Cleanouts for acid resistant piping system shall be compatible material for the required piping system.
- C. Install cover flush with grade (outside) to avoid tripping hazard.

NMSU Ag Modernization Phase 3: Neale Hall Demo

2.08 MANHOLES

A. See Division 33, Outside Utilities, for manholes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Piping installation shall conform to the requirements of Section 22 0500, Common Work Requirements for plumbing, and Section 22 0504, Pipe and Pipe Fittings for Plumbing. Installation of specialties shall conform to the requirements of Section 22 0505, Piping Specialties.
- B. All soil, waste, and vent piping shall be properly graded and installed in strict accordance with all applicable codes and requirements.
- C. Make all changes in direction of drainage piping by use of 45 degree wyes, long turn tee wyes, long sweep quarter bends, sixth, eighth or sixteenth bends. Short turn sanitary tees permissible on horizontal to vertical where space conditions require.

3.02 FLASHINGS

- A. Flashing for piping through built up roofing with lead flashing, weight of not less than four pounds per square foot, extending at least 12" in all directions under roofing and up pipe. Cap flash pipe and turn down inside 1" approximately. Run all pipes extending through roof prior to roof installation. Flashing shall be two piece type, base and cap flashing.
- B. Vinyl Flashing: As an option to lead flashing in vents through roof, the Contractor may use vinyl flashing, 20 mil thickness, ASTM C689 62 tear strength, 0.14 #/Ft. equal to Pasco Manufacturing Co., or equivalent. The flashing shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Flash piping through the membrane roofing systems with premolded pipe seal elastomeric flashing and sealants that are compatible with EPDM single ply membrane. The flashing material and installation procedure shall be in accordance with the roofing manufacturer's recommendations.

3.03 DRAINS

- A. All floor drains, trench drains, and floor sinks shall be installed with grates square with building lines and with the top of grates installed level with adjacent finished floor.
- B. The Contractor shall extend drain lines from all equipment requiring drainage, relief valves, and drain pans to the nearest floor drain or floor sink, and shall terminate indirectly with a minimum clearance of one (1) inch or as otherwise required by applicable codes and standards. Relief valve drain lines shall be extended to the nearest floor drain and shall be equal in size to relief valve outlet port.

NMSU Ag Modernization Phase 3: Neale Hall Demo

3.04 TESTS

- A. The sanitary soil waste and vent system and condensate drain system shall be tested by filling system with water. System shall remain filled with no loss of water for a minimum of 2 hours. The system water test shall be applied to the drainage and vent systems either in its entirety or in sections. Preliminary testing shall be accomplished as necessary prior to final test.
- B. If applied to the entire system, all openings in the piping shall be tightly closed, except the highest opening, and the system filled with water to point of overflow. If the system is tested in sections, each opening shall be tightly plugged except the highest opening of the section under test, and each section shall be filled with water, but no section shall be tested with less than ten (10) feet of water. In testing successive sections, at least the upper ten (10) feet of the next preceding section shall be tested, so that no joint or pipe in the building (except the uppermost ten feet) of the system shall have been submitted to a test of less than a ten (10) foot head of water. The system shall then be tight at all points.
- C. Piping for pumped drainage systems shall be pressure tested as specified in Section 22 1100 for water systems as a minimum pressure equal to the system working pressure.

SECTION 260500 - COMMON WORK REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to all Sections of Division 26.
- B. The requirements listed under General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions and the General Requirements are applicable to this section and all subsequent sections of Division 26 and form a part of the contract.
- C. Division 1, Coordination, for additional requirements.
- D. Division 1, Cutting and Patching, for additional requirements.
- E. Division 1, Submittals, for additional requirements.
- F. Division 7, Firestopping, for additional requirements.
- G. Division 7, Joint Sealants, for additional requirements.
- H. Division 9, Painting, for additional requirements.
- I. Division 31, Site Work for Trenching, Backfilling and Compaction requirements.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements of electrical installations. The following administrative and procedural requirements are included in this Section to expand the requirements specified in Division 1:
 - 1. Submittals
 - 2. Coordination Drawings
 - 3. Record Documents
 - 4. Maintenance Manuals
 - Rough-Ins
 - 6. Electrical Installations
 - 7. Cutting and Patching

1.03 CODES AND PERMITS

A. Perform electrical work in strict accordance with the applicable provisions of the National Electrical Code, Latest Edition; National Electric Safety Code, Latest Edition, the Uniform International Building Code, Latest Edition as adopted and interpreted by the State of

New Mexico, City of Las Cruces, and the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA Regulations), current adopted edition. Provide all materials and labor necessary to comply with rules, regulations and ordinances. Where the drawings and/or specifications indicate materials or construction in excess of code requirements, the drawings and/or specifications shall govern. The Contractor shall hold and save the Engineer free and harmless from liability of any nature or kind arising from his failure to comply with codes and ordinances.

- B. Secure and pay for all permits necessary for performance of the work. Pay for all utility connections unless otherwise specified herein.
- C. The following lists applicable codes and standards that, as a minimum, shall be followed.

Applicable county and state electrical codes, laws and ordinances.

National Electrical Manufacturer's Association Standards

National Electrical Code

National Electrical Safety Code

Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. Standards

American National Standards Institute

American Society for Testing Materials Standards

Standards and requirements of local utility companies

National Fire Protection Association Standards

Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers Standards

Insulated Cable Engineers Association

Occupational Safety and Health Act

Uniform Fire Code

Americans with Disabilities Act

Commercial and Industrial Insulation Standards (MICA)

1.04 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Maintain a complete and accurate set of marked up blue-line prints showing information on the installed location and arrangement of all electrical work, and in particular, where changes were made during construction. Use red color to indicate additions or corrections to prints, green color to indicate deletions, and yellow color to indicate items were installed as shown. Keep record drawings accurate and up-to-date throughout the construction period. Record drawings may be reviewed and checked by the Architect, Owner's Representative and Contracting Officer during the construction and in conjunction with review and approval of monthly pay requests. Include copies of all addenda, RFI's, bulletins, and change orders neatly taped or attached to record drawing set. Transmit drawings to the Architect at the conclusion of the project for delivery to the Owner's Representative.

1.05 QUALIFICATIONS

A. All electricians shall be skilled in their respective trade.

1.06 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Identification of Division 26 equipment, fixtures, and materials listed within this Specification and in the Equipment Schedules on the drawings, which are identified by manufacturer's name, trade name, and/or model numbers are generally not meant to give preference to any manufacturer, but are provided to establish the design requirements and standards.
- B. Equipment submitted for substitution must fit the space conditions leaving adequate room for maintenance around all equipment. A minimum of 36 inches, or more if required by Code, must be maintained clear in front of all electrical panels, starters, gutters, or other electrical apparatus. Submit drawings showing the layout, size and exact method of interconnection of conduit, wiring and controls, which shall conform to the manufacturer's recommendations and these specifications. The scale of these drawings shall be scale of Contract Drawings. The Contractor shall bear the excess costs, by any and all crafts, of fitting the equipment into the space and the system designated. Where additional labor or material is required to permit equipment submitted for substitution to function in an approved manner, this shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor without additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Equipment submitted for substitution shall be approved in writing by the Owner or his representative and shall be accompanied by the following:
 - 1. A sample of each item submitted for substitution shall accompany the submittal.
 - 2. Provide a unit price quotation with each item intended for substitution. Include a unit price for the specified item and a unit price for the intended substitute item. Provide a total (per item) of the differential payback to the Owner should the intended substitute item be approved as equivalent to that which is specified.
 - 3. Reimburse the Owner for the Architect/Engineer's additional services required to review and process substitutions.
- D. Substitutions shall be approved in writing by the Owner or his representatives. The determination of the Owner shall be final.

1.07 PRIOR APPROVAL

A. Requirements for prior approval in Division 1 or other sections of this specification do not override the requirements of this section.

1.08 HAZARDOUS CONDITIONS

A. Protruding metal (bolts, steel angles, etc.) potentially hazardous to maintenance and operation personnel, shall be cut back and/or protected to reduce the risk of injury.

1.09 DEFINITIONS

A. Definitions of terms will be found in the National Electrical Code.

- B. Whenever a term is used in this Specification which is defined in the Code, the definition given will govern its meaning in this Specification.
- C. Whenever a technical term is used which does not appear in the Code, the definition to govern its meaning in these Specifications will be found in the Standard Dictionary of Electrical and Electronic Terms, published by the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, 445 Hoes Lane, Piscataway, New Jersey 08855-1331.
- D. "Provide" means furnish, install, connect and test unless otherwise noted.

1.10 SUBMITTALS

- A. The Contractor shall submit submittal brochures of equipment, fixtures and materials to be furnished under Division 26.
- B. Unauthorized Substitutions: If substitute materials, equipment or systems are installed without prior review or are installed in a manner which is not in conformance with the requirement of this Specification and for which the Contractor has not received a written review, removal of the unauthorized materials and installation of those indicated or specified shall be provided at no change in contract amount.
- C. Install equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Provide accessories and components for optimum operation as recommended by the manufacturer.
- D. Costs for the preparation, correction, delivery, and return of the submittals shall be borne by the Contractor.
- E. Complete data must be furnished showing performance, quality and dimensions. No equipment or materials shall be purchased prior to receiving written notification from the Architect/Engineer that submittals have been reviewed and marked either "NO EXCEPTIONS TAKEN" or "EXCEPTIONS AS NOTED." Submittals returned marked "EXCEPTIONS AS NOTED" do not require resubmittal provided that the Contractor agrees to comply with all exceptions noted in the submittal, and so states in a letter to the Architect/Engineer.
- F. Review of Submittals: Submittals will be reviewed with reasonable promptness, but only for conformance with the design concept of the Project and for conformance with the information indicated on the Drawings and stated in the Specifications. Review of a separate item as such will not indicate review of the assembly in which the item functions. Review of submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for any deviation from the requirements of the Contract Documents, nor for errors or omissions in the submittals; or for the accuracy of dimensions and quantities, the adequacy of connections, and the proper and acceptable fitting, execution, functioning and completion of the work. Review shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the equipment fitting within the allotted space shown on the drawings with all clearances required for equipment operation, service and maintenance including a minimum of 3 feet clear in front of all electrical equipment and panels as defined by the National Electrical Code. Any relocation of mechanical and/or electrical equipment, materials and

- systems required to comply with minimum clearances shall be provided by the Contractor without additional cost under the Contract.
- G. Shop Drawings: Unless the following information is included, shop drawings will be returned unchecked:
 - 1. Cover sheet for each submittal, listing equipment, products, and materials, and referencing data and sections in Specifications and drawings. Clearly reference project name and provide space for a review stamp.
 - 2. Cover sheet shall clearly identify deviations from specifications, and justification.
 - 3. Include all related equipment in a single submittal to allow complete review. Similar equipment may be submitted under a common cover sheet.
 - 4. Size, dimensions, and weight of equipment.
 - 5. Equipment performance under specified conditions, not a copy of scheduled data on drawings.
 - 6. Indicate actual equipment proposed, where data sheets indicate more than one (1) device or equipment.
- H. Use of substitutions reviewed and checked by the Engineer does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with the Contract Documents. Contractor shall bear all extra expense resulting from the use of any substitutions where substitutions affect adjoining or related work required in this Division or other Divisions of this Specification.
- I. If Contractor substitutes equipment for that drawn to scale on the drawings, he shall prepare a 1/4" = 1'-0" installation drawing for each equipment room where a substitution is made, using dimensions of substituted equipment, and including piping, and electrical equipment requirements, to verify that equipment will fit space with adequate clearances for maintenance. This 1/4" = 1'-0" fabrication drawing shall be submitted, for review by the Architect, with the shop drawing submittals of the substituted. Failure to comply with this requirement will result in the shop drawings being returned unchecked.
- J. Submittals and one (1) resubmittal will be reviewed by the Architect/Engineer. If the Contractor fails to provide the required data with his second submittal, he will be charged for the third and subsequent reviews.
- K. See Division 1 for additional submission requirements.

1.11 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Prepare maintenance manuals in accordance with Division 1, Section 01 78 23 PROJECT CLOSEOUT. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, include the following information for equipment items:
 - 1. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.
 - 2. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.

1.12 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Prepare coordination drawings in accordance with Division 1, Section "PROJECT COORDINATION", to a scale of 1/4" = 1'-0" or larger; detailing major elements, components, and systems of electrical equipment and materials in relationship with other systems, installations, and building components. Indicate locations where space is limited for installation and access and where sequencing and coordination of installations are of importance to the efficient flow of the Work, including (but not necessarily limited to) the following:
 - 1. Indicate the proposed locations of major raceway systems, equipment, and materials. Include the following:
 - a. Clearances for servicing equipment, including space for equipment disassembly required for periodic maintenance.
 - b. Exterior wall and foundation penetrations.
 - c. Fire-rated wall and floor penetrations.
 - d. Equipment connections and support details.
 - e. Sizes and location of required concrete pads and bases.
 - 2. Indicate scheduling, sequencing, movement, and positioning of large equipment into the building during construction.
 - 3. Prepare floor plans, elevations, and details to indicate penetrations in floors, walls, and ceilings and their relationship to other penetrations and installations.
 - 4. Prepare reflected ceiling plans to coordinate and integrate installations, air outlets and inlets, light fixtures, communications systems components, sprinklers, and other ceiling-mounted devices.

1.13 USE OF CADD FILES

- A. Under certain conditions, the Contractor will be permitted the use of the Engineer's CADD files for documentation of as-builts, submittals, or coordination drawings.
- B. The Engineer shall be compensated for the time required to format the CADD files for delivery to the Contractor. Such work may include removal of title blocks, professional seals, calculations, proprietary information, etc.
- C. The Contractor shall complete the enclosed License, Indemnity and Warranty Agreement, complete with contractor's name, address, and Contractor's Representative signature prior to request for CADD file usage.

1.14 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Electrical drawings are diagrammatic, but shall be followed as closely as actual construction and work of the other sections shall permit. Size and location of equipment is drawn to scale wherever possible. Do not scale from electrical drawings.
- B. Drawings and specifications are for the assistance and guidance of the Contractor. Exact locations, distances, and levels will be governed by the building. The Contractor

shall make use of data in all the Contract Documents to verify information at the building site.

- C. In any case where there appears to be a conflict between that which is shown on the electrical drawings, and that shown in any other part of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall notify and secure directions from the Architect.
- D. Drawings and specifications are intended to complement each other. Where a conflict exists between the requirements of the drawings and/or the specifications, request clarification. Do not proceed with work without direction.
- E. The Architect shall interpret the drawings and the specifications. The Architect's interpretation as to the true intent and meaning thereof and the quality, quantity, and sufficiency of the materials and workmanship furnished there under shall be accepted as final and conclusive.
- F. In the case of conflicts not clarified prior to the bidding deadline, use the most costly alternative (better quality, greater quantity, and larger size) in preparing the bid. A clarification will be issued to the successful bidder as soon as feasible after the award and, if appropriate, a deductive change order will be issued.
- G. Where items are specified in the singular, this division shall provide the quantity as shown on drawings plus any spares or extras indicated on the drawings or in the specifications.
- H. Investigate structural and finish conditions and arrange work accordingly. Provide all fittings, equipment, and accessories required for actual conditions.

1.15 SIMILAR MATERIALS

- A. All items of a similar type shall be products of the same manufacturer.
- B. Contractor shall coordinate among suppliers of various equipment to assure that similar equipment type is product of the same manufacturer.
- C. Examples of similar equipment types include but are not limited to:
 - 1. Power Circuit Breakers
 - 2. Enclosed Case Circuit Breakers
 - 3. Batteries
 - 4. UPS
 - 5. TVSS
 - 6. Engine-Generators
 - 7. Motor Starters
 - 8. Transformers
 - 9. Panelboards
 - 10. Disconnects
 - 11. Fuses
 - 12. Transfer Switch
 - 13. Computer Power Distribution Units

NMSU Ag Modernization Phase 3: Neale Hall Demo

1.16 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to the project properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance labels, and other information needed for identification.

1.17 GUARANTEE-WARRANTY

A. See Division 1 for warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 QUALITY OF MATERIALS

- A. All equipment and materials shall be new, and shall be the standard product of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of electrical equipment, and shall be the manufacturer's latest design. Specific equipment, shown in schedules on drawings and specified herein, is to set forth a standard of quality and operation.
- B. Hazardous or Environmentally Damaging Materials: Products shall not contain asbestos, mercury, PCBs, or other materials harmful to people or the environment.

2.02 ALTITUDE RATINGS

A. Unless otherwise noted, all specified equipment capacities are for an altitude of this project site. Contractor will verify altitude of site prior to ordering any equipment. Adjustments to manufacturer's ratings must be made accordingly.

2.03 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

A. Approved Equipment and Conductors: ALL equipment and conductors shall be listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL). The NRTL shall be listed by the federal occupational safety and health administration. Conformance with the State of New Mexico Electrical Code article 110.2 is required for ALL equipment and conductors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 COOPERATION WITH OTHER TRADES

- A. Coordinate all work so that the construction operations can proceed without harm to the Owner from interference, delay, or absence of coordination. The Contractor shall be responsible for the size and accuracy of all openings.
- B. The electrical drawings show the general arrangement of all lighting, power, special systems, equipment, etc., and shall be followed as closely as actual building construction

and work of other trades will permit. Whenever discrepancies occur between plans and specifications, the most stringent shall govern. All Contract Documents shall be considered as part of the work. Coordinate with architectural, mechanical, and structural drawings. Because of the small scale of the electrical drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings and accessories which may be required. Provide all fittings, boxes, and accessories as may be required to meet actual conditions. Should conditions necessitate a rearrangement of equipment, such departures and the reasons therefore, shall be submitted by the Contractor for review in the form of detailed drawings showing the proposed changes. No changes shall be made without the prior written approval. All changes shall be marked on record drawings.

- C. Should any doubt or question arise in respect to the true meaning of the drawings or specifications, the question shall be submitted in writing.
- D. Installation of all equipment shall be arranged to provide all clearances required for equipment operation, service, and maintenance, including minimum clearance, as defined by the National Electrical Code (NEC).
- E. The Contractor's attention is directed to the unique architectural design features and consideration associated with this facility which will require significantly greater levels of coordination and cooperation for the work furnished and installed under Division 26 with the associated architectural, structural, and mechanical work than is normally necessary for a more typical facility.
- F. The installation of all concealed electrical systems shall be carefully arranged to fit within the available space without interference with adjacent structural and mechanical systems.

3.02 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

A. General: Sequence, coordinate, and integrate the various elements of electrical system, materials,

and equipment. Comply with the following requirements:

- 1. Coordinate electrical systems, equipment, and materials installation with all other building components.
- 2. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.
- 3. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in all other building components during progress of construction, to allow for electrical installations.
- 4. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- 5. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in the building.
- 6. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide the maximum clearance possible.
- 7. Coordinate connection of electrical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing

- regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies. Provide required connection for each service.
- 8. Branch circuits in offices and computer areas to have an individual neutral for each phase.
- 9. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, including coordination drawings, to greatest extent possible. Conform to arrangements indicated by the Contract Documents, recognizing that portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Where coordination requirements conflict with individual system requirements, refer conflict to the Architect.
- 10. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components.
- 11. Install electrical equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. As much as practical, connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations.
- 12. Install access panel or doors where units are concealed behind finished surfaces.
- 13. Install systems, materials, and equipment giving right-of-way priority to systems requiring installation at a specified slope.

3.03 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. No extra compensation shall be claimed or allowed due to differences between actual dimensions, including dimensions of equipment, fixtures and materials furnished, and those indicated on the drawings. Contractor shall examine adjoining work, and shall report any work which must be corrected. Review of submittal data in accordance with paragraph "Submittals" shall in no manner relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the proper installation of the electrical work within the available space. Installation of equipment and systems within the building space shall be carefully coordinated by the Contractor.

3.04 EQUIPMENT SUPPORT

A. Provide support for equipment to the building structure. Provide all necessary structures, inserts, sleeves, firestops and hanging devices for installation of equipment. Coordinate installation of devices. Verify with the Architect that the devices and supports are adequate as intended and do not overload the building's structural components in any way.

3.05 PAINTING

- A. All finish painting of electrical systems and equipment will be under "Painting," unless equipment is hereinafter specified to be painted.
- B. All equipment shall be provided with factory applied standard finish, unless otherwise specified.
- C. Touch-Up: If the factory finish on any equipment is damaged in shipment or during construction of the building, the equipment shall be refinished to the satisfaction of the Architect, Owner's Representative, and Building Manager.

3.06 PROTECTION OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the protection of all work, materials and equipment furnished and installed under this section of the specifications, whether incorporated in the building or not.
- B. All items of electrical equipment shall be stored in a protected weatherproof enclosure prior to installation within the building, or shall be otherwise protected from the weather in a suitable manner approved by the Architect, and Owner's Representative.
- C. The Contractor shall provide protection for all work and shall be responsible for all damage done to property, equipment and materials. Storage of materials within the building shall be approved by the Architect and Owner's Representative prior to such storage.
- D. Conduit openings shall be closed with caps or plugs, or covered to prevent lodgment of dirt or trash during the course of installation. At the completion of the work, fixtures, equipment and materials shall be cleaned and polished thoroughly and delivered in a condition satisfactory to the Architect, and Owner's Representative.

3.07 EXCAVATION

- A. Provide all excavation, trenching and backfilling required.
- B. Slope sides of excavations to comply with codes and ordinances. Shore and brace as required for stability of excavation.

3.08 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS "Structural Welding Code."

3.09 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorage accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.10 APPLICATION OF JOINT SEALERS

- A. General: Comply with joint sealer manufacturer's printed application instructions applicable to products and applications indicated, except where more stringent requirements apply.
 - 1. Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 962 for use of elastomeric joint sealants.
 - 2. Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 790 for use of acrylic-emulsion joint sealants.
- B. Immediately after sealant application and prior to time shinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint. Do not use tooling agents that discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces or are not approved by sealant manufacturer.
- C. Firestopping Sealant: Provide sealant, including forming, packing, and other accessory materials, to fill openings around electrical services penetrating floors and walls, to provide fire-stops with fire-resistance ratings indicated for floor or wall assembly in which penetration occurs. Comply with installation requirements established by testing and inspecting agency.

3.11 INSTALLATION OF ACCESS DOORS

- A. Set frames accurately in position and securely attached to supports, with face panels plumb and level in relation to adjacent finish surfaces.
- B. Adjust hardware and panels after installation for proper operation.

3.12 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Perform cutting and patching in accordance with Division 1, Section "CUTTING AND PATCHING." In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, the following requirements apply:
 - 1. Perform cutting, fitting, and patching of electrical equipment and materials required to:
 - Remove and replace defective Work.
 - b. Remove and replace Work not conforming to requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - c. Remove samples of installed Work as specified for testing.
 - d. Install equipment and materials in existing structures.
 - e. Upon written instructions from the Contracting Officer, uncover and restore Work to provide for Contracting Officer observation of concealed Work.

- 2. Cut, remove, and legally dispose of selected electrical equipment, components, and materials as indicated, including but not limited to removal of electrical items indicated to be removed and items made obsolete by the new Work.
- 3. Protect the structure, furnishings, finishes, and adjacent materials not indicated or scheduled to be removed.
- 4. Provide and maintain temporary partitions or dust barriers adequate to prevent the spread of dust and dirt to adjacent areas.
- 5. During cutting and patching operations, protect adjacent installations.
- 6. Patch existing finished surfaces and building components using new materials matching existing materials and experienced installers.

3.13 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

A. All equipment shall be installed in strict accordance with recommendations of the manufacturer. If such recommendations conflict with plans and specifications, the Contractor shall submit such conflicts to the Architect, and Owner's Representative who shall make such compromises as he deems necessary and desirable.

3.14 OWNER FURNISHED EQUIPMENT

A. Some equipment has either been pre-purchased or is in the process of being prepurchased by the Owner. It has been necessary to take this approach in order to meet the construction deadlines of the project. The pre-purchased equipment will be indicated on the drawings.

B. Included in Work Scope:

- 1. Follow and expedite the delivery of each piece of equipment to assure the equipment delivery stays on schedule. Notify the Owner of any problems or delays.
- 2. Receive, unload, uncrate, and install each item of pre-purchased and Owner furnished equipment.
- 3. Confirm that each item has been received complete and as specified. Notify the Owner and the manufacturer's representative in writing of any deficiencies or damage.
- 4. Coordinate with the manufacturer's representative on start-up and provide factory personnel and provide all necessary personnel to assist Owner's operating personnel and/or manufacturer's service personnel in start-up and commissioning.
- 5. Provide all items not listed as pre-purchased.
- C. Submittals, installation instructions, and warranty provisions for pre-purchased equipment will be furnished to the Contractor by the Owner.

3.15 CONCRETE BASES AND HOUSEKEEPING PADS

A. Install concrete bases and housekeeping pads under all freestanding electrical equipment unless otherwise noted.

- B. Contractor shall be responsible for the accurate dimensions of all pads and bases and shall furnish and install all anchor bolts, etc. Coordinate weight of concrete bases and housekeeping pads with the structural engineer.
- C. All concrete bases and housekeeping pads shall conform to the requirements specified under Division 3, Concrete, portions of these specifications. Pad foundations shall be 4" high minimum, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Chamfer edges shall be 1". Faces shall be free of voids and rubbed smooth with Carborundum block after stripping forms. Tops shall be level. Provide dowel rods or other required material in floor for lateral stability and anchorage.

3.16 TESTS

A. All tests shall be conducted in the presence of the designated and authorized Owner's Representative. The Contractor shall notify the Architect, and Owner's Representative two weeks in advance of all tests. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary equipment, materials, and labor to perform the required tests.

3.17 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

- A. The Contractor shall furnish the complete operating and maintenance instructions covering all units of electrical equipment herein specified together with parts lists. Furnish four (4) copies of all the literature; each shall be suitably bound in loose leaf book form.
- B. Operating and maintenance manuals as required herein shall be submitted for review not less than two (2) weeks prior to the date scheduled for the Contractor to provide Operating and Maintenance Instructions to the Owner as specified herein.
- C. Upon completion of all work and all tests, Contractor shall furnish the necessary skilled labor and helpers for operating the electrical systems and equipment for a period of three (3) days of eight (8) hours each. During this period, the Contractor shall instruct the Owner or his representative in the operations, adjustment and maintenance of all equipment furnished. Contractor shall provide at least two weeks notice in advance of this period, with a written schedule of each training session, the subject of the session, the Contractors' representatives who plan to attend the session, and the time for each session.
- D. The Contractor shall video tape the instruction and training sessions using a VHS or DVD camcorder, and at the completion and acceptance (by Owner and Architect) of the training sessions, the Contractor shall submit (2) copies of the video tape.

3.18 CERTIFICATIONS

A. Before receiving final payment, certify in writing that all equipment furnished and all work done is in compliance with all applicable codes mentioned in these specifications. Submit certifications and acceptance certificates to the Architect, and Owner's Representative including proof of delivery of

O&M manuals, spare parts required, and equipment warranties which shall be bound with O&M manuals.

3.19 INTERRUPTING SERVICES

A. Contractor shall coordinate the installation of all work within the building in order to minimize interference with the operation of existing building electrical telephone, fire alarm, and utility systems during construction. Connections to existing systems requiring the interruption of service within the building shall be carefully coordinated with the Owner to minimize system downtimes. Requests for the interruption of existing services shall be submitted in writing a minimum of two (2) weeks before the scheduled date. Absolutely no interruption of the existing services will be permitted without the written review.

3.20 OPERATION PRIOR TO ACCEPTANCE

- A. Operation of equipment and systems installed by the Contractor for the benefit of the Owner prior to substantial completion will be allowed providing a written agreement between the Owner and the Contractor has established warranty and other responsibilities to the satisfaction of both parties.
- B. Operation of equipment and systems installed by the Contractor, for the benefit of the Contractor, except for the purposes of testing and balancing will not be permitted without a written agreement between the Owner and the Contractor establishing warranty and other responsibilities.

3.21 SITE VISITS AND OBSERVATION OF CONSTRUCTION

A. The Architect/Engineer will make periodic visits to the project site at various stages of construction in order to observe the progress and quality of various aspects of the Contractor's work, in order to determine in general if such work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. This observation by the Architect/Engineer however, shall in no way release the Contractor from his complete responsibility to supervise, direct, and control all construction work and activities, nor shall the Architect/Engineer have authority over, or a responsibility to means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction provided by the Contractor or for safety precautions and programs, or for failure by the Contractor to comply with all law, regulations, and codes.

END OF SECTION 260500

DIVISION 26 SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM (SRF)

	: BRIDGERS & PAXTON CONSULTING ENGINEERS, INC. OJECT:					
	hereby submit for your consideration the following product instead of the specified item for above project:					
Sed	ction: Page: Paragraph/Line: Specified Item:					
Pro	posed Substitution:					
Attach complete product description, drawings, photographs, performance and test data, and other information necessary for evaluation. Identify specific Model Numbers, finishes, options, etc.						
1.	Will changes be required to building design in order to properly install proposed substitutions? YES □ NO □ If YES, explain:					
2.	Will the undersigned pay for changes to the building design, including engineering and drawing costs, caused by requested substitutions? YES □ NO □					
3.	List differences between proposed substitutions and specified item. Specified Item Proposed Substitution					
						
	Does substitution affect Drawing dimensions? YES □ NO □ What affect does substitution have on other trades?					
						
6.	Does the manufacturer's warranty for proposed substitution differ from that specified? YES □ NO □ If YES, explain:					
	-					
7.	Will substitution affect progress schedule? YES □ NO □ If YES, explain:					
	-					
8.	Will maintenance and service parts be locally available for substitution? YES □ NO □ If YES, explain:					
	-					

NMSU Ag Modernization Phase 3: Neale Hall Demo						
9. □	Is substitution identical	in appearance and fu	nction to specialized product?	YES 🗆	NO	
_						
S	ubmitting Firm:		Date:			
S	address:ignature:		Telephone:			
F	or Engineer's Use Only					
Α	accepted:	Not Accepted:	Received Too Late:			

By:_____ Remarks:_

LICENSE AGREEMENT FOR CADD DATABASE OR BIM MODEL

PROJECT:					
LICENSE GRANT: Contractor is granted use of the CADD Database or BIM Model (Database/Model) for the indicated project for the specific purpose of preparing submittal documents for this Project. No other use of the Database/Model is granted. Title to the Database/Model is not transferred to the Contractor. The Database/Model may be of value to the Contractor in preparing submittals, but use of the model does not relieve the contractor of the requirement to verify measurements in the field.					
COPYING RESTRICTIONS : Contractor may copy the Database/Model in whole or in part, but only for backup and archival purposes or for use by the Contractor's Subcontractors. Contractor agrees to ensure that any entities that receive the Database/Model from Contractor, either in whole or in part, comply with the terms and conditions of this agreement. Contractor shall safeguard the Database/Model from falling into the hands of parties other than Subcontractors with a legitimate need for it.					
WARRANTY : Bridgers & Paxton (B&P) offers this Database/Model without warranty and specifically without express or implied warranty of fitness. If Contractor chooses to use the Database/Model, then he does so at his own risk and without any liability or risk to B&P.					
INDEMNITY: Contractor shall to the fullest extent permitted by law, defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, B&P, their employees and agents from all claims, damages, losses, and attorney fees arising out of or resulting from the use of the Database/Model.					
ACKNOWLEDGMENT : Contractor acknowledges that (s)he has read this Agreement, understands it, and agrees to be bound by its terms and conditions.					
CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE					
Signature:	Company Name:				
Name:	Address 1:				
Title:	Address 2:				

SECTION 260502 - DEMOLITION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.02 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Provide all material, equipment and labor as required to remove, relocate and/or reconnect all electrical work identified in these specifications and indicated on the drawings.

1.03 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes limited scope, general construction materials and methods for application with electrical installations as follows:
 - 1. Selective demolition including:
 - a. Nondestructive removal of materials and equipment for reuse or salvage as indicated.
 - b. Dismantling electrical materials and equipment made obsolete by these installations.
 - 2. Excavation for underground utilities and services, including underground raceways.
 - 3. Miscellaneous metals for support of electrical materials and equipment.
 - 4. Nailers, blocking, fasteners, and anchorage for support of electrical materials and equipment.
 - 5. Joint sealers for sealing around electrical materials and equipment; and for sealing penetrations in fire and smoke barriers, floors, and foundation walls.
 - 6. Access panels and doors in walls, ceilings, and floors for access to electrical materials and equipment.

1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Conditions affecting selective demolition: The following project conditions apply:
 - 1. Protect adjacent materials indicated to remain. Install and maintain dust and noise barriers to keep dirt, dust, and noise from being transmitted to adjacent areas. Remove protection and barriers after demolition operations are complete.

- 2. Locate, identify, and protect electrical services passing through demolition area and serving other areas outside the demolition limits. Maintain services to areas outside demolition limits. When services must be interrupted, install temporary services for affected areas.
- B. Conditions affecting excavations: The following project conditions apply:
 - 1. Maintain and protect existing building services which transit the area affected by selective demolition.
 - 2. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by excavation operations.
 - 3. Existing utilities: Locate existing underground utilities in excavation areas. If utilities are indicated to remain, support and protect services during excavation operations.
 - 4. Remove existing underground utilities indicated to be removed.
 - a. Uncharted or incorrectly charted utilities: Contact utility owner immediately for instructions.
 - b. Provide temporary utility services to affected areas. Provide minimum of 48-hour notice to Owner's Representative prior to utility interruption.
 - 5. Use of explosives is not permitted.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Verify field measurements and circuiting arrangements as shown on drawings.
- B. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.
- C. Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents. Report discrepancies to Architect/Engineer before disturbing existing installation.
- D. Beginning of demolition means Contractor accepts existing conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Disconnect and remove electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings scheduled for removal.
- B. Coordinate service outages with Owner a minimum of 96 hours prior to outage.

- C. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.
- D. Existing Electrical system: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switch overs and connections. Obtain permission from the Owner's Representative at least 72 hours before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

3.02 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. Demolish and extend existing electrical work under provisions of this section.
- B. Remove, relocate and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction. Recircuit and reconnect all electrical lighting, outlets, and equipment not scheduled for removal that have become disconnected due to demolition work.
- C. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.
- D. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.
- E. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit serving them is removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets which are not removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets which are not removed.
- F. Disconnect and remove abandoned panelboards and distribution equipment.
- G. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.
- H. Disconnect and remove abandoned luminaries. Remove brackets, stems, hangers, and other accessories.
- I. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work. Any damage to building, piping or equipment shall be repaired by skilled mechanics of the trades involved at no additional cost to the Owner.
- J. Maintain access to existing electrical installations which remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.
- K. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified.
- L. Removal and replacement of ceiling tile(s) to perform work operations shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for replacement of any ceiling tiles or framework that may become damaged at no cost to the Owner

- M. Housekeeping Pads and Equipment Foundations: Remove for all equipment removal. Backfill as required, compact to 95 percent modified Proctor density, and pour floor slab or resurface floor to match existing.
- N. Conduit in Concealed Locations: Remove conductors, cap both ends of conduit, and label conduit as "Abandoned" at both ends. Where conduit runs below grade, cap both ends of conduit and abandon in place. Where conduit runs below floor slab, additionally, chip out concrete around conduit, remove conduit to bottom of slab level, and patch floor to match existing.
- O. Motor Control Centers: Where MCCs serve equipment to be removed and no new equipment is to be served, leave starter in place, remove existing labels, and install new label "Spare Size x Starter."

3.03 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment which remain or are to be reused.
- B. Panelboards: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.
- C. Luminaries: Remove existing luminaries for cleaning, as indicated on drawings. Use mild detergent to clean all exterior and interior surfaces; rinse with clean water and wipe dry. Replace lamps, ballasts and broken electrical parts.
- D. Materials and equipment to be salvaged: Remove, demount, and disconnect existing electrical materials and equipment indicated to be removed and salvaged, and deliver materials and equipment to the location designated for storage.
- E. Disposal and cleanup: Remove from the site and legally dispose of demolished materials and equipment not indicated to be salvaged.

3.04 INSTALLATION

A. Install relocated materials and equipment under the provisions of this section.

3.05 ITEMS SALVAGED TO OWNER

A. The Owner retains the first right of refusal on all components to be removed. When requested, remove components carefully and deposit components in locations as directed by the Owner. Move and store in dry location as directed.

END OF SECTION 260502

SECTION 260513 - MEDIUM VOLATE CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes cables and related splices, terminations, and accessories for medium voltage electrical distribution systems.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 26, Section 26 0529, Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems for cable and termination supports.
 - 2. Division 26, Section 26 0553, Identification Coordination for cable markers.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data for cables and cable accessories, including splices and terminations.
- B. Product certificate signed by manufacturer that its products comply with the specified requirements.
- C. Qualification data for agencies and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include list of completed projects with project names, addresses, names of Architects and Owners, and other information specified.
- D. Product Test Reports: Certified reports of manufacturers' design and production tests indicating compliance of cable and accessories with referenced standards.
- E. Field test reports indicating and interpreting test results relative to compliance with performance requirements specified. Include certified copies of field test records.
- F. Maintenance data for cables and accessories to include in the "Operating and Maintenance Manual" specified in Division 1.
 - 1. Include operation of fault indicators and separable insulated connectors and their accessories.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced and certified cable splicer to install, splice, and terminate medium-voltage cable.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Firm experienced in manufacturing medium-voltage cable and accessories similar to those indicated for this Project, with a record of successful inservice performance.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Quality Control Services," an independent testing agency shall meet OSHA criteria for accreditation of testing laboratories, Title 29, Part 1907, or shall be a full member company of the International Electrical Testing Association (NETA).
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor Qualifications: A person currently certified by the NETA or National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70 National Electrical Code for components and installation.
- E. Listing and Labeling: Provide products specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.
 - 1. The Terms "Listed and Labeled": As defined in the "National Electrical Code," Article 100.
- F. Single-Source Responsibility: All medium-voltage cable shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver medium-voltage cable on factory reels complying with NEMA WC 26.
- B. Store cables on reels on elevated platforms in a dry location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Cables:
 - 2. The Okonite Co.
 - 3. Power Cable Division, Pirelli Cable Corp.
 - 4. Rome Cable Corp.
 - 5. Southwire Co.
 - 6. Cable Splicing and Terminating Products and Accessories:

NMSU Ag Modernization Phase 3: Neale Hall Demo

- 7. Cooper Power Systems, Inc., RTE Components
- 8. Elastimold
- 9. G&W Electric Co.
- 10. Energy Division, Raychem Corp.

2.02 CABLES

- A. Type: MV90.
- B. Conductor: Copper.
- C. Conductor Stranding: Compact.
- D. Strand Filling: Convector interstices are filled with impermeable compound.
- E. Insulation: Ethylene-propylene rubber (EPR) complying with AEIC CS6.
 - 1. Voltage Rating: 15 kV.
 - 2. Insulation Thickness: 133 percent insulation level.
- F. Shielding: Copper tape, helically applied over semiconducting insulation shield.
- G. Shielding: Solid copper wires, helically applied over semi-conducting insulation shield.
- H. Shielding and Jacket: Corrugated copper drain wires embedded in extruded chlorinated polyethylene jacket.
- I. Jacket: Sunlight-resistant PVC.

2.03 SPLICE KITS

- A. Connectors: IEEE 404, compression type, as recommended by cable or splicing kit manufacturer for the application.
- B. Splicing Products: As recommended in writing by the splicing kit manufacturer for the specific sizes, ratings, and configurations of cable conductors and splices specified. Include all components required for complete splice, with detailed instructions.
 - 1. Combination tape and cold-shrink rubber sleeve kit with rejacketing by cast-epoxyresin encasement or other waterproof, abrasion-resistant material.
 - 2. Heat-shrink splicing kit of uniform cross-section polymeric construction with outer heat-shrink jacket.
 - 3. Premolded ethylene propylene diene monomer (EPDM) splicing body kit with cable joint sealed by interference fit of mating parts and cable.

2.04 SOLID TERMINATIONS

- A. Conductor Terminations: Comply with IEEE Standard 48, as indicated. Insulation class equivalent to that of the cable. Terminations for shielded cables include a shield grounding strap.
 - 1. Class 1 Termination for Shielded Cable: Modular type, furnished as a kit, with stress-relief tube, multiple molded silicone rubber insulator modules, shield ground strap, and compression-type connector.
 - 2. Class 1 Termination for Shielded Cable: Heat-shrinkable type with heat-shrinkable inner stress control and outer nontracking tubes, multiple molded nontracking skirt modules, and compression-type connector.
 - 3. Class 1 Termination for Shielded Cable: Modular type, furnished as a kit, with stress-relieving shield terminator; multiple-wet-process, porcelain, insulator modules; shield ground strap compression-type connector.
 - 4. Class 2 Termination for Shielded Cable: Kit with stress-relief tube, nontracking insulator tube, shield ground strap, and compression-type connector. Include silicone rubber tape, cold-shrink rubber sleeve, or heat-shrink plastic sleeve moisture seal for end of insulation whether or not supplied with kits.
 - 5. Class 3 Termination for Shielded Cable: Kit with stress cone and compression-type connector.
- B. Termination for Nonshielded Cable: Kit with compression-type connector. Include silicone rubber tape, cold-shrink rubber sleeve, or heat-shrink plastic sleeve moisture seal for end of insulation whether or not supplied with kits.

2.05 SEPARABLE INSULATED CONNECTORS

- A. Separable Insulated Connectors: Modular system complying with IEEE 386. Disconnecting, single-pole, cable terminators and matching stationary, plug-in, dead-front terminals designed for cable voltage and for sealing against moisture.
 - 1. Terminations At Distribution Points: Modular type, consisting of terminators installed on cables and modular, dead-front, terminal junctions for interconnecting cables.
 - 2. Load-Break Cable Terminators: Elbow-type units with 200-ampere load make/break and continuous current rating. Coordinate with insulation diameter and conductor size and material of cable being terminated. Include capacitively coupled test point on terminator body.
 - 3. Dead-Break Cable Terminators: Elbow-type unit with 600-ampere continuous current rating, designed for deenergized disconnecting and connecting. Coordinated with insulation diameter and conductor size and material of cable being terminated. Include capacitively coupled test point on terminator body.
 - 4. Dead-Front Terminal Junctions: Modular bracket-mounted groups of dead-front stationary terminals that mate and match with above cable terminators. Two-, three-, or four-terminal units as indicated, with fully rated, insulated, watertight conductor connection between terminals. Grounding lug and manufacturer's standard accessory stands and stainless-steel mounting brackets and attaching hardware.

- 5. Protective Cap: Insulating, electrostatic-shielding, water-sealing cap with drain wire.
- 6. Portable Feed-Through Accessory: Two-terminal dead-front junction arranged for removable mounting on accessory stand of stationary terminal junction.
- 7. Grounding Kit: Jumpered elbows, portable feed-through accessory units, protective caps, test rods suitable for concurrently grounding 3 phases of feeders, and carrying case.
- 8. Standoff Insulator: Portable, single dead-front terminal for removable mounting on accessory stand of stationary terminal junction. Insulators suitable for fully insulated isolation of energized cable elbow terminator.
- 9. Test Point Fault Indicators: Arranged for installation in test points of load-break separable connectors. Self-resetting indicators capable of being installed with a shotgun hot stick and tested with a test tool. Current trip ratings as indicated.
- 10. Tool Set: Shotgun-type hot stick with energized terminal indicator, fault indicator test tool, and carrying case.

2.06 ARC-PROOFING MATERIALS

- A. Tape for First Course on Metal Objects: 10-mil-thick, corrosion-protective, moisture-resistant PVC pipe-wrapping tape.
- B. Arc-Proofing Tape: NRTL-listed fireproofing tape, flexible, conformable, intumescent to 0.3 inch thick, and compatible with the cable jacket on which used.
- C. Glass Cloth Tape: Pressure-sensitive adhesive type, 1/2 inch wide.

2.07 FAULT INDICATORS

- A. Indicators: Manual reset, fault indicator, arranged to clamp to cable sheath and provide a display after the cable has faulted. Instrument immune to heat, moisture, and corrosive conditions and recommended by the manufacturer for the installation conditions. Indicators have current trip ratings and quantities as indicated.
- B. Resetting Tool: Designed for use with fault indicators, with moisture-resistant storage/carrying case.

2.08 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test and inspect cables according to NEMA WC 8 before shipping.
- B. Test strand filled cables for water-penetration resistance according to ICEA T-31-610, using a test pressure of 5 psig (35kPa).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine raceways to receive medium-voltage cables for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the cable. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install medium-voltage cable as indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and IEEE 576.
- B. Pull conductors simultaneously where more than one cable is indicated in same raceway. Use NRTL-listed and manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means including, fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips that will not damage cables or raceways. Do not use rope hitches for pulling attachment to cable.
- D. Install exposed cable parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members and follow surface contours where possible.
- E. Install direct buried cable on a leveled and tamped 3-inch bed of clean sand at the bottom of trench. Install "buried cable" warning tape 12 inches above cable. Separate cables crossing other cables or piping from those items by a minimum of 4 inches of tamped earth. Install permanent markers at ends of cable runs, changes in direction, and buried splices.
- F. In manholes, handholes, pull boxes, junction boxes, and cable vaults, train cables around walls by the longest route from entry to exit and support cables at intervals adequate to prevent sag.
- G. Install splices at pull points and elsewhere as indicated using standard kit. Conform to kit manufacturer's written instructions.
- H. Install terminations at ends of conductors and seal multiconductor cable ends with standard kits. Conform to manufacturer's written instructions. Comply with classes of terminations indicated.
- I. Install separable insulated connector components where indicated in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- J. Quantities: Provide the following quantities of components:
 - 1. Protective Cap: Install at each terminal junction, 1 on each terminal to which no feeder is indicated to be connected.
 - 2. Portable Feed-Through Accessory: 3.

- 3. Standoff Insulator: 3.
- K. Arc-Proofing: Arc-proof medium-voltage cable at locations not protected by conduit, cable tray, direct burial, or termination materials except where indicated. Apply as follows and as recommended by the manufacturer of the arc-proofing tape.
 - 1. Clean cable sheath.
 - 2. Wrap metallic cable components with 10-mil pipe wrapping tape.
 - 3. Smooth surface contours with electrical insulation putty.
 - 4. Apply arc-proofing tape in one half-lapped layer with the coated side toward the cable.
 - 5. Band the arc-proofing tape with 1-inch -wide bands of half-lapped adhesive glass-cloth tape 2 inches on center.
- L. Seal around cables passing through fire rated elements.
- M. Fault Indicators: Install fault indicators on each phase where indicated.

3.03 GROUNDING

A. Ground shields of shielded cable at terminations, splices, and separable insulated connectors. Ground metal bodies of terminators, splices, cable and separable insulated connector fittings, and hardware according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.04 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify cable in accordance with Division 26, Section 26 0553, Identification for Electrical Systems.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Provide the services of a qualified independent testing agency to perform specified field quality-control testing.
- B. Testing: Upon installation of medium-voltage cable and before electrical circuitry has been energized, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements.
 - 1. Procedures: Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Standard ATS, Section 7.3.2. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- C. Correct malfunctioning units at site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, remove and replace with new units, and retest.

NMSU Ag Modernization Phase 3: Neale Hall Demo

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to Manufacturer and Installer, to prevent entrance of moisture into the cable and ensure that medium-voltage cable is without damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 260513

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
- 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 26 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for supports and anchors for fastening cable directly to building finishes..
- 2. Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for insulation color coding and wire cable markers.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. VFC: Variable frequency controller.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
 - 2. Alpha Wire.
 - 3. Belden Inc.
 - 4. Encore Wire Corporation.
 - 5. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
 - 6. Southwire Incorporated.
- B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.
- C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type XHHW-2.
- D. Multi-conductor Cable: Metal Clad type "MC" cable not allowed.

2.02 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Gardner Bender.
 - 3. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 - 4. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - 5. Ilsco; a branch of Bardes Corporation.
 - 6. NSi Industries LLC.
 - 7. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of the EGS Electrical Group.
 - 8. 3M; Electrical Markets Division.
 - 9. Tyco Electronics.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; except VFC cable which shall be extra flexible stranded.

3.02 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Exposed Feeders: Not acceptable. All conductors in a raceway path.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type XHHW-2 single conductors in raceway.
- F. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, and strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 26 0533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- F. Support cables according to Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

NMSU Ag Modernization Phase 3: Neale Hall Demo

G. Complete cable tray systems installation according to Section 26 05 36 "Cable Trays for Electrical Systems" prior to installing conductors and cables.

3.04 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack.

3.05 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.06 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 44 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.07 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 07 8413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

- 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors.
- 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- 3. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner. Correct deficiencies determined during the scan.
 - a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 - c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.
- D. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
 - 1. Procedures used.
 - 2. Results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
- E. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.
- B. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:
 - 1. Underground distribution grounding.
 - 2. Ground bonding common with lightning protection system.
 - 3. Foundation steel electrodes.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. As-Built Data: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
 - Test wells.
 - 2. Ground rods.
 - 3. Ground rings.
 - 4. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

- a. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at grounding connections for separately derived systems based on NFPA 70B.
 - 1) Tests shall determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if values do not.
 - 2) Include recommended testing intervals.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
 - 2. Dossert; AFL Telecommunications LLC.
 - 3. ERICO International Corporation.
 - 4. Fushi Copperweld Inc.
 - 5. Galvan Industries, Inc.; Electrical Products Division, LLC.
 - 6. Harger Lightning and Grounding.
 - 7. ILSCO.
 - 8. O-Z/Gedney; A Brand of the EGS Electrical Group.
 - 9. Robbins Lightning, Inc.
 - 10. Siemens Power Transmission & Distribution, Inc.

2.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.03 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
 - 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
 - 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 - 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
- C. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches (6.3 by 100 mm in cross section, with 9/32-inch (7.14-mm) holes spaced 1-1/8 inches (28 mm) apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and shall be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2.04 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- D. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

2.05 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad sectional type; 5/8 by 96 inches (16 by 2400 mm).
- B. Chemical-Enhanced Grounding Electrodes: Copper tube, straight or L-shaped, charged with nonhazardous electrolytic chemical salts.
 - 1. Termination: Factory-attached No. 4/0 AWG bare conductor at least 48 inches (1200 mm) long.
 - 2. Backfill Material: Electrode manufacturers recommended material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.
 - 1. Bury at least 24 inches (600 mm) below grade.
 - 2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches (300 mm) above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.
- C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.
- D. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches (50 mm) minimum from wall, 6 inches (150 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.

E. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

- 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
- 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
- 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
- Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.
- 5. Connection at service entrance: Welded connectors
- 6. Connection at main grounding buss: Welded Connectors

3.02 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

3.03 GROUNDING SEPARATELY DERIVED SYSTEMS

A. Generator: Install grounding electrode(s) at the generator location. The electrode shall be connected to the equipment grounding conductor and to the frame of the generator.

3.04 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
 - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
 - 2. Lighting circuits.
 - 3. Receptacle circuits.
 - 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 6. Flexible raceway runs.
 - 7. Metal-clad cable runs.
- C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
- E. Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

3.05 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
 - Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
 - 2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.
- C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts. Building is existing and Bonding will require new straps or the utilization of existing if adequately sized.

- 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment. Both new and existing equipment.
- 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

D. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

- 1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
- 2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
- 3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- E. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

D. Tests and Inspections:

- 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
- 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- 3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.

- a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
- b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
- 4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.
- E. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- G. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
 - 1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
 - 2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
 - 3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
- H. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
 - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 26 0548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems" for products and installation requirements necessary for compliance with seismic criteria.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

NMSU Ag Modernization Phase 3: Neale Hall Demo

1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel slotted support systems.
 - 2. Nonmetallic slotted support systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 - 1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
 - 2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 3. Nonmetallic slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 4. Equipment supports.

1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.08 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified together with concrete Specifications.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
- b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
- c. ERICO International Corporation.
- d. GS Metals Corp.
- e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
- g. Wesanco, Inc.
- 2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
- 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
- 4. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
- 5. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
- E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
 - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Hilti Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.
 - 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

NMSU Ag Modernization Phase 3: Neale Hall Demo

- 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
- 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- 3) Hilti Inc.
- 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
- 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
- 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
- 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
- 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
- 6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
- 7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.02 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel.
- D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.02 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 - 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
 - 6. To Steel: Spring-tension clamps.
 - 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 - 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 05 5000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.04 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Section 03 3053 "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.
 - 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.05 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
- 2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
- 3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
- 4. Nonmetal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
- 5. Surface raceways.
- 6. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
- 7. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 26 0543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior ductbanks, manholes, and underground utility construction.
- 2. Section 27 0528 "Pathways for Communications Systems" for conduits, wireways, surface pathways, innerduct, boxes, faceplate adapters, enclosures, cabinets, and handholes serving communications systems.
- 3. Section 28 0528 "Pathways for Electronic Safety and Security" for conduits, surface pathways, innerduct, boxes, and faceplate adapters serving electronic safety and security.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.
- B. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit
- C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. LEED Submittals:

- 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For solvent cements and adhesive primers, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- 2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4: For solvent cements and adhesive primers, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
 - 1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
 - 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
- B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- C. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosures, cabinets, and conduit racks and their mounting provisions including those for internal components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
 - 4. Detailed description of conduit support devices and interconnections on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- D. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - 3. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
 - 4. Electri-Flex Company.

NMSU Ag Modernization Phase 3: Neale Hall Demo

- 5. O-Z/Gednev.
- 6. Picoma Industries.
- 7. Republic Conduit.
- 8. Robroy Industries.
- 9. Southwire Company.
- 10. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- 11. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
- 12. Wheatland Tube Company.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- D. ARC: Comply with ANSI C80.5 and UL 6A.
- E. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
- F. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.
 - 1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
 - 2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch (1 mm), minimum.
- G. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- H. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.
- I. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
- J. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B
 - 1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
 - 2. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Type: compression.
 - 3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
 - 4. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch (1 mm), with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- K. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.02 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
 - 3. Arnco Corporation.
 - 4. CANTEX Inc.
 - 5. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - 6. Condux International, Inc.
 - 7. Electri-Flex Company.
 - 8. Kraloy.
 - 9. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 10. Niedax-Kleinhuis USA, Inc.
 - 11. RACO: Hubbell.
 - 12. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. ENT: Comply with NEMA TC 13 and UL 1653.
- D. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
- E. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.
- F. Rigid HDPE: Comply with UL 651A.
- G. Continuous HDPE: Comply with UL 651B.
- H. Coilable HDPE: Preassembled with conductors or cables, and complying with ASTM D 3485.
- I. RTRC: Comply with UL 1684A and NEMA TC 14.
- J. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- K. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.
- L. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall have a VOC content of 510 and 550 g/L or less, respectively, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- M. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.03 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products by one of the following, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - 2. Hoffman.
 - 3. Mono-Systems, Inc.
 - 4. Square D.
- B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.
 - 1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.04 NONMETALLIC WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Allied Moulded Products, Inc.
 - 2. Hoffman.
 - 3. Lamson & Sessions: Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 4. Niedax-Kleinhuis USA, Inc.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic wireways and auxiliary gutters shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Description: Fiberglass polyester, extruded and fabricated to required size and shape, without holes or knockouts. Cover shall be gasketed with oil-resistant gasket material and fastened with captive screws treated for corrosion resistance. Connections shall be flanged and have stainless-steel screws and oil-resistant gaskets.
- D. Description: PVC, extruded and fabricated to required size and shape, and having snapon cover, mechanically coupled connections, and plastic fasteners. Fittings and Accessories: Couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings shall match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

- E. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall have a VOC content of 510 and 550 g/L or less, respectively, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- F. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.05 SURFACE RACEWAYS

- A. Listing and Labeling: Surface raceways and tele-power poles shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5. Prime coated, ready for field painting.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products by one of the following, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Mono-Systems, Inc.
 - b. Panduit Corp.
 - c. Wiremold / Legrand.
- C. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways: Two- or three-piece construction, complying with UL 5A, and manufactured of rigid PVC with texture and color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors. Product shall comply with UL 94 V-0 requirements for self-extinguishing characteristics
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Hubbell Incorporated.
 - b. Mono-Systems, Inc.
 - c. Panduit Corp.
 - d. Wiremold / Legrand.

D. Tele-Power Poles:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following, but are not limited to, the following:
- 2. Mono-Systems, Inc.
- 3. Panduit Corp.
- 4. Wiremold / Legrand.
- 5. Material: Galvanized steel with ivory baked-enamel finish.
- 6. Fittings and Accessories: Dividers, end caps, covers, cutouts, wiring harnesses, devices, mounting materials, and other fittings shall match and mate with telepower pole as required for complete system.

2.06 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Wiremold / Legrand
 - 2. Adalet.
 - 3. Cooper Technologies Company; Cooper Crouse-Hinds.
 - 4. EGS/Appleton Electric.
 - 5. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 - 6. FSR Inc.
 - 7. Hoffman.
 - 8. Hubbell Incorporated.
 - 9. Kraloy.
 - 10. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
 - 11. Mono-Systems, Inc.
 - 12. O-Z/Gedney.
 - 13. RACO; Hubbell.
 - 14. Robroy Industries.
 - 15. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
 - 16. Stahlin Non-Metallic Enclosures.
 - 17. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- E. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.
- F. Metal Floor Boxes:
 - 1. Material: Cast metal.
 - 2. Type: Fully adjustable.
 - 3. Shape: Rectangular.
 - 4. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- G. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, rectangular.
 - Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb (23 kg). Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb (23 kg) shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.

- I. Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing 70 lb (32 kg).
 - 1. Listing and Labeling: Paddle fan outlet boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- J. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- K. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.
- L. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- M. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep (100 mm square by 60 mm deep.
- N. Gangable boxes are allowed up to a four devices.
- O. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Fiberglass.
 - 3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

P. Cabinets:

- 1. NEMA 250, Type 1 galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- 2. Hinged door in door front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
- 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
- 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
- 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
- 6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
 - Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC, IMC, and EMT.
 - 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, concrete encased.
 - 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.

- 5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
 - 2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
 - 3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC. Raceway locations include the following:
 - a. Loading dock.
 - b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
 - c. Mechanical rooms.
 - 4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 - 5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
 - 6. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
 - 7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
 - 1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 - PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealants recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
 - 3. EMT: Use compression, fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 - 4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
- E. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.
- F. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- G. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.
- H. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F (49 deg C).

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches (300 mm) of changes in direction.
- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- H. Support conduit within 12 inches (300 mm) of enclosures to which attached.
- I. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
 - 1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
 - 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- J. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- K. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- L. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- M. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch (35mm) trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch (41-mm) trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- N. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.

- O. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- P. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch (53-mm) trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.
- Q. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.

R. Surface Raceways:

- 1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch (50-mm) radius control at bend points.
- 2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches (1200 mm) and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.
- 3. Exterior surface raceways to be painted to match exterior boxes, gear, enclosures, etc. Typically this will be color DESERT TAN. Verify with architect and owner prior to painting.
- S. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
- T. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
 - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
 - 3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- U. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.

V. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

- 1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F (17 deg C) and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet (7.6 m). Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F (55 deg C) and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet (30 m).
- 2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:

- a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
- b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F (86 deg C temperature change.
- c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
- d. Attics: 135 deg F (75 deg C) temperature change.
- 3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.0115 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for metal conduits.
- 4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
- 5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- W. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
 - 1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
 - 2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
- X. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to top of box unless otherwise indicated.
- Y. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.
- Z. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- AA. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- BB. Support boxes from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- CC. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- DD. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- EE. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

- 1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter.
- 2. Install backfill as specified in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving."
- 3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches (300 mm) of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
- 4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
- 5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) on each side of the coupling.
 - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
- 6. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches (300 mm) above direct-buried conduits but a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) below grade. Align planks along centerline of conduit.
- 7. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.04 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 44 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.05 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

NMSU Ag Modernization Phase 3: Neale Hall Demo

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260543 – UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections, apply to this section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Ducts in direct buried duct banks.
 - 2. Ducts in concrete encased duct banks.
 - 3. Handholes and handhole accessories.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26, Section 26 0526, Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems for grounding electrodes, counterpoise conductors, clamps and connectors for grounding metallic manhole and handhole accessories, and testing of grounds.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Manhole and handhole hardware.
 - 2. Conduit and ducts, including elbows, bell ends, bends, fittings, and solvent cement.
 - 3. Duct bank materials, including spacers and miscellaneous components.
 - 4. Warning tape.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for underground ducts and utility structures and include the following:
 - 1. For manholes:
 - a. Duct sizes and locations of duct entries.
 - b. Reinforcement details.
 - c. Manhole cover design.
 - d. Step details.
 - e. Grounding details.
 - f. Dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, pulling-in irons, and sumps.
 - 2. For precast manholes and handholes, shop drawings shall be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer and shall show the following:

NMSU Agricultural Modernization Biomedical Expansion

- Construction of individual segments.
- b. Joint details.
- c. Design calculations.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Show duct profiles and coordination with other utilities and underground structures. Include plans and sections drawn to scale, and show all bends and location of expansion fittings.
- D. Product Certificates: For concrete and steel used in underground precast manholes, according to ASTM C 858.
- E. Product Test Reports: Indicate compliance of manholes with ASTM C 857 and ASTM C 858, based on factory inspection.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFP A 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with ANSI C2.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver ducts to project site with ends capped. Store nonmetallic ducts with supports to prevent bending, warping, and deforming.
- B. Store precast concrete units at project site as recommended by manufacturer to prevent physical damage. Arrange so identification markings are visible.
- C. Lift and support precast concrete units only at designated lifting or supporting points.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated.
 - 1. Notify Architect as least two (2) days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ducts, manholes, and handholes with final arrangement of other utilities and site grading, as determined in the field.

B. Coordinate elevations of ducts and duct bank entrances into manholes and handholes with final profiles of conduits as determined by coordination with other utilities and underground obstructions. Revise locations and elevations from those indicated as required to suit field conditions and to ensure duct runs drain to manholes and handholes, and as approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PRODUCTS AND MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures:
 - a. Brooks Products, Inc.
 - b. Carder Concrete Products
 - c. Christy Concrete Products, Inc.
 - d. Elmhurst-Chicago Stone Company
 - e. Riverton Concrete Products
 - f. Rotondo Precast/Old Castle
 - g. Utility Vault Company
 - h. Wausau Concrete Company
 - 2. Frames and Covers:
 - a. Campbell Foundry Company
 - b. East Jordan Iron Works, Inc.
 - c. Mckinley Iron Works, Inc.
 - d. Neenah Foundry Company
 - 3. Nonmetallic Ducts and Accessories:
 - a. Arnco Corporation
 - b. Beck Manufacturing Inc.
 - c. Cantex, Inc.
 - d. Certainteed Corporation, Pipe & Plastics Group
 - e. ElecSys, Inc.
 - f. Electri-Flex Company
 - g. lpex, lnc.
 - h. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products
 - i. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex
 - j. Spiraduct/AFC Cable Systems, Inc.

NMSU Agricultural Modernization Biomedical Expansion

2.02 CONDUIT

A. Conduit and fittings are specified in Division 26, Section 26 0533, Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems.

2.03 DUCTS

A. Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, UL 651, with matching fittings by the same manufacturer as the conduit, complying with NEMA TC 3 and 514B.

2.04 HANDHOLES

- A. Cast Metal Boxes: Cast aluminum, with outside flanges and recessed, gasketed cover for flush mounting and with nonskid finish and legend on cover. Unit, when buried, shall be designed to support AASHTO H10 loading.
- B. Precast Handholes: Reinforced concrete, monolithically poured walls and bottom, with steel frame and access door assembly as the top of handhole. Duct entrances and windows shall be located near corners to facilitate racking. Pulling-in irons and other built-in items shall be installed before pouring concrete. Cover shall have nonskid finish and legend. Unit, when buried, shall be designed to support AASHTO H10 loading.
- C. Fiberglass Handholes: Molded fiberglass, with 6-inch square cable entrance at each side and weatherproof cover with nonskid finish and legend. Unit, when buried, shall be designed to support AASHTO H10 loading.
- D. Cover Legend: 'ELECTRIC.'

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATION

- A. Underground Ducts for Electrical Cables Higher than 600V: Type EPC-40-PVC, concrete-encased duct bank.
- B. Underground Ducts for Electrical Branch Circuits: Type DB-60-PVC, direct buried duct bank.

3.02 EARTHWORK

A. Excavation and Backfill: Comply with Division 2 Section, Earthwork, but do not use heavy duty hydraulic operated, compaction equipment. The entire depth of trench shall be backfilled in 12 inch layers, and each layer shall be moistened and compacted to 95% below any walks, paving or structures and to 90% in open areas. Compaction shall be based on Standard Proctor Tests conducted on the materials used.

- B. Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation and re-establish original grades, unless otherwise indicated. Replace removed sod immediately after backfilling is completed.
- C. Restore all areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Restore vegetation and include necessary topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, and mulching. Comply with Division 2 Section 'Landscaping.'
- D. Restore disturbed pavement. Refer to Division 1 Section, Cutting and Patching.

3.03 CONDUIT AND DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Slope: Pitch ducts a minimum slop of 1:300 down toward manholes and handholes and away from buildings and equipment. Slope ducts from a high point in runs between two (2) manholes to drain in both directions.
- B. Curves and Bends: Use manufactured elbows for stub-ups at equipment and at building entrances. Use manufactured long sweep bends with a minimum radius of 25 feet, both horizontally and vertically, at other locations.
- C. Use solvent cement joints in ducts and fittings and make watertight according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger couplings so those of adjacent ducts do not lie in the same plane.
- D. Duct Entrances to Manholes and Handholes: Space end bells approximately 10 inches o.c. for 5 inch ducts and vary proportionately for other duct sizes. Change from regular spacing to end bell spacing 10 feet from the end bell without reducing duct line slope and without forming a trap in the line. Grout end bells into manhole walls from both sides to provide watertight entrances.
- E. Building Entrances: Make a transition from underground duct to conduit at least ten feet outside the building wall. Use fittings manufactured for this purpose. Follow the appropriate installation instructions below.
 - Concrete Encased Ducts: Install reinforcement in duct banks passing through disturbed earth near buildings and other excavations. Coordinate duct bank with structural design to support duct bank at wall without reducing structural or watertight integrity of building wall.
 - 2. Direct Buried, Nonencased Ducts at Nonwaterproofed Wall Penetrations: Install a Schedule 40, galvanized steel pipe sleeve for each duct. Calk space between conduit and sleeve with duct sealing compound on both sides for moisture tight seal.
 - 3. Waterproofed Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install a watertight entrance sealing device with sealing gland assembly on the inside. Anchor device into masonry construction with one or more integral flanges. Secure membrane waterproofing to the device to make permanently watertight.
- F. Concrete Encased, Nonmetallic Ducts: Support ducts on duct spacers, spaced as recommended by manufacturer and coordinated with duct size, duct spacing and outdoor temperature. Install as follows:

- 1. Separator Installation: Space separators close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts and secure separators to earth and to ducts to prevent floating during concreting. Stagger spacers approximately 6-inches between tiers. Tie entire assembly together using fabric straps; do not use tie wires or reinforcing steel that may form conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
- 2. Concreting: Spade concrete carefully during pours to prevent voids under and between conduits and at exterior surface of envelope. Do not allow a heavy mass of concrete to fall directly onto ducts. Use a plank to direct concrete down sides of bank assembly to trench bottom. Allow concrete to flow to center of bank and rise up in middle, uniformly filling all open spaces. Do not use power driven agitating equipment unless specifically designed for duct bank application. Pour each run of envelope between manholes or other terminations in one continuous operation. If more than one pour is necessary, terminate each pour in a vertical plane and install 3/4 inch reinforcing rod dowels extending 18 inches into concrete on both sides of joint near corners of envelope.
- 3. Reinforcement: Reinforce duct banks where they cross disturbed earth and where indicated.
- 4. Forms: Use walls of trench to form side walls of duct bank where soil is self supporting and concrete envelope can be poured without soil inclusions; otherwise, use forms.
- 5. Minimum Clearances Between Ducts: Three (3) inches between ducts and exterior envelope wall, two (2) inches between ducts for like services, and four (4) inches between power and signal ducts.
- 6. Depth: Install top of duct bank at least 24 inches below finished grade in nontraffic areas and at least 30 inches below finished grade in vehicular traffic areas, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Direct Buried Ducts: Support ducts on duct spacers, spaced as recommended by manufacturer and coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature. Install as follows:
 - 1. Separator Installation: Space separators close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts.
 - 2. Install expansion fittings as shown on shop drawings.
 - 3. Trench Bottom: Continuous, firm, and uniform support for duct bank. Prepare trench bottoms as specified in Division 2, Section, Earthwork for pipes less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
 - 4. Backfill: Install backfill as specified in Division 2, Section, Earthwork. After installing first tier of ducts, backfill and compact. Repeat backfilling after placing each tier. After placing last tier, hand place backfill to 4 inches over ducts and hand tamp. Firmly tamp backfill around ducts to provide maximum supporting strength. Use hand temper only. After placing controlled backfill over final tier, complete backfilling normally.
 - 5. Minimum Clearances Between Ducts: Three (3) inches between ducts for like services and six (6) inches between power and signal ducts.
 - 6. Depth: Install top of duct bank at least 36 inches below finished grade, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Warning Tape: Bury warning tape approximately 12 inches above all concrete encased duct banks. Align tape parallel to and within 3 inches of the centerline of duct bank.

NMSU Agricultural Modernization Biomedical Expansion

- I. Stub Ups: Use rigid steel conduit for stub ups to equipment. For equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit a minimum of 5 feet from edge of base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.
- J. Sealing: Provide temporary closure at terminations of ducts that have cables pulled. Seal spare ducts at terminations. Use sealing compound and plugs to withstand at least 15 PSIG hydrostatic pressure.
- K. Pulling Cord: Install 100 lbf test nylon cord in ducts, including spares.

3.04 MANHOLE AND HANDHOLE INSTALLATION

A. Elevation: Install hand holes with depth as indicated. Where indicated, cast handhole cover frame directly into roof of handhole and set roof surface one (1) inch above grade.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements on completion of installation of underground ducts and utility structures.
- B. Duct Integrity: Pull aluminum or wood test mandrel through duct to prove joint integrity and test for out-of-round duct. Provide mandrel equal to 80% fill of the duct. If obstructions are indicated, remove obstructions and retest.
- C. Correct installations if possible and retest to demonstrate compliance. Remove and replace defective products and retest.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Pull leather washer type duct cleaner, with graduated washer sizes, through full length of ducts. Follow with rubber duct swab for final cleaning and to assist in spreading lubricant throughout ducts.
- B. Clean internal surfaces of manholes, including sump. Remove foreign material.

END OF SECTION 260543L

SECTION 260548.16 - SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Restraint channel bracings.
- 2. Restraint cables.
- 3. Seismic-restraint accessories.
- 4. Mechanical anchor bolts.
- Adhesive anchor bolts.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for commonly used electrical supports and installation requirements.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic-restraint component used.
 - a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each seismic-restraint device.
 - 1. Include design calculations and details for selecting seismic restraints complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 2. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading caused by equipment weight, operation, and seismic and wind forces required to select seismic and wind restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.

a. Coordinate design calculations with wind load calculations required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.

3. Seismic- and Wind-Restraint Details:

- a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic and wind restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
- b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.
- c. Coordinate seismic-restraint and vibration isolation details with windrestraint details required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
- d. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for electrical components with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints. Electrical components include:
 - 1. Control and monitoring panels.
 - Generators.
 - Luminaires.
 - 4. Motor control centers.
 - 5. Panelboards.
 - 6. Photovoltaic system components.
 - 7. Switchboards.
 - 8. Transformers.
- B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.

- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
- D. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis. They shall bear anchorage preapproval from OSHPD in addition to preapproval, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings, by ICC-ES or another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) that support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.06 CODE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic restraints shall be provided for equipment, materials and systems furnished and installed under Division 26 of this Specification in accordance with the requirements of the 2021 International Building Code; and fire alarm code as adopted and interpreted by the State of New Mexico and the City of Albuquerque, for Seismic Design Category "D".

1.07 PROJECT SEISMIC PARAMETERS

A. The following parameters should be confirmed with Structural and used to evaluate the seismic requirements of the electrical systems and components.

Seismic Response Coefficients	SDS	0.301
	SD1	0.143
Site Class		D
Risk Category		1
Seismic Design Category		С

1.08 SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall submit calculations prepared by a State of New Mexico licensed Structural Engineer to substantiate that all items of electrical equipment, emergency circuits and conduit systems are properly supported to resist earthquake forces as required herein.
- B. All electrical equipment mounted on vibration isolators shall be provided with seismic restraints securely anchored to the building structure capable of resisting horizontal forces of 100% of their weight and/or in accordance with IBC Requirements for Seismic Design Category "C".
- C. All items of electrical equipment required for life safety including the fire pump and fire alarm systems shall be provided with seismic restraints securely anchored to the building

- capable of resisting horizontal forces of 100% of their weight and/or in accordance with IBC Requirements for Seismic Design Category "C".
- D. Seismic restraint/snubber manufacturer shall be responsible for the structural design of attachment hardware as required to attach seismic restraints/snubbers to both the equipment and supporting structure on vibration isolated equipment, or to directly attach equipment to the building structure for non-isolated equipment.
- E. Contractor shall perform an analysis to verify existing generator and UPS complies with this specification. Report findings to engineer.
- F. The Contractor shall furnish a complete set of approved shop drawings of all electrical equipment which is to be restrained to the seismic restraint manufacturer, from which the selection and design of seismic restraint devices and/or attachment hardware will be completed. The shop drawings furnished shall include, at a minimum, basic equipment layout, length and width dimensions, installed operating weights of the equipment to be restrained and the distribution of weight at the restraint points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wind-Restraint Loading:

- 1. Basic Wind Speed: As indicated on the structural plans.
- 2. Building Classification Category: As indicated on the architectural plans.
- 3. Minimum 10 lb/sq. ft. multiplied by maximum area of component projected on vertical plane normal to wind direction and 45 degrees either side of normal.

B. Seismic-Restraint Loading:

- 1. Site Class as Defined in the IBC: As indicated on the structural plans.
- 2. Assigned Seismic Use Group or Building Category as Defined in the IBC: As indicated on the architectural plans.

2.02 RESTRAINT CHANNEL BRACINGS

A. Description: MFMA-4, shop- or field-fabricated bracing assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end, with other matching components, and with corrosion-resistant coating; rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

2.03 RESTRAINT CABLES

A. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603 galvanized-steel cables. End connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.

NMSU Ag Modernization Phase 3: Neale Hall Demo

2.04 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT ACCESSORIES

- A. Hanger-Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod.
- B. Hinged and Swivel Brace Attachments: Multifunctional steel connectors for attaching hangers to rigid channel bracings and restraint cables.
- C. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.
- D. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.
- E. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

2.05 MECHANICAL ANCHOR BOLTS

A. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.06 ADHESIVE ANCHOR BOLTS

A. Adhesive Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing PVC or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 APPLICATIONS

- A. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Secure raceways and cables to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger-rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods caused by seismic forces.
- C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.03 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- B. Equipment and Hanger Restraints:
 - 1. Install resilient, bolt-isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
 - 2. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.
- C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- D. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.
- E. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

F. Drilled-in Anchors:

- Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
- 2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
- 3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavyduty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.

NMSU Ag Modernization Phase 3: Neale Hall Demo

- 4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
- 5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque using a torque wrench.
- 6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.04 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

A. Install flexible connections in runs of raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where connection is terminated to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting them as they approach equipment.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
 - 3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
 - 4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
 - 5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
- B. Seismic controls will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.06 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

END OF SECTION 260548.16

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Identification for raceways.
- 2. Identification of power and control cables.
- 3. Identification for conductors.
- 4. Underground-line warning tape.
- 5. Warning labels and signs.
- 6. Instruction signs.
- 7. Equipment identification labels.
- 8. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.
- B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.
- C. Identification Schedule: An index of nomenclature of electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and IEEE C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

1.05 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 POWER AND CONTROL RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.
- B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
 - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.
- C. Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- D. Snap-Around Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- E. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches (50 mm) long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- F. Tape and Stencil for Raceways Carrying Circuits More Than 600 V: 4-inch- (100-mm-) wide black stripes on 10-inch (250-mm) centers diagonally over orange background that extends full length of raceway or duct and is 12 inches (300 mm) wide. Stop stripes at legends.
- G. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch (50 by 50 by 1.3 mm), with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.
- H. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.

- 1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
- 2. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.02 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each cable size.
- B. Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- C. Self-Adhesive, Self-Laminating Polyester Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil- (0.08-mm-) thick flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive that provides a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant, self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized to fit the cable diameter such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
- D. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tube with machine-printed identification label. Sized to suit diameter of and shrinks to fit firmly around cable it identifies. Full shrink recovery at a maximum of 200 deg F (93 deg C). Comply with UL 224.
- E. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch (50 by 50 by 1.3 mm), with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.
- F. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
 - 1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
 - 2. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.
- G. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- H. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches (50 mm) long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

2.03 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide.

- B. Self-Adhesive, Self-Laminating Polyester Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil- (0.08-mm-) thick flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive that provides a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant, self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized to fit the conductor diameter such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
- C. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of conductor it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- D. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve with diameter sized to suit diameter of conductor it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- E. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tube with machine-printed identification label. Sized to suit diameter of and shrinks to fit firmly around conductor it identifies. Full shrink recovery at a maximum of 200 deg F (93 deg C). Comply with UL 224.
- F. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
- G. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
 - 1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
 - 2. Labels for Tags: Self-adhesive label, machine-printed with permanent, waterproof, black ink recommended by printer manufacturer, sized for attachment to tag.

2.04 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

A. 2-inch- (50-mm-) wide, 5-mil (0.125-mm) pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with yellow and black stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

2.05 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

A. Tape:

- 1. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
- 2. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
- 3. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert, and not subject to degrading when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.

B. Color and Printing:

- 1. Comply with ANSI Z535.1 through ANSI Z535.5.
- 2. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE.

3. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE.

C. Tag: Type I:

- 1. Pigmented polyolefin, bright-colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
- 2. Thickness: 4 mils (0.1 mm).
- 3. Weight: 18.5 lb/1000 sq. ft. (9.0 kg/100 sq. m).
- 4. 3-Inch (75-mm) Tensile According to ASTM D 882: 30 lbf (133.4 N), and 2500 psi (17.2 MPa).

2.06 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs:
 - 1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
 - 2. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
 - 3. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches (180 by 250 mm).
- D. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs:
 - 1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch (1-mm) galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
 - 2. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
 - 3. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches (250 by 360 mm).
- E. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
 - Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING OSHA REGULATION AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 MM)."
 - 3. Arc Flash Warnings: Refer to specification section 260574 for Label requirements.

2.07 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

- A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches (129 sq. cm) and 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick for larger sizes.
 - 1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.

- 2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
- 3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.
- B. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- C. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm). Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

2.08 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- B. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm). Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.
- C. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- D. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- E. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch (25 mm).

2.09 CABLE TIES

- A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
 - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
 - 4. Color: Black except where used for color-coding.
- B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
 - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).

NMSU Ag Modernization Phase 3: Neale Hall Demo

- 4. Color: Black.
- C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self-locking.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
 - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi (48.2 MPa).
 - 3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
 - 4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 140 deg C).
 - 5. Color: Black.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- E. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
- F. Attach plastic raceway and cable labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.
- G. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 25-foot (15-m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 10-foot (7.6-m) maximum intervals in congested areas.
- H. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels and Metal Tags: Secure tight to surface of conductor or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

NMSU Ag Modernization Phase 3: Neale Hall Demo

- I. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:
 - 1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
 - 2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.
- J. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 12 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches (400 mm) overall.
- K. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

3.02 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Accessible Raceways, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits 15A or More and 120V to ground: Identify with self-adhesive vinyl tape applied in bands. Install labels at 10-foot (3-m) maximum intervals.
- B. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the wiring system legend, system voltage, and panel circuit number(s). System legends shall be as follows:
 - 1. Emergency Power.
 - 2. Power.
 - 3. UPS.
- C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
 - 1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.
 - a. Color shall be factory applied.
 - b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
 - c. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Brown.
 - 2) Phase B: Orange.
 - 3) Phase C: Yellow.
 - d. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches (150 mm) from terminal points and in boxes

where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.

- D. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.
- E. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, use self-adhesive, self-laminating polyester labels conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.
- F. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations provide self-adhesive, self-laminating polyester labels with the conductor designation.
- G. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach marker tape to conductors and list source.
- H. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
 - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
 - 2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 - 3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- I. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable.
 - 1. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
 - 2. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.
- J. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- K. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Baked-enamel warning signs.
 - 1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
 - 2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
 - 3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
 - 4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.

- L. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
- M. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.
- N. Wiring Device Identification: For each receptacle, non-low voltage switch, or similar wiring device provide identification label.
 - 1. Labeling Instructions: Label each device describing the panel and circuit number feeding it. Use clear white label with 3/16" high black font.
- O. Identify Raceways and Exposed Cables with Color Banding: Band exposed and accessible raceways of the systems listed below for identification.
 - 1. Bands: Pre-tensioned, snap-around, colored plastic sleeves; colored adhesive tape; or a combination of both. Make each color band 3/4 inches wide standard color tape, completely encircling conduit, and place adjacent bands of 2-color markings in contact, side by side.
 - 2. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 20-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 10 feet in congested areas.
 - 3. Colors: As follows:
 - a. 120/208 Volt Black.
 - b. 277/480 Volt Blue.
 - c. Emergency 120/208 Volt Black and orange.
 - d. Emergency 277/480 Volt Blue and orange.
 - e. Fire-Alarm System: Red.
 - f. Fire-Suppression Supervisory and Control System: Red and yellow.
 - g. Combined Fire-Alarm and Security System: Red and blue.
 - h. Security System: Blue and yellow.
 - i. Mechanical and Electrical Supervisory System: Green and blue.
 - j. Data System: Green and yellow.
 - k. Television Systems: Green and White.
 - I. Sound/PA: Orange.
 - m. Telephone: Orange and yellow.
- P. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
 - 1. Labeling Instructions:
 - a. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-

- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.
- b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label 4 inches (100 mm) high.
- c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
- d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.
- 2. Equipment to Be Labeled: Panel 1H1 120/208V, 3-PH, 4-wire fed from panel MDR-CCT#4
 - a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
 - c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
 - d. Switchgear.
 - e. Switchboards.
 - f. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation shown on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
 - g. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
 - h. Motor-control centers.
 - i. Enclosed switches.
 - j. Enclosed circuit breakers.
 - k. Enclosed controllers.
 - I. Variable-speed controllers.
 - m. Push-button stations.
 - n. Power transfer equipment.
 - o. Contactors.
 - p. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
 - q. Battery-inverter units.
 - r. Battery racks.
 - s. Power-generating units.
 - t. Monitoring and control equipment.
 - u. UPS equipment.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 270500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. New Mexico State University ICT-TNS Division 27 Communications Infrastructure Standards (2020). (Provided by NMSU ICT upon request) Provides additional requirements for Division 27 systems that may not be covered in the below sections.
- B. Division 26, Section 26 0548.16 Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
- C. Division 27, Section 27 0526 Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems
- D. Division 27, Section 27 0528 Pathways for Communication Systems.
- E. Division 27, Section 27 0536 Cable Trays for Communications Systems.
- F. Division 27, Section 27 0544 Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Communications Pathways and Cabling.
- G. Division 27, Section 27 0553 Identification for Communication Systems.
- H. Division 27, Section 27 1100 Communications Equipment Room Fittings.
- I. Division 27, Section 27 1116 Communications Racks, Frames and Enclosures
- J. Division 27, Section 27 1300 Communications Optical Fiber Backbone Cabling.
- K. Division 27, Section 27 1500 Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling.
- L. Division 27, Section 27 1543 Communications Faceplates and Connectors.

1.03 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Communications equipment coordination and installation.
- 2. Sleeves for pathways and cables.
- 3. Sleeve seals.
- 4. Grout.
- 5. Common communications installation requirements.

NMSU Ag Modernization Phase 3: Neale Hall Demo

1.04 GLOSSARY

ANSI American National Standards Institute

ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers

ASTM American Society for Testing Materials

BFU Board of Fire Underwriters

BICSI Building Industry Consulting Services International

CSA Canadian Standards Association

DEC Department of Environmental Conservation

EIA Electronics Industry Association

EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

ER Equipment Room

FCC Federal Communications Commission

FM Factory Mutual

IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers

ISD Information Systems Division

ISO International Standards Organization

LB Electrical Elbow with accessible coverplate

NBR: acryloNitrile-Butadiene Rubber.

NEC National Electrical Code

NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers' Association

NESC National Electrical Safety Code

NFPA National Fire Protection Association

OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration

RUS Rural Utility Service (formerly REA)

TIA Telecommunications Industry Association

UFBC Uniform Fire Prevention and Building Code

UL Underwriter's Laboratories. Inc.

1.05 Definitions

- A. Throughout the specifications, abbreviations may be used. The following are brief definitions of many of those abbreviations.
 - 1. Approved / Approval: Written permission to use a material or system.
 - 2. As Called for: Materials, equipment including the execution specified/shown in the Specifications.
 - 3. Code Requirements: Minimum requirements.
 - 4. Concealed: Work installed in pipe and duct shafts, chases or recesses, inside walls, above ceilings, in slabs or below grade.
 - 5. Exposed: Work not identified as concealed.
 - 6. Final Acceptance: Owner acceptance of the project from Contractor upon certified by Owner's Representative.
 - 7. Furnish: Supply and deliver to installation location.
 - 8. Furnished by Others: Receive delivery at job site or where called for and install.
 - 9. Inspection: Visual observations by Owner or Owner's Representative.
 - 10. Install: Mount and connect equipment and associated materials ready for use.
 - 11. Listed: Refers to classification by a standards agency.
 - 12. Or Approved Equal: Approved equal or equivalent as determined by Owner or Owner's Representative.
 - 13. Owner's Representative: Design professional or Consultant representing the Owner.
 - 14. Provide: Furnish, install and connect ready for use.
 - 15. Relocate: Disassemble, disconnect and transport equipment to new locations; then clean, test and install ready for use.
 - 16. Replace: Remove and provide new item.
 - 17. Review: A general contractual conformance check of specified products.
 - 18. Satisfactory: As specified in Specifications.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

1.07 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of communications equipment:
 - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
 - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
 - 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
 - 4. So connecting pathways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

NMSU Ag Modernization Phase 3: Neale Hall Demo

- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for communications items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."
- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SLEEVES FOR PATHWAYS AND CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.
 - Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side more than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.02 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - e. Other approved equal
 - 2. Sealing Elements: interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of pathway or cable.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Include two for each sealing element.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.03 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.04 FIRE STOPPING

- A. Fire stopping for openings through fire-rated and smoke-rated walls and floor assemblies shall be listed or classified by an approved independent testing laboratory for "Through-Penetration Fire Stop Systems." The system shall meet the requirements of "Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops" designated ASTM E814.
- B. Inside of all conduits, the fire stop system shall consist of dielectric, water resistant, non-hardening, permanently pliable/re-enterable putty along with the appropriate damming or backer materials (where required). The sealant must be capable of being removed and reinstalled and must adhere to all penetrants and common construction materials and shall be capable of allowing normal wire/cable movement without being displaced.
- C. All conduit and sleeve openings used by the Contractor shall be waterproofed or fireproofed in compliance with State and Local Building and Fire Codes. Strict adherence to National, State, and Local Fire Codes, particularly fire stopping will be required.
- D. The Contractor shall patch all openings remaining around and inside all conduit, sleeves and cable penetrations to maintain the integrity of any fire rated wall, ceiling, floor, etc. The fire stop system shall consist of a dielectric, water resistant, non-hardening, permanently pliable/re-enterable putty along with the appropriate damming materials (where required). The sealant must be capable of being removed and reinstalled and must adhere to all penetrants and common construction materials and shall be capable of allowing normal wire/cable movement without being displaced.
- E. All building conduits and sleeves installed and/or used under this Specification shall be fire stopped, or re-fire stopped, upon cable placement through such passageways.
- F. Manufacturer's recommended installation standards must be closely followed (i.e. minimum depth of material, use of ceramic fiber and installation procedures).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both communications equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.02 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS PENETRATIONS

- A. Communications penetrations occur when pathways, cables, wireways, or cable trays penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 4 inches (100 mm) above finished floor level.
- G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pathway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.
- H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
 - 1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.
- I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants".
- J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pathway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal pathway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual pathways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work. Prior to installation, verify existing warranty of roof with CNM ITS and Plant Facility personnel.
- L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals. Ensure

- installed sleeve is sloped towards outside to prevent rain/snow water seepage through pipe.
- M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pathway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- N. For seismic requirements relating to cable tray and conduits larger than 1.25" outside diameter, refer to section 26 0548.16 Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems

3.03 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for pathway or cable material and size. Position pathway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pathway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.04 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Fire stopping for Openings through Fire and Smoke Rated Wall and Floor Assemblies:
 - 1. Provide materials and products listed. The system shall meet the requirements of "Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops" designated ASTM E814. To be used inside all conduits and sleeves. Caulk on exterior of conduit penetration.
 - 2. Provide fire stop system seals at all locations where conduit, fiber, cable trays, cables/wires and similar utilities pass through or penetrate fire rated wall or floor assembly. Provide fire stop seal between sleeve and wall for drywall construction.
 - 3. The minimum required fire resistance ratings of the wall or floor assembly shall be maintained by the fire stop system. The installation shall provide an air and watertight seal.
 - 4. The methods used shall incorporate qualities that permit the easy removal or addition of conduits or cables without drilling or use of special tools. The product shall adhere to itself to allow repairs to be made with the same material and permit the vibration, expansion and/or contraction of any items passing through the penetration without cracking, crumbling and resulting reduction in fire rating. Typical rating:
 - a. floors 3 hours
 - b. corridor walls 2 hours
 - c. offices 3/4 hour
 - d. smoke partitions $\frac{3}{4}$ 1 hour
 - 5. Provide fire stop pillows for existing cable tray penetrations through firewalls.

END OF SECTION 270500

SECTION 270526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Sections, apply to this Section

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. New Mexico State University ICT-TNS Division 27 Communications Infrastructure Standards (2020). (Provided by NMSU ICT upon request) Provides additional requirements for Division 27 systems that may not be covered in the below sections.
- B. Division 27, Section 27 0528 Pathways for Communication Systems.
- C. Division 27, Section 27 0536 Cable Trays for Communications Systems.
- D. Division 27, Section 27 0544 Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Communications Pathways and Cabling.
- E. Division 27, Section 27 0553 Identification for Communication Systems.
- F. Division 27, Section 27 1100 Communications Equipment Room Fittings.
- G. Division 27, Section 27 1116 Communications Racks, Frames and Enclosures
- H. Division 27, Section 27 1300 Communications Optical Fiber Backbone Cabling.
- I. Division 27, Section 27 1500 Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling.
- J. Division 27, Section 27 1543 Communications Faceplates and Connectors.

1.03 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Grounding conductors.
- 2. Grounding connectors.
- 3. Grounding busbar.
- 4. Grounding rods.
- 5. Grounding labeling.

NMSU Agricultural Modernization Biomedical Expansion

1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. BCT: Bonding conductor for telecommunications.
- B. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- C. TGB: Telecommunications grounding busbar.
- D. TMGB: Telecommunications main grounding busbar.

1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For communications equipment room signal reference grid. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. As-Built Data: Plans showing as-built locations of grounding and bonding infrastructure, including the following:
 - 1. Ground rods.
 - 2. Ground and roof rings.
 - 3. BCT, TMGB, TGBs, and routing of their bonding conductors.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer, installation supervisor, and field inspector.
- C. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agencies field supervisor.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.07 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - Result of the ground-resistance test, measured at the point of BCT connection.
 - b. Result of the bonding-resistance test at each TGB and its nearest grounding electrode.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff. (submit qualifications)
 - 1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and Cabling Administration Drawings, Cabling Administration Drawings and field testing program development by an RCDD.
 - 2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of a Registered Technician, or Level 2 Installer, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
 - 3. Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.
- C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- E. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA/EIA-569-C.
- F. Grounding: Comply with TIA-607-B.

1.09 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Communications Cabling: The Contractor shall have (5) five years of documented experience performing cable placement, splicing, termination, connecting, and testing for each of the media types and (3) three years of applicable experience with the proposed system manufacturer. In the case of newer technologies that do not have a (3) three year history, the Contractor shall have documented experience for at least half of the lifetime of the new technology. The approved contractor shall, at a minimum, maintain a ratio of one manufacturer or BICSI certified installer for every two non-certified installers assigned to the project.
- B. The contractor shall have on staff a BICSI Certified RCDD as a permanent employee. This staff member shall have been on staff for a minimum of (1) one year prior to the date of this projects release for bid.

NMSU Agricultural Modernization Biomedical Expansion

- C. The contractor shall have on staff at least (1) one BICSI Certified Technician and this staff member shall have been a full time employee for no less than (1) one year prior to the date of this projects release for bid. A BICSI Certified Technician shall be employed as the on-site Field Supervisor for this project.
- D. The contractor shall provide resumes for the Project Manager, Supervisors and any skilled technicians or installers. Each resume shall include applicable certification documents provided by the manufacturer or BICSI.
 - 1. Project Manager, Supervisors, and Principal Skilled Technicians: minimum of (5) five years' experience in like work.
 - 2. Category 6 Unshielded Twisted Pair and Fiber Optic Cable Technicians: documented training, licensing, and/or certification for the types of media specified, as applicable as well as certification from the manufacturer of the solution chosen by the owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.
- C. Comply with TIA-607-B.

2.02 CONDUCTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements. Provide products by one of the following available manufacturers that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Harger Lightning and Grounding.
 - 2. Panduit Corp.
 - 3. Tyco Electronics Corp.
- B. Comply with UL 486A-486B.
- C. Insulated Conductors: Stranded copper wire, green or green with yellow stripe insulation, insulated for 600 V, and complying with UL 83.
 - 1. Ground wire for custom-length equipment ground jumpers shall be No. 6 AWG, 19-strand, UL-listed, Type THHN wire.
 - 2. Cable Tray Equipment Grounding Wire: No. 6 AWG.

D. Bare Copper Conductors:

- 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
- Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
- 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
- 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmils (14.2 sq. mm), 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor and 1/4 inch, (6.3 mm), in diameter.
- 5. Bonding Conductor No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
- 6. Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with two-hole copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.

2.03 CONNECTORS

- A. Irreversible connectors listed for the purpose. Listed by an NRTL as complying with NFPA 70 for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected. Comply with UL 486A-486B.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
 - 2. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
 - 3. Harger Lightning and Grounding.
 - 4. Panduit Corp.
 - 5. Tyco Electronics Corp.
- C. Compression Wire Connectors: Crimp-and-compress connectors that bond to the conductor when the connector is compressed around the conductor. Comply with UL 467.
 - 1. Electroplated tinned copper, C and H shaped.
- D. Busbar Connectors: Cast silicon bronze, solder-less compression or exothermic-type, mechanical connector; with a long barrel and two holes spaced on 5/8- or 1-inch, (15.8- or 25.4-mm), centers for a two-bolt connection to the busbar.
- E. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.04 GROUNDING BUSBARS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
 - 2. Harger Lightning and Grounding.
 - 3. Panduit Corp.

- B. TMGB: Predrilled, wall-mounted, rectangular bars of hard-drawn solid copper, 1/4 by 4 inches, (6.3 by 100 mm), in cross section, length as indicated on Drawings. The busbar shall be NRTL listed for use as TMGB and shall comply with TIA/EIA-607-B.
 - 1. Predrilling shall be for use with lugs specified in this Section.
 - 2. Mounting Hardware: Stand-off brackets that provide a 4-inch (100-mm) clearance to access the rear of the busbar. Brackets and bolts shall be stainless steel.
 - 3. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall be Lexan or PVC. Comply with UL 891 for use in 600-V switchboards, impulse tested at 5000 V.
- C. TGB: Predrilled rectangular bars of hard-drawn solid copper, 1/4 by 2 inches (6.3 by 50mm), in cross section, length as indicated on Drawings. The busbar shall be for wall mounting, shall be NRTL listed as complying with UL 467 and shall comply with TIA/EIA-607-B.
 - 1. Predrilling shall be with holes for use with lugs specified in this Section.
 - 2. Mounting Hardware: Stand-off brackets that provide at least a 2-inch, (50-mm), clearance to access the rear of the busbar. Brackets and bolts shall be stainless steel.
 - 3. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall be Lexan or PVC. Comply with UL 891 for use in 600-V switchboards and impulse tested at 5000 V.
- D. Rack and Cabinet Grounding Busbar: Rectangular bars of hard-drawn solid copper, accepting conductors ranging from No. 14 to No. 2/0 AWG, NRTL listed as complying with UL 467 and complying with TIA/EIA-607-B. Predrilling shall be with holes for use with lugs specified in this Section.
 - 1. Cabinet-Mounted Busbar: Terminal block, with stainless-steel or copper-plated hardware for attachment to the cabinet.
 - 2. Rack-Mounted Horizontal Busbar: Designed for mounting in 19- or 23-inch (483- or 584-mm) equipment racks. Include a copper splice bar for transitioning to an adjoining rack, and stainless-steel or copper-plated hardware for attachment to the rack.
 - 3. Rack-Mounted Vertical Busbar: 72 or 36 inches, (1827 or 914 mm long, with), stainless-steel or copper-plated hardware for attachment to the rack.

2.05 GROUND RODS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Harger Lightning and Grounding.
 - 2. Tyco Electronics Corp.
- B. Ground Rods: Copper-clad, Zinc-coated, Stainless steel, sectional type, 3/4 inch by 10 feet, (19 mm by 3 m), 5/8 by 96 inches, (16 by 2400 mm), in diameter.

2.06 LABELING

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Brother International Corporation.
 - 2. HellermannTyton.
 - 3. Panduit Corp.
- B. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-B and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives and inks used by label printers.
- C. Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm). Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the ac grounding electrode system and equipment grounding for compliance with requirements for maximum ground-resistance level and other conditions affecting performance of grounding and bonding of the electrical system.
- B. Inspect the test results of the ac grounding system measured at the point of BCT connection.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with connection of the BCT only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Bonding shall include the ac utility power service entrance, the communications cable entrance, and the grounding electrode system. The bonding of these elements shall form a loop so that each element is connected to at least two others.
- B. Comply with NECA 1.
- C. Comply with TIA/EIA-607-B.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8AWG and smaller and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

- 1. The bonding conductors between the TGB and structural steel of steel-frame buildings shall not be smaller than No. 6 AWG.
- 2. The bonding conductors between the TMGB and structural steel of steel-frame buildings shall not be smaller than No. 6 AWG.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare tinned- copper conductor, No. 2 AWG minimum.
- C. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
 - 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

D. Conductor Support:

1. Secure grounding and bonding conductors at intervals of not less than 36 inches (900 mm.)

E. Grounding and Bonding Conductors:

- 1. Install in the straightest and shortest route between the origination and termination point, and no longer than required. The bend radius shall not be smaller than eight times the diameter of the conductor. No one bend may exceed 90 degrees.
- 2. Install without splices.
- 3. Support at not more than 36-inch (900-mm) intervals.
- 4. Install grounding and bonding conductors in 3/4-inch (21-mm) PVC conduit until conduit enters a telecommunications room. The grounding and bonding conductor pathway through a plenum shall be in EMT. Conductors shall not be installed in EMT unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. If grounding and bonding conductor is installed in ferrous metallic conduit, bond the conductor to the conduit using a grounding bushing that complies with requirements in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems," and bond both ends of the conduit to a TGB.

3.04 GROUNDING ELECTRODE SYSTEM

A. The BCT between the TMBG and the ac service equipment ground shall not be smaller than No. 3/0AWG.

3.05 GROUNDING BUSBARS

A. Indicate locations of grounding busbars on Drawings. Install busbars horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches, (50 mm), minimum from wall and 12 inches, (300 mm), above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

B. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.

3.06 CONNECTIONS

- A. Bond metallic equipment in a telecommunications equipment room to the grounding busbar in that room, using equipment grounding conductors not smaller than No. 6 AWG.
- B. Stacking of conductors under a single bolt is not permitted when connecting to busbars.
- C. Assemble the wire connector to the conductor, complying with manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
 - 1. Use crimping tool and the die specific to the connector.
 - 2. Pre-twist the conductor.
 - 3. Apply an antioxidant compound to all bolted and compression connections.
- D. Primary Protector: Bond to the TMGB with insulated bonding conductor.
- E. Interconnections: Interconnect all TGBs and the TMGB with the telecommunications backbone conductor. If more than one TMGB is installed, interconnect TMGBs using the grounding equalizer conductor. The telecommunications backbone conductor and grounding equalizer conductor size shall not be less than 2 kcmils/linear foot, (1 sq. mm/linear meter), of conductor length and up to a maximum size of No. 3/0 AWG 168 kcmils, (85 sq. mm), unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Telecommunications Enclosures and Equipment Racks: Bond metallic components of enclosures to the telecommunications bonding and grounding system. Install top-mounted or vertically mounted rack grounding busbar unless the enclosure and rack are manufactured with the busbar. Bond the equipment grounding busbar to the TGB utilizing No. 6 AWG bonding conductors.
- G. Structural Steel: Where the structural steel of a steel frame building is readily accessible within the room or space, bond each TGB and TMGB to the vertical steel of the building frame.
- H. Electrical Power Panelboards: Where an electrical panelboard for telecommunications equipment is located in the same room or space, bond each TGB to the ground bar of the panelboard.
- I. Shielded Cable: Bond the shield of shielded cable to the TGB in communications rooms and spaces. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-C.1 and TIA/EIA-568-C.2 when grounding screened, balanced, twisted-pair cables.
- J. Rack- and Cabinet-Mounted Equipment: Bond powered equipment chassis to the cabinet or rack grounding bar. Power connection shall comply with NFPA 70; the equipment grounding conductor in the power cord of cord- and plug-connected equipment shall be considered as a supplement to bonding requirements in this Section.
- K. Access Floors: Bond all metal parts of access floors to the TGB.

3.07 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type.
 - 1. Label TMGB(s) with "ts-TMGB," where "ts" is the telecommunications space identifier for the space containing the TMGB.
 - 2. Label TGB(s) with "ts-TGB," where "ts" is the telecommunications space identifier for the space containing the TGB.
 - 3. Label the BCT and each telecommunications backbone conductor at its attachment point: "WARNING! TELECOMMUNICATIONS BONDING CONDUCTOR. DO NOT REMOVE OR DISCONNECT!"

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Test the bonding connections of the system using an ac earth ground-resistance tester, taking two-point bonding measurements in each telecommunications equipment room containing a TMGB and a TGB and using the process recommended in the BICSI TDMM. Conduct tests with the facility in operation.
 - a. Measure the resistance between the busbar and the nearest available grounding electrode. The maximum acceptable value of this bonding resistance is 100 milliohms.
 - 3. Test for ground loop currents using a digital clamp-on ammeter, with a full-scale of not more than 10 A, displaying current in increments of 0.01 A at an accuracy of plus/minus 2.0 percent.
 - a. With the grounding infrastructure completed and the communications system electronics operating, measure the current in every conductor connected to the TMGB and each TGB. Maximum acceptable ac current level is 1 A.
- C. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground at the BCT exceeds 50hms, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.
- D. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 270526

SECTION 270528 - PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Sections, apply to this Section

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. New Mexico State University ICT-TNS Division 27 Communications Infrastructure Standards (2020). (Provided by NMSU ICT upon request) Provides additional requirements for Division 27 systems that may not be covered in the below sections.
- B. Division 27, Section 27 0526 Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems
- C. Division 27, Section 27 0536 Cable Trays for Communications Systems.
- D. Division 27, Section 27 0544 Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Communications Pathways and Cabling.
- E. Division 27, Section 27 0553 Identification for Communication Systems.
- F. Division 27, Section 27 1100 Communications Equipment Room Fittings.
- G. Division 27, Section 27 1116 Communications Racks, Frames and Enclosures
- H. Division 27, Section 27 1300 Communications Optical Fiber Backbone Cabling.
- I. Division 27, Section 27 1500 Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling.
- J. Division 27, Section 27 1543 Communications Faceplates and Connectors.

1.03 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Metal conduits and fittings.
- 2. Nonmetallic conduits and fittings.
- 3. Optical-fiber-cable pathways and fittings.
- 4. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
- 5. Hand holes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 26 0533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for conduits, wire ways, surface raceways, boxes, enclosures, cabinets, hand holes, and faceplate adapters serving electrical systems.
- 2. Section 28 0528 "Pathways for Electronic Safety and Security" for conduits, surface pathways, inner duct, boxes, and faceplate adapters serving electronic safety and security.
- 3. Section 27 0536 "Cable Trays for Communication Systems"

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product data for the following:

- 1. Surface pathways
- 2. Wire ways and fittings.
- 3. Tele-power poles.
- 4. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
- 5. Underground hand holes and boxes.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

- 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For solvent cements and adhesive primers, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- 2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4: For solvent cements and adhesive primers, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff. (submit qualifications)
 - 1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and Cabling Administration Drawings, Cabling Administration Drawings and field testing program development by an RCDD.
 - 2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of a Registered Technician, or Level 2 Installer, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
 - 3. Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.
- C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- E. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA/EIA-569-C.
- F. Grounding: Comply with TIA-607-B.

1.06 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Communications Cabling: The Contractor shall have (5) five years of documented experience performing cable placement, splicing, termination, connecting, and testing for each of the media types and (3) three years of applicable experience with the proposed system manufacturer. In the case of newer technologies that do not have a (3) three year history, the Contractor shall have documented experience for at least half of the lifetime of the new technology. The approved contractor shall, at a minimum, maintain a ratio of one manufacturer or BICSI certified installer for every two non-certified installers assigned to the project.
- B. The contractor shall have on staff a BICSI Certified RCDD as a permanent employee. This staff member shall have been on staff for a minimum of (1) one year prior to the date of this projects release for bid.
- C. The contractor shall have on staff at least (1) one BICSI Certified Technician and this staff member shall have been a full time employee for no less than (1) one year prior to the date of this projects release for bid. A BICSI Certified Technician shall be employed as the on-site Field Supervisor for this project.
- D. The contractor shall provide resumes for the Project Manager, Supervisors and any skilled technicians or installers. Each resume shall include applicable certification documents provided by the manufacturer or BICSI.
 - 1. Project Manager, Supervisors, and Principal Skilled Technicians: minimum of (5) five years' experience in like work.
 - 2. Category 6 Unshielded Twisted Pair and Fiber Optic Cable Technicians: documented training, licensing, and/or certification for the types of media specified, as applicable as well as certification from the manufacturer of the solution chosen by the owner.

1.07 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Pathway routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
 - 1. Structural members in paths of pathway groups with common supports.
 - 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
- B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- C. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For pathway racks, enclosures, cabinets, equipment racks and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which certification is based and their installation requirements.
 - 4. Detailed description of conduit support devices and interconnections on which certification is based and their installation requirements.
 - 5. Refer to section 26 0548.16 Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems for additional seismic requirements.
- D. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements for Metal Conduits and Fittings:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Comply with TIA-569-C.
- B. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- C. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
 - 1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
 - 2. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Material: Steel or die cast.
 - b. Type: Setscrew or compression.

- 3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL-467, rated for environmental conditions, where installed and including flexible external bonding jumper.
- D. Joint Compound for GRC or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion, to enhance their conductivity.
- E. Flexible Conduit will not be permitted.

2.02 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements for Nonmetallic Conduits and Fittings:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Comply with TIA-569-C.
- B. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Continuous HDPE: Comply with UL 651B.
- D. Fittings for RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- E. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall have a VOC content of 510 and 550 g/L or less, respectively, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- F. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.03 OPTICAL-FIBER-CABLE PATHWAYS AND FITTINGS

- A. Description: Comply with UL 2024; flexible-type pathway, approved for plenum riser or general-use installation unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Comply with TIA-569-C.

2.04 HOOKS

- A. Description: Prefabricated sheet metal cable supports for telecommunications cable.
- B. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.

NMSU Ag Modernization Phase 3: Neale Hall Demo

- C. Comply with TIA-569-C.
- D. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Cooper B- Line System #781011 04762 #781011 04874

#781011 04770

#781011 04875

- 2. Erico Caddy Cat HP System
- 3. Erico Caddy Cat CM System
- 4. Owner or Consultant approved equal.
- E. Galvanized or stainless steel.
- F. J shape.

2.05 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets:
 - 1. Comply with TIA-569-C.
 - 2. Boxes, enclosures and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- B. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy aluminum, Type FD, with a gasketed cover.
- C. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- D. Metal Floor Boxes:
 - 1. Material: Cast metal or sheet metal.
 - Type: Fully adjustable, Semi-adjustable.
 - Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- E. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, round or rectangular.
 - Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- F. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum or galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.

- G. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep (100 mm square by 60 mm deep) or 4 inches by 2-1/8 inches by 2-1/8 inches deep (100 mm by 60 mm by 60 mm deep).
- H. Gangable boxes are prohibited.
- I. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.
- J. Coordinate "Hinged-Cover Enclosures" Paragraph below with Drawings if hinged cover enclosures other than NEMA 250, Type 1 are required, such as for very dusty areas; or if consideration should be given to use of NEMA 250, Type 3R or Type 12 enclosures.
- K. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1, Type 3R, Type 4 and Type 12, (dependent on environmental conditions), with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic or fiberglass, finished inside with radio-frequency-resistant paint.
 - 3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

L. Cabinets:

- 1. NEMA 250, Type 1, Type 3R, Type 12, (dependent on environmental conditions), galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
- 3. Key latch to match panel boards.
- 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
- 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
- 6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency and marked for intended location and application.

2.06 PRECAST CONCRETE HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Christy Concrete Products.
 - 2. Elmhurst-Chicago Stone Co.
 - 3. Oldcastle Precast Group.
 - 4. Rinker Group, Ltd.
 - 5. Riverton Concrete Products.
 - 6. Utility Concrete Products, LLC.
 - 7. Utility Vault Co.
 - 8. Wausau Tile Inc.

- B. Comply with ASTM C 858 for design and manufacturing processes.
- C. Description: Factory-fabricated, reinforced-concrete, monolithically poured walls and bottom unless open-bottom enclosures are indicated. Frame and cover shall form top of enclosure and shall have load rating consistent with that of hand hole or box.
 - 1. Retain one of four "Frame and Cover" subparagraphs below; revise to specify features of frame and cover assembly. Consult manufacturers for additional frame and cover designs.
 - 2. Frame and Cover: Weatherproof steel frame, with hinged steel access door assembly with tamper-resistant, captive, cover-securing bolts.
 - a. Cover Hinges: Concealed, with hold-open ratchet assembly.
 - b. Cover Handle: Recessed.
 - 3. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
 - 4. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "COMMUNICATIONS."
 - 5. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have closed bottom with centered 12" diameter hole for drainage.
 - 6. Extensions and Slabs: Designed to mate with bottom of enclosure. Same material as enclosure.
 - a. Extension shall provide increased depth of 12 inches (300 mm).
 - b. Slab: Same dimensions as bottom of enclosure, and arranged to provide closure.
 - 7. Joint Sealant: Asphaltic-butyl material with adhesion, cohesion, flexibility, and durability properties necessary to withstand maximum hydrostatic pressures at the installation location with the ground-water level at grade.
 - 8. Windows: Precast openings in walls, arranged to match dimensions and elevations of approaching ducts and duct banks, plus an additional 12 inches (300 mm) vertically and horizontally to accommodate alignment variations.
 - a. Windows shall be located no less than 6 inches (150 mm) from interior surfaces of walls, floors, or frames and covers of hand holes, but close enough to corners to facilitate racking of cables on walls.
 - b. Window opening shall have cast-in-place, welded-wire fabric reinforcement for field cutting and bending to tie in to concrete envelopes of duct banks.
 - c. Window openings shall be framed with at least two additional No. 3 steel reinforcing bars in concrete around each opening.
 - 9. Duct Entrances in Hand hole Walls: Cast end-bell or duct-terminating fitting in wall for each entering duct.
 - a. Type and size shall match fittings to duct or conduit to be terminated.
 - b. Fittings shall align with elevations of approaching ducts and be located near interior corners of hand holes to facilitate racking of cable.
 - Hand holes 48 inches wide by 48 inches long (1200 mm wide by 1200 mm long) and larger shall have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

2.07 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND CABLING

- A. General Requirements for Hand holes and Boxes:
 - 1. Boxes and hand holes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.
 - 2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency and marked for intended location and application.
 - 3. Comply with TIA-569-C.
 - 4. Hand holes/Manholes shall be traffic rated when installed in parking lots, access roads and streets.
- B. Polymer-Concrete Hand holes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.
 - 1. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
 - 2. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with open, closed, integral closed, bottom unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and hand hole location.
 - 4. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
 - 5. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "COMMUNICATIONS."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PATHWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed Conduit: EMT, RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, RNC and Type EPC-80-PVC.
 - 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: EMT, RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC.
 - 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC Type EPC-80-PVC, direct buried concrete encased.
 - 4. Boxes and Enclosures, above ground: NEMA 250, Type 3R Type 4.
- B. Indoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT or RNC.
 - 2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT, RNC identified for such use
 - 3. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC or inner duct.
 - 4. Pathways for Optical-Fiber or Communications Cable in Spaces Used for Environmental Air: Plenum-type, optical-fiber-cable pathway, Plenum-type, communications-cable pathway, EMT.
 - 5. Pathways for Optical-Fiber or Communications-Cable Risers in Vertical Shafts: Riser-type, optical-fiber-cable pathway. Riser-type, communications-cable pathway EMT.

- 6. Pathways for Concealed General-Purpose Distribution of Optical-Fiber or Communications Cable: General-use, optical-fiber-cable pathway Riser-type, optical-fiber-cable pathway. Plenum-type, optical-fiber-cable pathway. General-use, communications-cable pathway. Riser-type, communications-cable pathway. Plenum-type, communications-cable pathway. EMT.
- 7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250 Type 1, except use NEMA 250 Type 4 stainless steel nonmetallic in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Pathway Size: 1 inch (27mm) trade size. Minimum size for optical-fiber cables is 1 inch (27 mm).
- D. Pathway Fittings: Compatible with pathways and suitable for use and location.
 - 1. Rigid Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 - 2. EMT: Use setscrew or compression, steel and cast-metal fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
- E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- F. Install surface pathways only where indicated on Drawings.
- G. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg. F, (49 deg. C).

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, NECA 101, and TIA-569-C for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum pathways. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of pathways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. Keep pathways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal pathway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- D. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- E. Install no more than the equivalent of two 90-degree bends in any pathway run. Support within 12 inches (300 mm) of changes in direction. Utilize long radius ells for all optical-fiber cables.
- F. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Pathways Embedded in Slabs:

- 1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch (27-mm) trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure pathways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot (3-m) intervals.
- 2. Arrange pathways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
- 3. Arrange pathways to keep a minimum of 1 inch, (25 mm), of concrete cover in all directions.
- 4. Do not embed thread less fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.

H. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

- 1. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- I. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated pathway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- J. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install insulated bushings on conduits terminated with locknuts.
- K. Install pathways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- L. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- M. Spare Pathways: Install pull wires in empty pathways. Cap underground pathways designated as spare above grade alongside pathways in use.

N. Surface Pathways:

- 1. Install surface pathway for surface telecommunications outlet boxes only where indicated on Drawings.
- O. "Pathways for Optical-Fiber and Communications Cable" Paragraph below is applicable for EMT, RMC, RNC, and optical-fiber and communications-cable pathways.
- P. Pathways for Optical-Fiber and Communications Cable: Install pathways as follows:
 - 1. 1-Inch (27-mm) Trade Size and Larger: Install pathways in maximum lengths of 75 feet (23 m).
 - 2. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of pathway unless Drawings show stricter requirements.
- Q. Install pathway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound.

- R. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all pathways at the following points:
 - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2. Where an underground service pathway enters a building or structure.
 - 3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

S. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

- 1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg. F, (17 deg. C) and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet, (7.6 m). Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg. F, (55 deg. C) and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet, (30 m).
- 2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
 - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg. F, (70 deg. C), temperature change.
 - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg. F, (86 deg. C), temperature change.
 - c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg. F, (70 deg. C), temperature change.
 - d. Ceilings and Attics: 135 deg. F, (75 deg. C), temperature change.
- 3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg. F, (0.06 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg. (C), of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg., F, (0.0115), mm per meter of length of straight run per deg., (C), of temperature change for metal conduits.
- 4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
- 5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- T. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings in accordance with ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to bottom of box unless otherwise indicated.
- U. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

V. Hooks:

1. Size to allow a minimum of 25 percent future capacity without exceeding design capacity limits.

- 2. Shall be supported by dedicated support wires. Do not use ceiling grid support wire or support rods.
- 3. Hook spacing shall allow no more than 6 inches (150 mm) of slack. The lowest point of the cables shall be no less than 6 inches (150 mm) adjacent to ceilings, mechanical ductwork and fittings, luminaires, power conduits, power and telecommunications outlets, and other electrical and communications equipment.
- 4. Space hooks no more than 4 feet (1.5 m) o.c.
- 5. Provide a hook at each change in direction.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

- 1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches, (150 mm), in nominal diameter.
- 2. Install backfill as specified in Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving."
- After installing conduit, backfill and compact. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches, (300 mm), of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 31 2000, "Earth Moving."
- 4. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches, (75 mm), of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches, (300 mm), on each side of the coupling.
 - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches, (1500 mm), from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
- 5. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.04 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Install hand holes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
- B. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch, (25 mm), above finished grade.
- C. Install hand holes with bottom below frost line, in accordance with manufacturer's specifications.
- D. Field cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions.

3.05 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 27 0544, "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Communications Pathways and Cabling."

3.06 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install fire stopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 07 8413, "Penetration Fire stopping."

3.07 SPECIAL CONDITIONS

A. All Animal Holding, Behavior and Anterooms device boxes shall be cast type. Where device boxes and conduits are recessed mounted, the box to the adjacent wall, ceiling of floor surface shall be sealed. All wiring shall be provided in either threaded RGS, IMC (when recessed), or electrical metallic tubing when recessed and with compression fittings. Once wiring is installed, the wiring shall be surrounded by a one inch barrier of silicone caulking around the conductors within the device box hub. Gasketed device cover plates shall be used, with an additional continuous bead of silicone caulk between the device plate and the adjacent wall, ceiling, or floor surface. Where device boxes and conduits are surface mounted, and where the device box meets the wall, ceiling, or floor surface, a continuous bead of silicon caulk shall be provided. No recessed conduits are then required to be threaded RGS on minimum 3/4: standoffs, or if also surface mounted, both sides of the conduit shall be sealed to adjacent surfaces with silicone caulk. This prevents vermin harborage in and transmission through the electrical systems.

3.08 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage or deterioration.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 27 0528

SECTION 270544 – SLEEVES & SLEEVE SEALS FOR COMMUNIATIONS PATHWAYS & CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Sections, apply to this Section

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. New Mexico State University ICT-TNS Division 27 Communications Infrastructure Standards (2020). (Provided by NMSU ICT upon request) Provides additional requirements for Division 27 systems that may not be covered in the below sections.
- B. Division 27, Section 27 0526 Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems
- C. Division 27, Section 27 0528 Pathways for Communication Systems.
- D. Division 27, Section 27 0536 Cable Trays for Communications Systems.
- E. Division 27, Section 27 0553 Identification for Communication Systems.
- F. Division 27, Section 27 1100 Communications Equipment Room Fittings.
- G. Division 27, Section 27 1116 Communications Racks, Frames and Enclosures
- H. Division 27, Section 27 1300 Communications Optical Fiber Backbone Cabling.
- I. Division 27, Section 27 1500 Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling.
- J. Division 27, Section 27 1543 Communications Faceplates and Connectors.

1.03 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Sleeves for pathway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
- 2. Sleeve-seal systems.
- 3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
- 4. Silicone sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 078413 "Penetration Fire stopping" for penetration fire stopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff. (submit qualifications)
 - Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and Cabling Administration Drawings, Cabling Administration Drawings and field testing program development by an RCDD.
 - 2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of a Registered Technician, or Level 2 Installer, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
 - 3. Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.
- C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- E. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA/EIA-569-C.
- F. Grounding: Comply with TIA-607-B.

1.05 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Communications Cabling: The Contractor shall have (5) five years of documented experience performing cable placement, splicing, termination, connecting, and testing for each of the media types and (3) three years of applicable experience with the proposed system manufacturer. In the case of newer technologies that do not have a (3) three year history, the Contractor shall have documented experience for at least half of the lifetime of the new technology. The approved contractor shall, at a minimum,

- maintain a ratio of one manufacturer or BICSI certified installer for every two non-certified installers assigned to the project.
- B. The contractor shall have on staff a BICSI Certified RCDD as a permanent employee. This staff member shall have been on staff for a minimum of (1) one year prior to the date of this projects release for bid.
- C. The contractor shall have on staff at least (1) one BICSI Certified Technician and this staff member shall have been a full time employee for no less than (1) one year prior to the date of this projects release for bid. A BICSI Certified Technician shall be employed as the on-site Field Supervisor for this project.
- D. The contractor shall provide resumes for the Project Manager, Supervisors and any skilled technicians or installers. Each resume shall include applicable certification documents provided by the manufacturer or BICSI.
 - 1. Project Manager, Supervisors, and Principal Skilled Technicians: minimum of (5) five years' experience in like work.
 - 2. Category 6 Unshielded Twisted Pair and Fiber Optic Cable Technicians: documented training, licensing, and/or certification for the types of media specified, as applicable as well as certification from the manufacturer of the solution chosen by the owner.

1.06 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.1: For sealants, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
 - 2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit EQ 4: For sealants, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.
 - 1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and Cabling Administration Drawings, Cabling Administration Drawings, and field testing program development by an RCDD.
 - 2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Registered Technician, or Level 2 Installer, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
 - 3. Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

1.08 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Communications Cabling: The Contractor shall have (5) five years of documented experience performing cable placement, splicing, termination, connecting, and testing for each of the media types and (3) three years of applicable experience with the proposed system manufacturer. In the case of newer technologies that do not have a (3) three year history, the Contractor shall have documented experience for at least half of the lifetime of the new technology. The approved contractor shall, at a minimum, maintain a ratio of one manufacturer or BICSI certified installer for every two non-certified installers assigned to the project.
- B. The contractor shall have on staff a BICSI Certified RCDD as a permanent employee. This staff member shall have been on staff for a minimum of (1) one year prior to the date of this projects release for bid.
- C. The contractor shall have on staff at least (1) one BICSI Certified Technician and this staff member shall have been a full time employee for no less than (1) one year prior to the date of this projects release for bid. A BICSI Certified Technician shall be employed as the on-site Field Supervisor for this project.
- D. The contractor shall provide resumes for the Project Manager, Supervisors and any skilled technicians or installers. Each resume shall include applicable certification documents provided by the manufacturer or BICSI.
 - 1. Project Manager, Supervisors, and Principal Skilled Technicians: minimum of (5) five years' experience in like work.
 - 2. Category 6 Unshielded Twisted Pair and Fiber Optic Cable Technicians: documented training, licensing, and/or certification for the types of media specified, as applicable as well as certification from the manufacturer of the solution chosen by the owner.

1.09 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer, qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, field inspector and company. The contractor shall provide resumes for the Project Manager, Supervisors and any skilled technicians or installers. Each resume shall include applicable certification documents provided by the manufacturer or BICSI.
 - 1. Project Manager, installation supervisor, and Principal Skilled Technicians: As a minimum be required to have no less than (5) five years' experience in like work.
 - 2. The Company/Contractor proposing shall provide historical data confirming the company has a minimum of (5) five years applicable experience.

NMSU Ag Modernization Phase 3: Neale Hall Demo

- 3. The Company/Contractor shall have a minimum of (3) three projects of similar size and type within the last (2) years. References for all submitted projects are required to assist with the evaluation.
- B. Category 6 Unshielded Twisted Pair and Fiber Optic Cable Technicians: Documented training, licensing, and/or certification for the types of media specified, as applicable as well as certification from the manufacturer of the solution chosen by the owner.
- C. Source quality-control reports.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SLEEVES

- A. Wall Sleeves:
 - 1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
 - 2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral water stop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch, (0.6-mm), minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:
 - 1. Material: Galvanized-steel sheet.
 - Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches, (1270 mm) and with no side larger than 16 inches, (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch, (1.3 mm).
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches, (1270 mm), or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches, (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.02 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable.

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. CALPICO, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Company (The).
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - e. Proco Products, Inc.
- 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM, Nitrile, (Buna N), rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
- 3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel, Plastic, Stainless steel.
- 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, Stainless steel with length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.03 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, water stop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber water stop collar with center opening to match piping OD.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Presealed Systems.

2.04 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
 - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
 - 2. Sealant shall be used in accordance with manufacturer's guidelines.
 - Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers"
- B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, non-shrinking foam.

2.05 FIRESTOP

- A. Furnish and install re-enterable UL listed fire rated assemblies through fire rated partitions, walls and floors. Installed per manufacturer and UL system assembly requirements.
- B. Acceptable Manufacturers
 - 1. STI (Specified Technologies Inc.)
- C. Fire Rated Cable Pathways: STI EZ-PATH modules comprised of steel raceway with intumescent foam pads allowing 0 to 100 percent cable fill, the following products are acceptable:
 - 1. Specified Technologies Inc. (STI) EZ-PATH™ Fire Rated Pathway.
 - a. Do not exceed manufacturer's fill ratio recommendations.
- D. Where a mechanical UL listed device/assembly is not practical to install, openings within floors and walls to accommodate communications cabling shall be provided with a reenterable product that do not dry or cure.
- E. Cable Trays are not permitted to penetrate rated wall assemblies.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.
- C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
 - 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
 - a. Seal annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
 - b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
 - 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm), annular clear space between sleeve and pathway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed, or unless seismic criteria require different clearance.

- a. Refer to section 26 0548.16 Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems for additional seismic requirements.
- 4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
- 5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.
- D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:
 - 1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual pathways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel, cast-iron pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pathway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.02 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at pathway entries into building.
- B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for pathway or cable material and size. Position pathway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pathway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.03 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position water stop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.04 SPECIAL CONDITIONS

All first floor Animal Holding, Behavior and Anterooms device boxes shall be cast type. Where device boxes and conduits are recessed mounted, the box to the adjacent wall, ceiling of floor surface shall be sealed. All wiring shall be provided in either threaded RGS, IMC (when recessed), or electrical metallic tubing when recessed and with compression fittings. Once wiring is installed, the wiring shall be surrounded by a one inch barrier of silicone caulking around the conductors within the device box hub. Gasketed device cover plates shall be used, with an additional continuous bead of silicone caulk between the device plate and the adjacent wall, ceiling, or floor surface. Where device boxes and conduits are surface mounted, and where the device box meets the wall, ceiling, or floor surface, a continuous bead of silicon caulk shall be provided. No recessed conduits are then required to be threaded RGS on minimum 3/4: standoffs, or if also surface mounted, both sides of the conduit shall be sealed to adjacent surfaces with silicone caulk. This prevents vermin harborage in and transmission through the electrical systems.

END OF SECTION 270544

SECTION 270553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Work covered by this Section shall consist of furnishing labor, equipment, supplies, materials, and testing unless otherwise specified, and in performing the following operations recognized as necessary for the labeling of the telecommunications infrastructure as described on the Drawings and/or required by these specifications.
- B. It is the intent to create a Class 3 system of administration as per ANSI/TIA/EIA 606-A Standards. As such, all elements must be labeled with unique identifiers as described in the following sections.
- C. This section includes minimum requirements for the following:
 - 1. Labeling Communications Cabling
 - 2. Labeling Closet Hardware
 - 3. Labeling Work Stations

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. New Mexico State University ICT-TNS Division 27 Communications Infrastructure Standards (2020). (Provided by NMSU ICT upon request) Provides additional requirements for Division 27 systems that may not be covered in the below sections.
- B. Division 27, Section 27 0526 Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems
- C. Division 27, Section 27 0528 Pathways for Communication Systems.
- D. Division 27, Section 27 0536 Cable Trays for Communications Systems.
- E. Division 27, Section 27 0544 Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Communications Pathways and Cabling.
- F. Division 27, Section 27 1100 Communications Equipment Room Fittings.
- G. Division 27, Section 27 1116 Communications Racks, Frames and Enclosures
- H. Division 27, Section 27 1300 Communications Optical Fiber Backbone Cabling.
- I. Division 27, Section 27 1500 Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling.
- J. Division 27, Section 27 1543 Communications Faceplates and Connectors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 LABELS

- A. The size, color and contrast of all labels should be selected to ensure that the identifiers are easily read.
- B. All labels are to be mechanically printed, no hand printed labels allowed for any component.
- C. Labels should be visible during the installation of and normal maintenance of the infrastructure. Labels should be resistant to the environmental conditions at the point of installation (such as moisture, heat or ultraviolet light) and should have a design life equal to or greater than that of the labeled component.
- D. Provide vinyl substrate with a white printing area and black print. If cable jacket is white, provide cable label with printing area that is any other color than white, preferably orange or yellow so that the labels are easily distinguishable.
- E. Labels shall be flexible vinyl or other substrates to apply easy and flex as cables are bent.
- F. Labels shall use aggressive adhesives that stay attached even to the most difficult to adhere to jacketing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 LABELING INSTALLATION

- A. Horizontal Copper Cable Labeling:
 - 1. All horizontal cables shall be labeled with self-laminating marking tape, Brady ID-Pro labeler, Panduit LS7 labeler, or equivalent labeling system. Identification shall be as follows:
 - 2. At the TR end, the cables shall be labeled with the location of where the other end of the cable is terminated including room number, TO number, and jack position. Place label on a visible part of cable within 12" of termination point for ease of identification after termination.
 - a. Example: A cable going to room 114, first TO, first jack position would be labeled as: 114-1A1. A cable in the second TO, third jack position would be 114-2A3.
 - 3. At the TO end, the cables shall be labeled 4" from termination with the following: TR Rack.Patch Panel.Port. This shall be visible by removing outlet cover plate.
 - a. Example: TR Room 114, rack 1, patch panel 1, port 03 would be: 114 1 1 03
 - b. For voice cabling in older building with separate voice closets and no patch panels, include the TR and as much information as practical such as column, row, block number, and port number or pairs.

- 1) Example: TR room 105, on a 110 block in the first column, third row down, port 4 would be: 105-1.3.04
- 2) Example: TR room 105, no discernable pattern of columns or rows or ports, and/or mixed environment of 110 and 66 blocks, the label could be: 105 E wall 51/54.

B. Telecommunications Outlet (TO) Labeling Scheme:

- 1. TO's are labeled alphanumerically in a clockwise rotation around the room. Typically, the first TO located to the left of the main entrance of the room is labeled 1A, followed by 2A, 3A, etc. Where two entrances are present, designate one as the main entrance and label accordingly.
 - a. The intent is to have unique identification for each TO. The starting point and nomenclature of the TO's are irrelevant to the location inside the room.
- 2. Floor box TO's are to be prefaced with "FB" to read FB1A, FB2A, etc.
- Wireless Access Point TO's in ceilings are to be prefaced with "W" to read W1A, W2A, etc.
- 4. On subsequent TO installations, the TO will be labeled alphanumerically depending on where the new TO is. If the new TO is between 1A and 2A, the new TO would be labeled as 1B. If another one is later added between 1B and 2A, it would be labeled 1C. If it is after the last TO in the room, 3A, it would be labeled 4A.
- 5. Seek clarification from Design Team for any labeling issues that arise.

C. Faceplate Labels:

- 1. Faceplates will be labeled using the plastic insert to cover a printed identification tag. Each of the 2 labels in a faceplate are meant to have 2 lines for a total of 4 individual lines per faceplate.
- 2. The TO label will vary slightly depending on whether a unified cabling platform is used where all cables go to one TR, or separate voice and data closets are used.
- 3. See addendum 2 for an example spreadsheet in MS Excel with dimensions for the labels.
 - a. Line 1 contains the preface "D" for Data, the specific TR, rack, patch panel, and the range of ports used for termination. In case of separate voice and data closets, only the data information is conveyed here.
 - 1) Example: For cables going to TR Room 114, rack 1, patch panel 1, ports 3-5, line 1 would read: D.114.1.1.03/05.
 - b. Line 2 also contains information regarding where cables are terminated in the closet, but is used for subsequent cable installations to that specific TO.
 - 1) Example: Another 3 cables were added to the same TO at a later date. For cables that go to TR Room 114, rack 3, patch panel 3, ports 22,23, and 30, line 2 would read: D.114.3.3.22/23.30.

- c. Line 3 is only used if separate voice and data closets are being used. Line 3 contains the preface "V" for Voice, the TR, and the TO number and jack position.
 - 1) Example: For 2 cables going to voice closet 117 in the 3rd and 4th position of TO 2A, the label would be: V.117.2A3/4.
- d. Line 4 is the unique identifier for the TO. It contains the Building number, the room the TO is located in, and the alphanumeric designation of the TO as per section 4.01.B.
 - 1) Example: A TO in room building 255, room 114, designated as 2A would be: 255-114-2A.

D. Horizontal 110 and 66 Block Labeling for voice:

- 1. For 110 blocks, if the cables are for room terminations, label the appropriate corresponding space for the port with the room number, TO, and jack position.
 - a. Example: A cable going to room 114, first TO, first jack position would be labeled as: 114-1A1. A cable in the second TO, third jack position would be 114-2A3.
- 2. For 66 type blocks, if the cables are for room terminations, tag the cable with the room number, TO, and jack position with a loose paper tag that is easily accessible and readable.
 - Example: A cable in room 114, first TO, first jack position would be labeled as: 114-1A1. A cable in the second TO, third jack position would be 114-2A3.
- 3. If the 110 block is for the tie cable between the voice patch panel in the rack and the wallboard, label the space corresponding to the port with the rack, patch panel and port information as per section 4.01.E.2. For tie cables between the rack and wallboard a 110 block should always be used.
 - a. Example: Rack 1, patch panel 1, port 03 would be: 1.1.03

E. Patch Panel Labeling:

- 1. For station cabling going to a TO, label each port on the patch panel with the room number, TO, and jack position.
 - Example: A cable in room 114, first TO, first jack position would be labeled as: 114-1A1. A cable in the second TO, third jack position would be 114-2A3.
 - b. Example: A cable going to a floor box TO labeled FB1A in room 114 in the second jack position would be labeled as: 114-FB1A2

- 2. For voice patch panels connected to a 110 block within the TR, label each port on the voice patch panel with the corresponding 110 block source information as per section 4.01.D.3.
 - a. Example: A 110 block in the first column, third row down, port 4 would be: 1.3.04

F. Vertical/Riser/Intrabuilding Copper Cable Labeling:

- 1. All riser cables shall be labeled with self-laminating marking tape, Brady ID-Pro labeler, Panduit LS7 labeler, or equivalent labeling system.
- 2. At the TR, the copper riser cables shall be labeled with from/to, cable type (C for copper), cable number, and count information on both ends. Place label on a visible part of cable close to wiring block for ease of identification after termination.
 - a. Example: From BDF B065 to IDF 114, first of 2, 50 pair cables would be: B065 114 C01, 1-50. The second 50 pair cable between the rooms would be B065 114 C02, 51-100.
- 3. Label cabling every 50' along the length of the cable in open trays, and on each side of wall penetrations.

G. Vertical/Riser/Intrabuilding Fiber Cable Labeling:

- 1. All riser cables shall be labeled with self-laminating marking tape, Brady ID-Pro labeler, Panduit LS7 labeler, or equivalent labeling system. Identification shall be as follows:
- 2. At the TR, the fiber riser cables shall be labeled with from/to, cable type (F for Fiber), and cable number on both ends. Place label on a visible part of cable close to wiring block for ease of identification after termination.
 - a. Example: From BDF B065 to IDF 114, first cable, would be: B065- 114 F01. The second fiber bundle between the rooms would be B065 114 F02.
- 3. Label cabling every 50' along the length of the cable in open trays, and on each side of wall penetrations.

H. Vertical/Riser/Intrabuilding 110-Block Labeling

- 1. At the BDF and IDF, voice riser cables are terminated on their respective 110 blocks. Label only first and last pairs on each row of 110 blocks with the matching pair count information.
- 2. Place the entire cable label in the center of the 110 block label as per section 4.01.F: B065 114 C01, 1-50

I. Coax trunk Labeling (CATV)

1. CATV coaxial trunk cables shall be labeled at each termination point with the information indicating the location of the next termination point of the cable, such as an amplifier, DCT, splitter, or tap.

NMSU Ag Modernization Phase 3: Neale Hall Demo

- J. Vertical/Riser/Intrabuilding and Campus Fiber FDU labels
 - 1. Labels shall indicate type of fiber (single mode or multi-mode 50 or 62.5 micron), from/to information, pair count, loss for each strand, and length of cable.
- K. Interbuilding/Campus/Backbone Copper and Fiber Cable Labeling:
 - 1. All interbuilding cables shall be labeled permanently with from/to information, cable type and size, installation date, and installing contractor at each end, manhole, and pullbox the cable passes through.
 - a. Example: From Building 256 to 203, a 200 pair copper cable, installed by RMV Enterprises on September 22, 2006 would be: 256/203 200 Pair Copper 9/22/06 RMV Enterprises.

END OF SECTION 270553

SECTION 271300 - COMMUNICATIONS BACKBONE CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Sections, apply to this Section

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. New Mexico State University ICT-TNS Division 27 Communications Infrastructure Standards (2020). (Provided by NMSU ICT upon request) Provides additional requirements for Division 27 systems that may not be covered in the below sections.
- B. Division 27, Section 27 0526 Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems
- C. Division 27, Section 27 0528 Pathways for Communication Systems.
- D. Division 27, Section 27 0536 Cable Trays for Communications Systems.
- E. Division 27, Section 27 0544 Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Communications Pathways and Cabling.
- F. Division 27, Section 27 0553 Identification for Communication Systems.
- G. Division 27, Section 27 1100 Communications Equipment Room Fittings.
- H. Division 27, Section 27 1116 Communications Racks, Frames and Enclosures
- I. Division 27, Section 27 1500 Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling.
- J. Division 27, Section 27 1543 Communications Faceplates and Connectors.

1.03 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Pathways.
- 2. OSP Copper cabling
- 3. UTP cable contractor provided
- Fiber Optic Cable Intra-building Fiber 24 count SM MIC plenum. Corning Part # 024E88-33131-29. Inter-building Fiber - 48 count SM LT Altos. Corning Part # 048EU4-T4101D20
- 5. Cabling identification products.

NMSU Ag Modernization Phase 3: Neale Hall Demo

1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- B. Cross-Connect: A facility enabling the termination of cable elements and their interconnection or cross-connection.
- C. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- D. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.
- E. LAN: Local area network.
- F. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.
- G. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.05 BACKBONE CABLING DESCRIPTION

- A. Backbone cabling system shall provide interconnections between communications equipment rooms, main terminal space and entrance facilities in the telecommunications cabling system structure. Cabling system consists of backbone cables, intermediate and main cross-connects, mechanical terminations and patch cords or jumpers used for backbone-to-backbone cross-connection.
- B. Backbone cabling cross-connects may be located in communications equipment rooms or at entrance facilities. Bridged taps and splitters shall not be used as part of backbone cabling.

1.06 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Backbone cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA/EIA-568-C.1, when tested according to test procedures of this standard.

1.07 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit for each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules, in software and format selected by Owner.
 - 2. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules that are part of the cabling and asset identification system of the software.
 - 3. Cabling administration drawings and printouts.
 - 4. Cable tray layout, showing cable tray route to scale, with relationship between the tray and adjacent structural, electrical and mechanical elements. Include the following:

NMSU Ag Modernization Phase 3: Neale Hall Demo

- a. Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
- b. Clearances for access above and to side of cable trays.
- c. Vertical elevation of cable trays above the floor or bottom of ceiling structure.
- d. Load calculations to show dead and live loads as not exceeding manufacturer's rating for tray and its support elements.

1.08 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer, qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector. (See 1.10-A 1-3) Submit qualifications.
- B. Source quality-control reports.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Maintenance Data: For splices and connectors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.09 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:
 - 1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
 - 2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
 - 3. Device address list.
 - 4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff. (submit qualifications)
 - 1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and Cabling Administration Drawings, Cabling Administration Drawings and field testing program development by an RCDD.
 - 2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of a Registered Technician, or Level 2 Installer, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
 - 3. Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD and a full time staff member to supervise all on-site testing.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA/EIA-569-C.
- E. Grounding: Comply with TIA/EIA-607-B.

1.11 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Communications Cabling: The Contractor shall have 5 (five) years of documented experience performing cable placement, splicing, termination, connecting, and testing for each of the media types and 3 (three) years of applicable experience with the proposed system manufacturer. In the case of newer technologies that do not have a 3 (three) year history, the Contractor shall have documented experience for at least half of the lifetime of the new technology. The approved contractor shall, at a minimum, maintain a ratio of one manufacturer or BICSI certified installer for every two non-certified installers assigned to the project.
- B. The contractor shall provide resumes for the Project Manager, Supervisors and any skilled technicians or installers. Each resume shall include applicable certification documents provided by the manufacturer or BICSI.
 - 1. Project Manager, Supervisors, and Principal Skilled Technicians: minimum of 5 years' experience in like work.
 - 2. Category 6 Unshielded Twisted Pair and Fiber Optic Cable Technicians: documented training, licensing, and/or certification for the types of media specified, as applicable as well as certification from the manufacturer of the solution chosen by the owner.

1.12 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.
 - 1. Test optical fiber cable to determine the continuity of the strand end to end. Use optical fiber flashlight or optical loss test set.
 - 2. Test optical fiber cable while on reels. Use an optical time domain reflectometer to verify the cable length and locate cable defects, splices and connector, including the loss value of each. Retain test data and include the record in maintenance data.
 - 3. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

1.13 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.14 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications pathways and cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 BACKBOARDS

A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches, (19 by 1220 by 2440 mm). Comply with requirements in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels. Paint all sides with two, (2), coats of fire retardant paint. Do not paint over plywood rating stamp.

2.02 OSP COPPER

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. Commscope / TYCO (TE Connectivity AMP NetConnect) Contractor provided.
- B. Description: 100-ohm, 25-pair AND 50-pair UTP, formed into 25-pair binder groups covered with a thermoplastic jacket.
 - 1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
 - 2. Comply with TIA-568-C.1 for performance specifications.
 - 3. Comply with TIA-568, Category 3.
 - 4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:
 - a. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP, complying with NFPA 262.
 - b. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR, complying with UL 1666.

2.03 UTP CABLE – INTERIOR APPLICATIONS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. Commscope / TYCO (TE Connectivity AMP NetConnect) Contractor provided.
- B. Description: 100-ohm, 25-pair UTP, formed into 25-pair binder groups covered with a thermoplastic jacket.
 - 1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
 - 2. Comply with TIA-568-C.1 for performance specifications.
 - Comply with TIA-568, Category 3.
 - 4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:

- a. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP, complying with NFPA 262.
- b. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR, complying with UL 1666.

2.04 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. Commscope / TYCO (TE Connectivity AMP NetConnect) Contractor provided.
- B. General Requirements for Cable Connecting Hardware: Comply with TIA-568-C.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.
- C. Connecting Blocks: 110-style IDC. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare. Integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.
- D. Cross-Connect: Modular array of connecting blocks arranged to terminate building cables and permit interconnection between cables.
 - 1. Number of Terminals per Field: One for each conductor in assigned cables.
- E. Patch Panel: Modular panels housing multiple-numbered jack units with IDC-type connectors at each jack for permanent termination of pair groups of installed cables.
 - 1. Number of Jacks per Field: One for each four-pair UTP cable indicated.
- F. Jacks and Jack Assemblies: Modular, color-coded, eight-position modular receptacle units with integral IDC-type terminals.

2.05 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. Corning Cable Systems.
- B. Description: OS2 single mode nonconductive, CMP, (indoor/outdoor, plenum rated, dependent on environmental conditions), tight buffer, optical fiber cable.
 - 1. Comply with ICEA S-83-596 for mechanical properties.
 - 2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-C.3 for performance specifications.
 - 3. Comply with TIA/EIA-492CAAB for detailed specifications.
 - 4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444, UL 1651, and NFPA 70 for the following types:
 - a. Maximum Attenuation (dB) / km 3.5 @ 850nm / 1.5 @ 1300nm, OM 4. 0.65db/km @1310nm, 0.65db/km @1383nm, 0.50db/km @1550nm, OS 2

b. Minimum Modal Bandwidth OFL (MHz x km) 2000 @ 850nm / 500 @ 1300nm, OM 4. 1310, 1383, 1550 OS 2

C. Jacket:

- 1. Cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be according to TIA/EIA-598-D.
- 2. Imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches (1000 mm).

2.06 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE HARDWARE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. Corning Cable Systems.
- B. Cross-Connects and Patch Panels: Modular panels housing multiple-numbered, duplex cable connectors.
 - 1. Number of Connectors per Field: One for each fiber of cable or cables assigned to field, plus spares and blank positions adequate to suit specified expansion criteria.

C. Cable Connecting Hardware:

- 1. Comply with Optical Fiber Connector Intermateability Standards (FOCIS) specifications of TIA-604-2-B, TIA-604-3-B, and TIA-604-12. Comply with TIA-568-C.3.
- 2. Quick-connect, simplex and duplex, Type SC connectors. Insertion loss not more than 0.75 dB.
- 3. Type SFF connectors may be used in termination racks, panels, and equipment packages.

2.07 GROUNDING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.
- B. Comply with TIA/EIA-607-B.

2.08 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-B and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

NMSU Ag Modernization Phase 3: Neale Hall Demo

2.09 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.
- B. Factory test cables on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-C.1.
- C. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-C.2.
- D. Factory test multimode optical fiber cables according to TIA/EIA-526-14-B and TIA/EIA-568-C.3.
- E. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections. Cable that does not pass test and inspections shall be replaced.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 WIRING METHODS

- A. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces, in attics, and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.
 - 1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
 - 2. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 26 0533 "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
 - 3. Contractor is to install all required cabling, terminate, and test cabling.
- B. Wiring Method: Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.
- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables within enclosures. Connect to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. General Requirements for Cabling:
 - 1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-C.1.
 - 2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
 - 3. Contractor is to install all required cabling, terminate, and test cabling.
 - 4. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.

- 5. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Use lacing bars and distribution spools.
- 6. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
- 7. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before de-reeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
- 8. In the communications equipment room, install a 10-foot, (3-m-), long service loop on each end of cable.
- 9. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.

C. UTP Cable Installation:

- 1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-C.2.
- 2. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/4 inch, (6.35mm), from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.
- 3. Contractor is to install all required cabling, terminate, and test cabling.

D. Optical Fiber Cable Installation:

- 1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-C.3.
- 2. Cable may be terminated on connecting hardware that is rack or cabinet mounted.

E. Open-Cable Installation:

- 1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
- 2. Suspend UTP cable not in a wire way or pathway, a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm) above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches, (1524 mm), apart.
- 3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
- F. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.

G. Separation from EMI Sources:

- 1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA/EIA-569-C recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
- 2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches, (127 mm).
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches, (300 mm).

- c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches, (610 mm).
- 3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches, (64 mm).
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches, (150 mm).
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches, (300 mm).
- 4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches, (76 mm).
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches, (150 mm).
- 5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches, (1200 mm).
- 6. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches, (127 mm).

3.03 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 07 8413 "Penetration Fire stopping."
- B. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-C; Annex A, "Fire stopping."
- C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Fire stopping Systems" Article.

3.04 GROUNDING

- A. Install grounding according to BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.
- B. Comply with TIA/EIA-607-B.
- C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall allowing at least 2-inch, (50-mm), clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar with a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor from grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground.
- D. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

3.05 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Administration Class: 3, 4.
 - 2. Color-code cross-connect fields and apply colors to voice and data service backboards, connections, covers, and labels.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 09 9123 "Interior Painting" for painting backboards. For fire-resistant plywood, do not paint over manufacturer's label.
- C. Paint and label colors for equipment identification shall comply with TIA/EIA-606-B for Class 4 level of administration including optional identification requirements of this standard.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 27 1500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for cable and asset management software.
- E. Cable Schedule: Install in a prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish an electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.
- F. Cabling Administration Drawings: Show building floor plans with cabling administration-point labeling. Identify labeling convention and show labels for telecommunications closets, backbone pathways and cables, entrance pathways and cables, terminal hardware and positions, horizontal cables, work areas and workstation terminal positions, grounding buses and pathways and equipment grounding conductors.
- G. Cable and Wire Identification:
 - 1. Label each cable within 4 inches, (100 mm), of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at device if color of wire is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.
 - 3. Exposed Cables and Cables in Cable Trays and Wire Troughs: Label each cable at intervals not exceeding 15 feet, (4.5 m).
 - 4. Label each terminal strip and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.
 - a. Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips and identify each cable or wiring group being extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device with a name and number of a particular device as shown.
 - b. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.
 - 5. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and connecting

hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.

- H. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type with printing area and font color that contrasts with cable jacket color but still complies with requirements in TIA/EIA 606-B, for the following:
 - 1. Cables; use flexible vinyl or polyester that flexes as cables are bent.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA/EIA-568-C.1.
 - 2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
 - 3. Test UTP copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross-connection.
 - a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-C.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration
 - 4. Optical Fiber Cable Tests:
 - a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-C.1. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
 - b. Link End-to-End Attenuation Tests:
 - Horizontal and multimode backbone link measurements: Test at 850 or 1300 nm in 1 direction according to TIA/EIA-526-14-B, Method B, One Reference Jumper.
 - 2) Attenuation test results for backbone links shall be less than 2.0 dB. Attenuation test results shall be less than that calculated according to equation in TIA/EIA-568-C.1.
- D. Remove and replace cabling where test results indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

NMSU Ag Modernization Phase 3: Neale Hall Demo

- E. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.07 SYSTEM WARRANTY

- A. Contractor shall perform all labeling requirements and provide testing documentation for verification as described herein.
- B. Contractor shall submit cable records to reflect all moves, adds, and changes.
- C. Contractor shall provide site plans showing locations of all telecommunication routes. See Item 3.06.
- D. Contractor shall submit final paperwork for warranty to manufacturer and a copy to the Owner one week prior to the substantial completion date.
- E. Contractor must be a certified as required by the owner and approved solution supplier such as Mohawk, Berk-Tek, Ortronics, and Siemens.
- F. Contractor must offer a minimum 20-year extended manufacturer's warranty for the premises fiber cabling solution comprised of approved manufacturer products and must follow all warranty registration procedures set forth by the manufacturer, including submitting all required documentation to the manufacturer for warranty certification.
- G. All installed equipment must conform to the manufacturer's official published specifications. The warranty shall begin at the system acceptance date and remain in effect for a period of 20 years (minimum) from that date. The contractor shall agree to repair, adjust, and/or replace, as determined by the owner and to replace defective equipment, materials, or other parts of the system at the contractor's sole cost. Owner will incur no costs for service or replacement of parts during the warranty period of 20 years. All third party warranties shall be passed through from the contractor to the owner.
- H. Contractor shall warrant that the system will function as specified in the approved manufacturer's Technical Description Guide.
- I. Contractor shall warrant that the system shall accommodate the specifications in all appropriate sections of this Request for Proposal and all applicable sections of the owners Specifications.

END OF SECTION 271300

SECTION 271500 - COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. New Mexico State University ICT-TNS Division 27 Communications Infrastructure Standards (2020). (Provided by NMSU ICT upon request) Provides additional requirements for Division 27 systems that may not be covered in the below sections.
- B. Division 27, Section 27 0526 Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems
- C. Division 27, Section 27 0528 Pathways for Communication Systems.
- D. Division 27, Section 27 0536 Cable Trays for Communications Systems.
- E. Division 27, Section 27 0544 Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Communications Pathways and Cabling.
- F. Division 27, Section 27 0553 Identification for Communication Systems.
- G. Division 27, Section 27 1100 Communications Equipment Room Fittings.
- H. Division 27, Section 27 1116 Communications Racks, Frames and Enclosures
- I. Division 27, Section 27 1300 Communications Optical Fiber Backbone Cabling.
- J. Division 27, Section 27 1543 Communications Faceplates and Connectors.

1.03 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. UTP cabling, (contractor provided)
- 2. Cabling system identification products.
- 3. Cable management system.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 27 1300 "Communications Backbone Cabling" for voice and data cabling associated with system panels and devices.

NMSU Ag Modernization Phase 3: Neale Hall Demo

- 2. Section 28 1300 "Access Control" for cabling associated with system panels and devices.
- 3. Section 28 1600 "Intrusion Detection" for cabling associated with system panels and devices.
- 4. Section 28 2300 "Video Surveillance" for cabling associated with system panels and devices.
- 5. Section 28 3200 "Rescue Communication Systems" for cabling associated with system panels and devices.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- B. Cross-Connect: A facility enabling the termination of cable elements and their interconnection or cross-connection.
- C. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- D. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.
- E. LAN: Local area network.
- F. Outlet/Connectors: A connecting device in the work area on which horizontal cable or outlet cable terminates.
- G. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.
- H. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.
- B. Coordinate telecommunications outlet/connector locations with location of power receptacles at each work area.

1.06 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. For coaxial cable, include the following installation data for each type used:
 - a. Nominal OD.
 - b. Minimum bending radius.
 - c. Maximum pulling tension.

B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules, in software and format selected by Owner.
- 2. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules that are part of the cabling and asset identification system of the software.
- 3. Cabling administration drawings and printouts.
- 4. Wiring diagrams to show typical wiring schematics, including the following:
 - a. Cross-connects.
 - b. Patch panels.
 - c. Patch cords.
- 5. Cross-connects and patch panels. Detail mounting assemblies, and show elevations and physical relationship between the installed components.

1.07 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer, qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.
- B. Source quality-control reports.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.08 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For splices and connectors to include in maintenance manuals.
- B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:
 - 1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
 - 2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
 - 3. Device address list.
 - 4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.09 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Patch-Panel Units: One of each type.
 - 2. Connecting Blocks: One of each type.
 - 3. Device Plates: One of each type.
 - 4. Multiuser Telecommunications Outlet Assemblies: One of each type.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff. (submit qualifications)
 - 1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and Cabling Administration Drawings, Cabling Administration Drawings and field testing program development by an RCDD.
 - 2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of a Registered Technician, or Level 2 Installer, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
 - 3. Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.
- C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- E. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA-569-C.
- F. Grounding: Comply with TIA-607-B.

1.11 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Communications Cabling: The Contractor shall have (5) five years of documented experience performing cable placement, splicing, termination, connecting, and testing for each of the media types and (3) three years of applicable experience with the proposed system manufacturer. In the case of newer technologies that do not have a (3) three year history, the Contractor shall have documented experience for at least half of the lifetime of the new technology. The approved contractor shall, at a minimum, maintain a ratio of one manufacturer or BICSI certified installer for every two non-certified installers assigned to the project.
- B. The contractor shall have on staff a BICSI Certified RCDD as a permanent employee. This staff member shall have been on staff for a minimum of (1) one year prior to the date of this projects release for bid.

- C. The contractor shall have on staff at least (1) one BICSI Certified Technician and this staff member shall have been a full time employee for no less than (1) one year prior to the date of this projects release for bid. A BICSI Certified Technician shall be employed as the on-site Field Supervisor for this project.
- D. The contractor shall provide resumes for the Project Manager, Supervisors and any skilled technicians or installers. Each resume shall include applicable certification documents provided by the manufacturer or BICSI.
 - 1. Project Manager, Supervisors, and Principal Skilled Technicians: minimum of (5) five years' experience in like work.
 - 2. Category 6 Unshielded Twisted Pair and Fiber Optic Cable Technicians: documented training, licensing, and/or certification for the types of media specified, as applicable as well as certification from the manufacturer of the solution chosen by the owner.

1.12 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.
 - 1. Test optical fiber cables to determine the continuity of the strand end to end. Use optical fiber flashlight or optical loss test set.
 - 2. Test optical fiber cables while on reels. Use an optical time domain reflectometer to verify the cable length and locate cable defects, splices, and connector; including the loss value of each. Retain test data and include the record in maintenance data.
 - 3. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 HORIZONTAL CABLING DESCRIPTION

- A. Horizontal cable and its connecting hardware provide the means of transporting signals between the telecommunications outlet/connector and the horizontal cross-connect located in the communications equipment room. This cabling and its connecting hardware are called a "permanent link," a term that is used in the testing protocols.
 - 1. TIA/EIA-568-C.1 requires that a minimum of two telecommunications outlet/connectors be installed for each work area.
 - 2. Contractor is to install all required cabling, terminate, and test cabling.
- B. A work area is approximately 100 sq. ft., (9.3 sq. m), and includes the components that extend from the telecommunications outlet/connectors to the station equipment.
- C. The maximum allowable horizontal cable length is 295 feet, (90 m). This maximum allowable length does not include an allowance for the length of 16 feet, (4.9 m), to the workstation equipment or in the horizontal cross-connect.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Horizontal cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA/EIA-568-C.1 when tested according to test procedures of this standard.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Grounding: Comply with TIA/EIA-607-B.

2.03 UTP CABLE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. Commscope / TYCO (TE Connectivity AMP NetConnect) Contractor provided.
- B. Description: 100-ohm, four-pair UTP, covered with a blue thermoplastic jacket.
 - 1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
 - 2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-C.1 for performance specifications.
 - 3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-C.2 Category 6.
 - 4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:
 - a. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP, complying with NFPA 262.

2.04 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - Commscope / TYCO (TE Connectivity AMP NetConnect) Contractor provided.
- B. General Requirements for Cable Connecting Hardware: Comply with TIA-568-C.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.
- C. Connecting Blocks: 110-style IDC for Category 6. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare. Integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.

- D. Cross-Connect: Modular array of connecting blocks arranged to terminate building cables and permit interconnection between cables.
 - 1. Number of Terminals per Field: One for each conductor in assigned cables.
- E. Patch Panel: Modular panels housing multiple-numbered jack units with IDC-type connectors at each jack for permanent termination of pair groups of installed cables.
 - 1. Number of Jacks per Field: One for each four-pair UTP cable indicated.
- F. Jacks and Jack Assemblies: Modular, color-coded, eight-position modular receptacle units with integral IDC-type terminals.

2.05 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET/CONNECTORS

- A. Jacks: 100-ohm, balanced, twisted-pair connector; four-pair, eight-position modular. Comply with TIA-568-C.1.
- B. Workstation Outlets: Two or Four-port-connector assemblies (as shown in drawings) mounted in single or multigang faceplate.
 - 1. Plastic Faceplate: High-impact plastic. Coordinate color with Section 262726 "Wiring Devices."
 - 2. Metal Faceplate: Stainless steel, complying with requirements in Section 262726 "Wiring Devices."
 - 3. For use with snap-in jacks accommodating any combination of UTP, optical fiber, and coaxial work area cords.
 - 4. Legend: Snap-in, clear-label covers and machine-printed paper inserts.

C. Animal Research Spaces

1. Device boxes in animal research spaces require cast boxes with external hub and gasketed device cover plate and specific silicone caulking.

2.06 GROUNDING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.
- B. Comply with TIA-607-B.

2.07 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-B and UL 969 for labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.08 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.
- B. Factory test UTP and optical fiber cables on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-C.1.
- C. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-C.2.
- D. Factory test multimode optical fiber cables according to TIA-526-14-B and TIA/EIA-568-C.3.
- E. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 ENTRANCE FACILITIES

A. Coordinate backbone cabling with the protectors and demarcation point provided by communications service provider.

3.02 WIRING METHODS

- A. Install cables in pathways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal pathways and cables except in unfinished spaces.
 - 1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
 - 2. Install "wet" rated cable when the voice and data cabling conduit pathway is in the slab or underground. Transition "wet" rated cable to plenum if pathway extends into a plenum space without conduit. Wet rated cable shall not be installed in the open plenum ceiling space.
 - 3. Comply with requirements in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems."
 - 4. Comply with requirements in Section 270536 "Cable Trays for Communications Systems."
 - 5. Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.
- B. Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.
- C. Wiring within Enclosures:
 - 1. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii.
 - 2. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
 - 3. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. General Requirements for Cabling:
 - 1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-C.1.
 - 2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
 - 3. Contractor is to install all required cabling, terminate, and test cabling.
 - 4. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
 - 5. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
 - 6. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
 - 7. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before de-reeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
 - 8. In the communications equipment room, install a 10-foot, (3-m), long service loop on each end of cable.
 - 9. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.

C. UTP Cable Installation:

- 1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-C.2.
- 2. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.
- 3. Contractor is to install all required cabling, terminate, and test cabling.
- D. Optical Fiber Cable Installation:
 - 1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-C.3.
- E. Open-Cable Installation:
 - 1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
 - 2. Suspend UTP cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches, (200 mm), above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches, (1524 mm), apart.
 - 3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
- F. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.

G. Separation from EMI Sources:

- 1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-C for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
- 2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches (610 mm).
- 3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
- 4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches (76 mm).
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
- 5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches (1200 mm).
- 6. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).

H. Protect cabling during installation:

1. Protect voice and data cabling cables from any liquid, paints, solvents, debris, or other contaminates, per the manufacturers installation guidelines. Cables shall be replaced if damaged.

3.04 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 07 8413 "Penetration Firestopping."

- B. Comply with TIA-569-C; Annex A, "Firestopping."
- C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.05 GROUNDING

- A. Install grounding according to BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding and Electrical Protection" Chapter.
- B. Comply with TIA/EIA-607-B.
- C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall allowing at least 2-inch, (50-mm), clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar with a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor from grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground.
- D. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

3.06 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Administration Class: 3, 4, TIA/EIA-606-B.
 - 2. Color-code cross-connect fields. Apply colors to voice and data service backboards, connections, covers, and labels.
- B. Using cable management system software specified in Part 2, develop Cabling Administration Drawings for system identification, testing, and management. Use unique, alphanumeric designation for each cable and label cable, jacks, connectors, and terminals to which it connects with same designation. At completion, cable and asset management software shall reflect as-built conditions.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 09 9123 "Interior Painting" for painting backboards. For fire-resistant plywood, do not paint over manufacturer's label.
- D. Paint and label colors for equipment identification shall comply with TIA/EIA-606-B for Class 4 level of administration, including optional identification requirements of this standard.
- E. Cable Schedule: Post in prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish an electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.
- F. Cabling Administration Drawings: Show building floor plans with cabling administration-point labeling. Identify labeling convention and show labels for telecommunications closets, backbone pathways and cables, entrance pathways and cables, terminal

hardware and positions, horizontal cables, work areas and workstation terminal positions, grounding buses and pathways, and equipment grounding conductors. Follow convention of TIA/EIA-606-B. Furnish electronic record of all drawings, in software and format selected by Owner.

G. Cable and Wire Identification:

- 1. Label each cable within 4 inches, (100 mm), of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
- 2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at device if color of wire is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.
- 3. Exposed Cables and Cables in Cable Trays and Wire Troughs: Label each cable at intervals not exceeding 15 feet, (4.5 m).
- 4. Label each terminal strip and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.
 - a. Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips and identify each cable or wiring group being extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device, shall be identified with name and number of particular device as shown.
 - b. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.
- 5. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.
- H. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type with printing area and font color that contrasts with cable jacket color but still complies with requirements in TIA/EIA-606-B.
 - 1. Cables use flexible vinyl or polyester that flex as cables are bent.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA/EIA-568-C.1.
 - 2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
 - 3. Test UTP copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross-connection.

a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-C.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration

4. Optical Fiber Cable Tests:

- a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-C.1. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
- b. Link End-to-End Attenuation Tests:
 - Horizontal and multimode backbone link measurements: Test at 850 or 1300 nm in 1 direction according to TIA/EIA-526-14-B, Method B, One Reference Jumper.
 - 2) Attenuation test results for backbone links shall be less than 2.0 dB. Attenuation test results shall be less than that calculated according to equation in TIA/EIA-568-C.1.
- D. Remove and replace cabling where test results indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- E. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.08 SYSTEM WARRANTY

- A. Contractor shall perform all labeling requirements and provide testing documentation for verification as described herein.
- B. Contractor shall submit cable records to reflect all moves, adds, and changes.
- C. Contractor shall provide site plans showing locations of all telecommunication routes. See Item 3.06.
- D. Contractor shall submit final paperwork for warranty to manufacturer and a copy to the Owner one week prior to the substantial completion date.
- E. Contractor must be a certified as required by the owner and approved solution supplier such as Mohawk, Berk-Tek, Ortronics, and Siemens.
- F. Contractor must offer a minimum 20-year extended manufacturer's warranty for the premises fiber cabling solution comprised of approved manufacturer products and must follow all warranty registration procedures set forth by the manufacturer, including submitting all required documentation to the manufacturer for warranty certification.

- G. All installed equipment must conform to the manufacturer's official published specifications. The warranty shall begin at the system acceptance date and remain in effect for a period of 20 years (minimum) from that date. The contractor shall agree to repair, adjust, and/or replace, as determined by the owner and to replace defective equipment, materials, or other parts of the system at the contractor's sole cost. Owner will incur no costs for service or replacement of parts during the warranty period of 20 years. All third party warranties shall be passed through from the contractor to the owner.
- H. Contractor shall warrant that the system will function as specified in the approved manufacturer's Technical Description Guide.
- Contractor shall warrant that the system shall accommodate the specifications in all appropriate sections of this Request for Proposal and all applicable sections of the owners Specifications.

END OF SECTION 271500

SECTION 312000 -EARTHWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 **WORK INCLUDED**

The work covered by this Section consists of furnishing all plant, labor, equipment, A. appurtenances and material in performing all operations, hauling, placing, spreading, watering, processing, compacting and shaping earth sections complete in place in accordance with the Project Manual and Drawings.

1.02 RELATED WORK ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 31 10 00 - Clearing
- В. General foundation notes on Drawings. In case of conflict or omission, the general foundation notes shall govern.

1.03 SUBSURFACE SOIL DATA

- A. Subsurface soil investigations have been made and the results are available for examination by the Contractor. This is not a warranty of conditions, the Contractor is expected to examine the site and determine for himself the character of materials to be encountered.
- B. No additional allowance will be made for rock removal, site clearing and grading, filling, compaction, disposal, or removal of any unclassified materials.

1.04 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).

1.	ASTM D 1556-90	Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.
2.	ASTM D 1557-91	Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft ³).
3.	ASTM D 2922-96	Standard Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
4.	ASTM D 3017-96	Standard Test Method for Water content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
5.	ASTM D 4318-95a	Standard Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.

1.05 **SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit copies of materials certificates and test results for materials in accordance with type of tests, frequencies and remarks as outlined in the sampling and testing schedule.

1.06 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. General: The Contractor shall employ the services of a registered, licensed Geotechnical Engineer to observe all controlled earthwork soil testing. The testing laboratory shall provide continuous on-site observation by experienced personnel during construction of fill material. The Contractor shall notify the testing laboratory at least two working days in advance of any field operations of controlled earthwork, or of any resumption of operations after stoppages.

B. Report of Field Density Tests

1. The Geotechnical Engineer shall submit, daily, the results of field density tests required by these specifications.

C. Costs of Tests and Inspection

- 1. The cost of testing, inspecting and engineering, as specified in this section of the specifications, shall be borne by the Contractor.
- D. Lines and Grades: Alignment and grade of all elements shall be made on true tangents and curves. Grades shall conform to the elevations indicated on Drawings, with minor adjustments, to provide a smooth approach at building lines, at connections to existing paving and to provide proper drainage. Correct irregularities at no cost to the Owner.

1.07 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

A. Controlled fill shall not be constructed when the atmospheric temperature is below 35 degrees F. When the temperature falls below 35 degrees, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to protect all areas of completed work against any detrimental effects of ground freezing by methods approved by the testing laboratory. Any areas that are damaged by freezing shall be reconditioned, reshaped, and compacted by the Contractor in conformance with the requirements of this specification without additional cost to the Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 NON - STRUCTURAL FILL MATERIAL

A. The material shall be clean, free of roots, organic matter, trash, debris, lumps or stones larger than 6 inches.

2.02 STRUCTURAL FILL MATERIAL

A. Material shall consist of soils that conform to the following physical characteristics:

Sieve Size Percent Passing
Sq. Openings By Weight

312000 - 2 EARTHWORK

6 inch	100
4 inch	85 - 100
³ / ₄ inch	70 - 100
No. 4	50 - 100
No. 200	40 (max)

- B. Maximum expansive potential (%)............1.5
- C. Maximum soluble sulfates (%)......0.10

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Clearing and Grubbing: Prior to placing structural fill all borrow areas and areas to receive structural fill shall be stripped of vegetation and deleterious materials. Strippings shall be hauled offsite or stockpiled for subsequent use in landscaped areas or non-structural fill areas as designated by the Owner or his representative and approved by the Geotechnical Engineer.

3.02 CONSTRUCTION AREA TREATMENT

- A. Site Preparation Fill Areas: Prior to placing structural fill the areas to be filled shall be scarified to a depth of eight inches and moisture conditioned as described below. The area to be filled shall then be compacted to a minimum of 95 percent of maximum density as determined in accordance with ASTM D 1557. Any soft or "spongy" areas shall be removed as directed by the Geotechnical Engineer and replaced with structural fill as described herein.
- B. Site Preparation Cut Areas: Following excavation to rough grade all building and pavement areas shall be scarified to a depth of eight inches and moisture conditioned as described below. All building and paved areas shall be compacted to a minimum of 95 percent of maximum density as determined by ASTM D 1557.

3.03 EQUIPMENT AND METHODS

A. In areas not accessible to heavy equipment, distribute by and compact with hand operated vibratory compactors.

3.04 BORROW

- A. The Contractor shall provide sufficient material for fill to the lines, elevations and cross sections as shown on the contract drawings from borrow areas.
- B. The Contractor shall obtain from the Owners of said borrow areas the right to excavate material, shall pay all royalties and other charges involved, and shall pay all expenses in developing the source including the cost of right-of-way required for hauling the material.

3.05 COMPACTION

- A. Fill shall be spread in layers not exceeding 8 inches, watered as necessary, and compacted. Moisture content at time of compaction shall be 3 percent below optimum moisture or higher. A density of not less than 95 percent of maximum dry density within the building pads and paved areas shall be obtained. Fill areas outside the building pads and paved areas shall be compacted to 95 percent of maximum dry density.
- B. Optimum moisture content and maximum dry density for each soil type used shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1557.
- C. Compaction of the fill shall be by mechanical means only. Where vibratory compaction equipment is used, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to ensure that the vibrations do not damage nearby buildings or other adjacent property. Where vibratory compaction is not possible, pneumatic rolling equipment shall be used.

MINIMUM PERCENT COMPACTION
95
95
95
95
90

. mm an

3.06 MOISTURE CONTROL

A. The material, while being compacted, shall be within the moisture range of 3% below to 3% above optimum, well distributed throughout the layer.

3.07 DENSITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Density of undisturbed soils, in-place fill and backfill shall be determined in accordance with the procedures of ASTM D 1556 or ASTM D 2922 and D 3017. If tests indicate that the density of in-place soil is less than required, the material shall be scarified, moistened or dried as necessary to obtain proper moisture content and recompacted as necessary to achieve the proper densities. Sufficient density tests shall be made and reports submitted by the Testing Laboratory indicating all cut and fill areas were compacted and graded in accordance with the requirements.

3.08 SLOPE PROTECTION & DRAINAGE

A. Berming and grading shall be done as may be necessary to prevent surface water from flowing into and out of the construction area. Any water accumulating therein shall be removed by pumping or by other methods.

3.09 SOIL EROSION PROTECTION

A. The Contractor shall ensure that no soil erodes or blows from the site into public right-of-way or onto private property.

B. The Contractor shall promptly clean up any material which erodes or blows into the public right-of-way or onto private property.

3.10 PRESERVATION OF PROPERTY

- A. Provide temporary fences, barricades, coverings, or other protections to preserve existing items indicated to remain and to prevent injury or damage to persons or property. Apply protections to adjacent properties as required.
- B. Restore damaged work to condition existing prior to start of work, unless otherwise directed.

3.11 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall verify the location of any utility lines, pipelines, or underground utility lines in or near the area of the work in advance of and during Earthwork. The Contractor is fully responsible for any and all damage caused by failure to locate, identify and preserve any and all existing utilities, pipelines and underground utility lines. Repair damaged utilities to the satisfaction of the utility owner at no expense to the Owner.
- B. Should uncharted or incorrectly charted piping or other utilities be encountered during grading, consult the Architect immediately for directions as to procedures.
- C. Cooperate with the Owner and public or private utility companies in keeping service and facilities in operation.

3.12 WASTE

- A. Dispose of all waste off Owner's property.
- B. Burning of waste will not be permitted.

3.13 AIR POLLUTION

A. Use water sprinkling, temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods to limit dust and dirt air pollution. Comply with governing regulations pertaining to environmental protection.

SAMPLING AND TESTING SCHEDULE FOR EARTHWORK

FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

MATERIAL	TEST FOR	FREQUENCY	REMARKS
NATURAL GROUND	Compaction in accordance with ASTM D 1556 or ASTM D 2922 and D 3017	1 per 500 square yards of surface	Conduct a minimum of 2 tests on each section.
EMBANKMENT AND/OR SUBGRADE	Soil Conditions Moisture-Density in Accordance with ASTM D 1557	Test 1 per soil Classification	
	Compaction control in accordance with ASTM D 1556 or ASTM D 3017	1 per each lift every 300 square yards of surface	Immediately after placing Conduct a minimum of tests per section
		1 per each lift for each 100 cubic yards of fill	

END OF SECTION 312000

SECTION 321123

AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Aggregate base course.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 312200 Earthwork: Preparation of site for base course.
- B. Section 321216 Asphaltic Concrete Paving
- C. Section 312520 Cast-in-Place Concrete

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).

1.	ASTM D 1556-90	Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone.
2.	ASTM D 1557-91	Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2,700 kN-m/m³)).
3.	ASTM D 2922-96	Standard Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
4.	ASTM D 3017-96	Standard Test Method for Water Content of Soil and Rock In Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

B. New Mexico State Highway and Transportation Department (NMSHTD) - Standard Specifications for Highway and Bridge Construction (Standard Specification).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aggregate Base Course shall conform to Section 303 Type II B of the NMSHTD Standard Specification.

2.2 GRADATION

A. Aggregate Base Course shall have the following gradation limits: Sieve Size % passing

1.0 inch	100
³ / ₄ inch	80 - 100
No. 4	30 - 60
No. 10	20 - 45
No. 200	3.0 - 10.0

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify substrate has been inspected, gradients and elevations are correct, and is dry.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Correct irregularities in substrate gradient and elevation by scarifying, reshaping and recompacting.
- B. Do not place base course on soft, muddy, or frozen surfaces.

3.3 AGGREGATE BASE COURSE PLACEMENT

- A. Spread base course over prepared substrate to a total compacted thickness indicated on the Drawings.
- B. Level and contour surfaces to elevations and gradients indicated.
- C. Add water to assist compaction. If excess water is apparent, remove base course and aerate to reduce moisture content.
- D. Use mechanical tamping equipment in areas inaccessible to compaction equipment.

3.4 TOLERANCES

- A. Flatness: Maximum variation measured with 10 foot straight edge 1/2 inch.
- B. Scheduled Compacted Thickness: Within 1/2".
- C. Variation From Design Elevation: Within 1/2".

3.5 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. General: The Owner shall employ the services of a registered, licensed geotechnical engineer to observe all controlled earthwork soil testing. The testing laboratory shall provide continuous on-site observation by experienced personnel during construction of fill material. The Contractor shall notify the testing laboratory at least two working days in advance of any field operations of controlled earthwork, or of any resumption of operations after stoppages.

- B. Report of Field Density Tests
 - 1. The geotechnical engineer shall submit, daily, the results of field density tests required by these specifications.
- C. Costs of Tests and Inspection
 - 1. The cost of testing, inspecting and engineering, as specified in this section of the specifications, shall be borne by the Owner.
- D. Compaction required is 95% of laboratory maximum density, not less than one test per 300 square yards.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 1200 - FLEXIBLE PAVING

PART 1 — GENERAL

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS:

A. Any New Mexico Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction sections referred to or noted on the drawings which pertain to flexible paving design, materials, preparation, and/or execution of this product shall supersede this section. All materials shall be as indicated on Drawings and shall comply with applicable New Mexico Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction regarding source, quality, gradation, and mix design proportioning.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Design Mix: Before any asphalt concrete paving is constructed, submit actual design mix to the Engineer for review and/or approval. Design mix submittal shall follow the format as indicated in the New Mexico Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, Latest Edition.
- B. Material Certificates: Submit materials certificate to onsite independent testing laboratory which is signed by material producer and Contractor, certifying that materials comply with, or exceed, the requirements herein.

1.3 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations

- 1. Apply prime and tack coats when ambient temperature is above 40°, and when temperature has been above 35° for 12 hours immediately prior to application. Do not apply when subgrade is wet or contains excess moisture.
- 2. Construct asphalt concrete paving when atmospheric temperature is above 40°.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. New Mexico State University Engineering and Construction Design Guidelines, Rev. May 2020.
- B. New Mexico State University Construction and Material Specifications, Rev. May 2011.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Provide asphalt-aggregate mixture as recommended by local or state paving authorities to suit project conditions. Use locally available materials and gradations which meet New Mexico Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, Geotechnical Investigation Recommendations, and exhibit satisfactory record on previous installations.

- B. Mineral Filler: Rock or slag dust, hydraulic cement, or other inert material complying with AASHTO M-17/ASTM D 242, if recommended by applicable New Mexico standards.
- C. Asphalt Cement: Comply with AASHTO M-226/ASTM D 3381; AC-20, AR-80, viscosity grade.
- D. Tack Coat: Emulsified asphalt; AASHTO M-140/ASTM D 997 or M 208/ASTM D 2397, SS-1h, CSS-1, or Css-1h, diluted with one part water to one part emulsified asphalt.
- E. Aggregate Base Course & Asphaltic Concrete: per New Mexico Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction and Geotechnical Investigation.
- F. To meet the LEED Requirements, all products are to be free of Coal Tar Sealants.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

Maintain equipment in satisfactory operating condition and correct breakdowns in a manner that will not delay or be detrimental to progress of paving operations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose material from compacted base material surface immediately before applying prime coat.
- B. Proof roll prepared base material surface to check for unstable areas and areas requiring additional compaction.
- C. Do not begin paving work until deficient base material areas have been corrected and are ready to receive paving.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Prime Coat

- Apply bituminous prime coat to all base material surfaces where asphalt concrete paving will be constructed.
- 2. Apply bituminous prime coat in accordance with New Mexico Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, Section 307.
- 3. Apply at minimum rate of 0.1 to 0.3 gallons per square yard over compacted base material. Apply to penetrate and seal, but not flood surface.
- 4. Make necessary precautions to protect adjacent areas from over-spray.
- 5. Cure and dry as long as necessary to attain penetration and evaporation of volatile components.

B. Tack Coat

1. Apply tack coat to contact surfaces of previously constructed asphalt concrete base courses or Portland cement concrete and surfaces abutting or projecting into asphalt concrete and surfaces abutting or projecting into asphalt concrete pavement.

- 2. Apply tack coat to asphalt concrete base course or sand asphalt base course. Apply emulsified asphalt tack coat between each lift or layer of full depth asphalt concrete and sand asphalt bases and on surface of all such bases where asphalt concrete paving will be constructed.
- 3. Apply emulsified asphalt tack coat in accordance with New Mexico Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, Section 336.
- 4. Apply at minimum rate of 0.03 to 0.12 gallon per square yard of surface.
- 5. Allow to dry until at proper condition to receive paving.

3.3 ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Place asphalt concrete mixture on completed compacted subgrade surface, spread, and strike off. Spread mixture at following minimum temperatures:
 - 1. When ambient temperature is between 40° F and 50° F: 285° F.
 - 2. When ambient temperature is between 50° F and 60° F: 280° F.
 - 3. When ambient temperature is higher than 60° F: 275° F.
- B. Place inaccessible and small areas by hand. Place each course to required grade, cross-section, and compacted thickness.
- C. Paving Machine Placement: Apply successive lifts of asphalt concrete in transverse directions with the surface course placed in the direction of surface-water flow. Place in typical strips not less than 10' 0" wide.
- D. Joints: Make joints between old and new pavements, or between successive days' work, to ensure continuous bond between adjoining work. Construct joints to have same texture, density, and smoothness as other sections of asphalt concrete course. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat.
- E. Asphalt Concrete Curbs: Construct asphalt curbs over compacted pavement surfaces only when indicated on Drawings. Apply light tack coat unless pavement surface is still tacky and free from dust. Place curb materials to cross-section indicated by machine or by hand in wood or metal forms. Tamp hand-placed materials and screed to smooth finish. Remove forms as soon as material has cooled.

3.4 ROLLING AND COMPACTION

- A. The mixture, after being spread, shall be thoroughly compacted by rolling as soon as it will bear the weight of the rollers without undue displacement. The number, weight, and types of rollers and sequences of rolling operations shall be such that the required density and surface are consistently attained while the mixture is in a workable condition.
- B. Compact mixture with hot hand tampers or vibrating plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.
- C. Breakdown Rolling: Accomplish breakdown or initial rolling immediately following rolling of joints and outside edge. Check surface after breakdown rolling, and repair displaced areas by loosening and filling, if required, with hot material.
- D. Second Rolling: Follow breakdown rolling as soon as possible, while mixture is hot. Continue second rolling until mixture has been thoroughly compacted.

- E. Finish Rolling: Perform finish rolling while mixture is still warm enough for removal of roller marks. Continue rolling until roller marks are eliminated and course has attained maximum density.
- F. Patching: Remove and replace paving areas mixed with foreign materials and defective areas. Cut out such areas and fill with fresh, hot asphalt concrete. Compact by rolling to maximum surface density and smoothness.
- G. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Independent Testing Laboratory, selected and paid by the Owner, shall be retained to perform construction testing of in-place asphalt concrete courses for compliance with requirements for density. Testing shall be in accordance with ASTM D-2922.
- B. Grade Control: Establish and maintain required lines and elevations.
- C. Surface Smoothness: Testing shall be performed on the finished surface of each asphalt concrete course for smoothness, using 10' 0" straightedge applied parallel with, and at right angles to centerline of paved area. The results of these tests shall be made available to the owner upon request. Surfaces will not be acceptable if exceeding following tolerances for smoothness:

Subgrade: 1/2"

Wearing Course Surface: 3/16"

D. Check surface areas at intervals necessary to eliminate ponding areas. Remove and replace unacceptable paving as directed by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 1200 - FLEXIBLE PAVING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS:

A. Any New Mexico Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction sections referred to or noted on the drawings which pertain to flexible paving design, materials, preparation, and/or execution of this product shall supersede this section. All materials shall be as indicated on Drawings and shall comply with applicable New Mexico Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction regarding source, quality, gradation, and mix design proportioning.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Design Mix: Before any asphalt concrete paving is constructed, submit actual design mix to the Engineer for review and/or approval. Design mix submittal shall follow the format as indicated in the New Mexico Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, Latest Edition.
- B. Material Certificates: Submit materials certificate to onsite independent testing laboratory which is signed by material producer and Contractor, certifying that materials comply with, or exceed, the requirements herein.

1.3 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations

- 1. Apply prime and tack coats when ambient temperature is above 40°, and when temperature has been above 35° for 12 hours immediately prior to application. Do not apply when subgrade is wet or contains excess moisture.
- 2. Construct asphalt concrete paying when atmospheric temperature is above 40°.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. New Mexico State University Engineering and Construction Design Guidelines, Rev. May 2020.
- B. New Mexico State University Construction and Material Specifications, Rev. May 2011.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Provide asphalt-aggregate mixture as recommended by local or state paving authorities to suit project conditions. Use locally available materials and gradations which meet New Mexico Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, Geotechnical Investigation Recommendations, and exhibit satisfactory record on previous installations.

FI FXIBI F PAVING 32 12 00 - 1

- B. Mineral Filler: Rock or slag dust, hydraulic cement, or other inert material complying with AASHTO M-17/ASTM D 242, if recommended by applicable New Mexico standards.
- C. Asphalt Cement: Comply with AASHTO M-226/ASTM D 3381; AC-20, AR-80, viscosity grade.
- D. Tack Coat: Emulsified asphalt; AASHTO M-140/ASTM D 997 or M 208/ASTM D 2397, SS-1h, CSS-1, or Css-1h, diluted with one part water to one part emulsified asphalt.
- E. Aggregate Base Course & Asphaltic Concrete: per New Mexico Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction and Geotechnical Investigation.
- F. To meet the LEED Requirements, all products are to be free of Coal Tar Sealants.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

Maintain equipment in satisfactory operating condition and correct breakdowns in a manner that will not delay or be detrimental to progress of paving operations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose material from compacted base material surface immediately before applying prime coat.
- B. Proof roll prepared base material surface to check for unstable areas and areas requiring additional compaction.
- C. Do not begin paving work until deficient base material areas have been corrected and are ready to receive paving.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Prime Coat

- Apply bituminous prime coat to all base material surfaces where asphalt concrete paving will be constructed.
- 2. Apply bituminous prime coat in accordance with New Mexico Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, Section 307.
- 3. Apply at minimum rate of 0.1 to 0.3 gallons per square yard over compacted base material. Apply to penetrate and seal, but not flood surface.
- 4. Make necessary precautions to protect adjacent areas from over-spray.
- 5. Cure and dry as long as necessary to attain penetration and evaporation of volatile components.

B. Tack Coat

1. Apply tack coat to contact surfaces of previously constructed asphalt concrete base courses or Portland cement concrete and surfaces abutting or projecting into asphalt concrete and surfaces abutting or projecting into asphalt concrete pavement.

- 2. Apply tack coat to asphalt concrete base course or sand asphalt base course. Apply emulsified asphalt tack coat between each lift or layer of full depth asphalt concrete and sand asphalt bases and on surface of all such bases where asphalt concrete paving will be constructed.
- 3. Apply emulsified asphalt tack coat in accordance with New Mexico Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, Section 336.
- 4. Apply at minimum rate of 0.03 to 0.12 gallon per square yard of surface.
- 5. Allow to dry until at proper condition to receive paving.

3.3 ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Place asphalt concrete mixture on completed compacted subgrade surface, spread, and strike off. Spread mixture at following minimum temperatures:
 - 1. When ambient temperature is between 40° F and 50° F: 285° F.
 - 2. When ambient temperature is between 50° F and 60° F: 280° F.
 - 3. When ambient temperature is higher than 60° F: 275° F.
- B. Place inaccessible and small areas by hand. Place each course to required grade, cross-section, and compacted thickness.
- C. Paving Machine Placement: Apply successive lifts of asphalt concrete in transverse directions with the surface course placed in the direction of surface-water flow. Place in typical strips not less than 10' 0" wide.
- D. Joints: Make joints between old and new pavements, or between successive days' work, to ensure continuous bond between adjoining work. Construct joints to have same texture, density, and smoothness as other sections of asphalt concrete course. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat.
- E. Asphalt Concrete Curbs: Construct asphalt curbs over compacted pavement surfaces only when indicated on Drawings. Apply light tack coat unless pavement surface is still tacky and free from dust. Place curb materials to cross-section indicated by machine or by hand in wood or metal forms. Tamp hand-placed materials and screed to smooth finish. Remove forms as soon as material has cooled.

3.4 ROLLING AND COMPACTION

- A. The mixture, after being spread, shall be thoroughly compacted by rolling as soon as it will bear the weight of the rollers without undue displacement. The number, weight, and types of rollers and sequences of rolling operations shall be such that the required density and surface are consistently attained while the mixture is in a workable condition.
- B. Compact mixture with hot hand tampers or vibrating plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.
- C. Breakdown Rolling: Accomplish breakdown or initial rolling immediately following rolling of joints and outside edge. Check surface after breakdown rolling, and repair displaced areas by loosening and filling, if required, with hot material.
- D. Second Rolling: Follow breakdown rolling as soon as possible, while mixture is hot. Continue second rolling until mixture has been thoroughly compacted.

- E. Finish Rolling: Perform finish rolling while mixture is still warm enough for removal of roller marks. Continue rolling until roller marks are eliminated and course has attained maximum density.
- F. Patching: Remove and replace paving areas mixed with foreign materials and defective areas. Cut out such areas and fill with fresh, hot asphalt concrete. Compact by rolling to maximum surface density and smoothness.
- G. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Independent Testing Laboratory, selected and paid by the Owner, shall be retained to perform construction testing of in-place asphalt concrete courses for compliance with requirements for density. Testing shall be in accordance with ASTM D-2922.
- B. Grade Control: Establish and maintain required lines and elevations.
- C. Surface Smoothness: Testing shall be performed on the finished surface of each asphalt concrete course for smoothness, using 10' 0" straightedge applied parallel with, and at right angles to centerline of paved area. The results of these tests shall be made available to the owner upon request. Surfaces will not be acceptable if exceeding following tolerances for smoothness:

Subgrade: 1/2"

Wearing Course Surface: 3/16"

D. Check surface areas at intervals necessary to eliminate ponding areas. Remove and replace unacceptable paving as directed by Owner.

END OF SECTION

FI FXIBI F PAVING 32 12 00 - 4

SECTION 33 1000 - WATER UTILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Pipes, materials and appurtenances for potable water systems.
- B. Installation.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. AWWA:

- 1. C110: Gray iron and ductile iron fittings 3" through 48" for water and other liquids.
- 2. C600: Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances.
- 3. C605: Underground Installation of Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fittings for Water.
- 4. C700: Cold water meters displacement type.
- 5. C900: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pressure pipe 4" through 12" for water.
- 6. C905: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pressure pipe 14" through 36" for water.

B. ASTM:

- 1. A370: Mechanical Testing of steel products.
- 2. A536: Ductile iron castings.
- 3. D1330: Rubber sheet gaskets.
- 4. D1598: Test for time-of-failure of plastic pipe under long-term hydrostatic pressure.
- 5. D1599: Test for short-term rupture strength of plastic pipe, tubing and fittings.
- 6. D1784: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) compound and chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (PVC) compounds, rigid.
- 7. D1785: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe, Schedules 40, 80 and 120.
- 8. D1869: Rubber rings for asbestos cement pipe.
- 9. D2239: Polyethylene plastic pipe.
- 10. D2241: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe (SDR-DO).
- 11. D3139: Joints for plastic pressure pipes using flexible elastomeric seals.
- 12. E8: Tension testing for metallic materials.
- C. New Mexico State University Engineering and Construction Design Guidelines, Rev. May 2020.
- D. New Mexico State University Construction and Material Specifications, Rev. May 2011.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals per Section 01 33 00.
- B. Product Requirement: Section 01 60 00.

C. Manufacturer's installation recommendations.

1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pipes, fittings and materials to be new, of highest quality and shall be in first class condition when installed.
- B. Pipe, fittings and appurtenances of the same type and made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Provide labor, equipment and materials for pipe field testing.
- D. Contact and coordination with utility's owner is the full responsibility of the Contractor.

1.5 HANDLING AND STORAGE OF PIPE AND APPURTENANCES

- A. Pipe, valves, hydrants, and other appurtenances shall, unless otherwise directed, be unloaded, hauled and laid as follows:
 - 1. Pipe and appurtenances shall be lifted by hoists with broad well padded contact surfaces, or rolled on skidways in such a manner to avoid shock.
 - 2. Under no circumstances shall pipe or appurtenances be dropped.
 - 3. Pipe must not be rolled or skidded against pipe already on the ground.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for the safe storage of material furnished by or to him and accepted by him, and intended for the work, until it has been incorporated in the completed project.

B. Installation:

- 1. In distributing material at the site of the work, each piece shall be unloaded opposite or near the place where it is to be laid in the trench.
- 2. Pipe shall be handled in a manner that only a minimum amount of damage to the pipe exterior will result. Damaged piping shall be repaired in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer or replaced.
- 3. The interior of all pipe, fittings, and other appurtenances shall be kept free from dirt and foreign matter at all times.

1.6 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Ductile Iron:

- 1. Tests:
 - a. ASTM E8: Tension Testing of Metallic Materials.
 - b. ASTM E23: Impact Test.
- 2. Marking: cast on each pipe length:
 - a. Weight, class, nominal thickness and casting period.
 - b. Manufacturer's name, year of production and the letters "DI" or the words "Ductile Iron."
- B. PVC Pipe and Fittings:

- 1. Tests: ASTM D3034
- 2. Marking: indelible, in each pipe:
 - a. Diameter and cell classification.
 - b. Manufacturer's name, ASTM, SDR or Schedule and date of production.
 - c. Service designation.
 - d. NSF approved.
- 3. Rubber rings: marked with the manufacturer's identification, size, year of production and classes of pipe in which they are to be used.

C. Valves:

- 1. Valves shall be built and equipped for the type of operation shown on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer.
- 2. All valves shall be of standard makes approved by the Engineer and shall have the name, monogram, or initials of the manufacturer cast thereon.
- 3. Dielectric gaskets or unions will be used when dissimilar metals are connected to each other

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND FABRICATION

A. Ductile Iron:

- 1. Pipe:
 - a. ANSI A21.51 (AWWA C151).
 - b. ASTM A536, Grade 60-42-10.
 - c. Ductile iron pipe shall meet ANSI/AWWA A21.51/C151 specifications:
- 2. Fittings:
 - a. Ductile iron, ANSI A21.10 (AWWA C111).
 - b. ASTM A536, Grade 80-60-03 or 70-50-05.
 - c. Hydrostatic test: Rated at minimum 150psi.
- 3. Threaded connections: ANSI B2.1 NPT.
- 4. Joints:
 - a. Mechanical: 350 psi working pressure.
 - b. Flange: DI; ANSI A21.14 or B16.1, 125 lb.
 - c. Gaskets: ASTM D1330, Grade I.
 - d. Push-on gaskets: neoprene or other synthetic rubber, D412 and D395. Natural rubber not acceptable.
 - e. Lubricant: Heavy vegetable soap solution suitable for potable water use.
- 5. Flanged adapters:
 - a. Body: ASTM Class 30 cast iron.
 - b. Flanges: DI ANSI A21.15.
 - c. Bolts: Steel with heavy hex nuts, ASTM A576.
 - d. Gaskets: Fastite neoprene.

B. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC):

- 1. Pipe and fittings:
 - a. AWWA C900

2. Joints:

- a. Gasket bell end: ASTM D3139 for plastic pressure pipes using elastomeric seals.
- b. Gaskets: ASTM F477, elastomeric.
- c. Solvent-Cement: Manufacturer's standard; use only where specifically scheduled, shown on Drawings or approved by Engineer.

C. Service Lines:

- 1. High Density Polyethylene:
 - a. ASTM D2239, SDR-9, iron pipe size; or:
 - b. ASTM D2737, SDR-7, copper pipe size.
- 2. Minimum pressure rating: 150 psi.
- 3. Joints:
 - a. Compression fittings.
 - b. Compatible with heavy duty copper service fittings.

2.2 APPURTENANCES

A. Fire Hydrants:

- 1. Latest revision of AWWA C-502.
- 2. Mueller A423 Super Centurion 200 or Engineer-approved equivalent.
- 3. 1-1/2" Pentagon bronze operating nut equipped with elastomer weather seal between the top casting and the operating nut.
- 4. Sealed oil reservoir will inmate a system of ford lubrication of the thrust collar area each time the hydrant is operated.
- 5. Two 2.5" and one 4.5" nozzles with National Standard fire hose threads mechanically connected into the barrel, O-ring sealed with National Standard nozzle caps.
- 6. Steel safety stem coupling with stainless steel fasteners and two-piece breakaway safety flange.
- 7. Centerline of hose nozzle will be a minimum of 18" above ground line.
- 8. 5-1/2" diameter main valve opening.
- 9. Upper valve plate shall be all bronze.
- 10. All internal surfaces of the shoe, the lower valve plate and cap nut shall be coated with a factory-applied, two-part, thermosetting epoxy coating with a minimum thickness of 4 mils
- 11. The bronze valve seat shall be threaded into a bronze drain ring or shoe bushing; the drain channel shall be all bronze.
- 12. The hydrant shall have two drain outlets above the lower flange of the hydrant shoe assembly.
- 13. 200 psi working pressure, and be certified as such by the manufacturer.
- 14. Lower barrel to shoe connection will have a minimum of six bolts made of stainless steel.
- 15. All hydrants furnished will have a standard 10-year warranty certified by the manufacturer.
- 16. Painted chrome yellow.

 One Manufacturer's hydrant wrench supplied with each hydrant installed.

B. Resilient Wedge Gate Valves:

1. Size as shown on Drawings.

- 2. Mueller, Clow, Waterous, American Darling, Resilient Wedge Gate Valves or Engineer approved equivalent.
- 3. Valves shall conform to AWWA C-509 and comply with its latest revisions.
- 4. The wedge shall be cast iron, fully encapsulated in molded rubber including the guides. The bronze stem nut must be rigidly enclosed in the wedge to maintain alignment.
- 5. The stem shall have two O-rings above and one O-ring below the collar. Stem seats must be replaceable with the valve under pressure.
- 6. The stem material shall be stainless steel (AISI420) or Engineer-approved equivalent.
- 7. The waterway shall be full size to allow for tapping use; no cavities or depressions are permitted in the seat area.
- 8. Valve body and bonnet shall be electrostatically applied, fusion bonded and epoxy coated, both inside and out, by the valve manufacturer. The coating shall meet the requirements of AWWA C-550. Coating to be applied only at the valve manufacturer's facilities.
- 9. The bonnet bolts shall not be exposed to the environment or, alternatively, be in 316 stainless steel.
- 10. O-ring style seals shall be used as gaskets on the bonnet and on the stuffing box.
- 11. All valves must be tested by hydrostatic pressure equal to the requirements in the AWWA C-509 specifications prior to shipment from the manufacturer.
- 12. 2-inch AWWA operating nut for valves in below-ground service; handwheel for above-ground service.
- 13. Mechanical joint ends for pipe or as shown on drawings.

C. Swing Check Valves:

- 1. 3" and smaller: bronze, swing disc, screwed ends.
- 2. 4" and larger: iron body, bronze trim, swing disc, renewable disc and seat, outside weight and lever for exposed service, flanged ends.

D. Air Pressure and Vacuum Relief Valves:

- 1. Cast iron body, cover and baffle; stainless steel trim and float.
- 2. Sized for up to 800 gpm; 0 250 psi.
- 3. Seat: Buna-N.
- 4. 3" and smaller: NPT threaded outlet.
- 5. 4" and larger: Plain outlet with steel protector hood.
- 6. Val-Matic, Crispin or Engineer-approved equivalent.

E. Backflow Preventer:

- 1. Body: Bronze ASTM B-61 and working parts.
- 2. Springs: Stainless steel.
- 3. Valve discs: Neoprene.
- 4. Diaphragm: Neoprene-coated cotton duck.
- 5. Minimum working pressure: 250 psi.
- 6. Hydrostatic test pressure: 350 psi.
- 7. See plan for acceptable model numbers.

F. Valve Boxes:

1. Cast iron, adjustable extension, traffic type.

- 2. Minimum thickness of metal at any point: 3/16".
- 3. Removable cast iron cover.
- 4. For valves on washwater and irrigation system only: Class 200 PVC pipe.
- 5. All valve boxes for plug valves shall be designed for integral installation of the required valve position indicator.
- 6. Cast iron boxes: Factory painted inside and out with manufacturer's recommended asphalt paint.
- 7. Cover marked "Water".

G. Tapping Sleeves:

- 1. Minimum working pressure 250 psi.
- 2. Mechanical joint type.
- 3. Sizes as shown on Drawings.
- 4. Mueller Type H-615 with two end gasket sets that allow to fit all classes of cast iron pipe or Engineer-approved equivalent.

H. Tapping Crosses:

- 1. Minimum working pressure 250 psi.
- 2. Mechanical joint type.
- 3. Sizes as shown on Drawings.
- 4. Mueller Type H-715 with two end gaskets sets that allow to fit all classes of cast-in pipe or Engineer-approved equivalent.

I. Tapping Valves:

- 1. Minimum working pressure 250 psi.
- 2. Size as shown on the Drawings.
- 3. Mueller Type H-667 mechanical joint on outlet side and flange end on opposite side; attach to tapping drilling machine, or Engineer-approved equivalent.
- 4. AWWA C500.

J. Inserting Valves:

- 1. Sizes as shown on Drawings.
- 2. Minimum working pressure 250 psi.
- 3. Comply with Part 2.02C.
- 4. Mueller Type H-800 for cast iron pipe or Engineer-approved equivalent.

K. Gauges:

- 1. All gauges shall be 3" in diameter.
- 2. Each gauge shall be installed with block and bleed valves, and with a snubber and dielectric coupling.

L. Tracer Wire:

- 1. Conductor shall be solid or stranded copper per ASTM B-1, B-3, or B-8.
- 2. Insulation of conductor shall be blue, high molecular weight polyethylene (HMWPE).
- 3. The temperature rating of the tracer wire shall be 75 degrees Celcius, dry and wet. The

- voltage rating shall be 600 Volts.
- 4. Tracer wire shall be installed on all gas/propane and water lines.

M. Sentry Posts:

- 1. Metal posts.
- 2. Water pipeline warning sign.
- 3. Color: blue.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

- 1. Trenching, Backfilling and Compacting: Section 31.00.00
- 2. Pipe Cutting:
 - a. Pipe cutting measurement taken at site.
 - b. Cutting of pipe or inserting valves, fittings, or closure pieces shall be done in a neat and workman like manner without damage to the pipe.
- 3. Direction of Bells:
 - a. Unless otherwise directed, pipe shall be laid with bell ends facing the direction in which work is progressing.
 - b. Pipe laid on an appreciable slope shall be laid with bell ends facing uphill.
- 4. Pipe Plugs: At times when pipe laying is not in progress, the open ends of pipe shall be closed by a watertight plug or other means approved by the Engineer.
- 5. Pipe Cleanliness:
 - a. Clean all pipe, fittings and appurtenances before use.
 - b. Foreign materials or objects shall be prevented from entering the pipe while it is placed in the trench.
- 6. Temporarily support, adequately protect and maintain all underground and surface utility structures, drains, sewers, and other obstructions encountered in the progress of work.

B. Pipe Alignment and Grade

- 1. All pipe shall be laid and maintained to the required lines and grades; with fittings, valves, and hydrants at the required locations, with joints centered and spigots home; and with all valve and hydrant stems plumb.
- 2. Deviations:
 - a. Wherever existing utility structures or branch connections leading to main sewers or to main drains, or other conduits, ducts, pipes or structures present obstructions to the grade and alignment of the pipe, they shall be permanently supported, removed, relocated, or reconstructed by the Contractor through cooperation with the owner of the utility, structure or obstruction involved.
 - b. No deviation shall be made from the required line or grade except with the written consent of the Engineer.
 - c. The Contractor shall make all necessary explorations to determine the location of existing pipes, valves, or other underground structures. The Owner and Engineer shall furnish all available information; however, such information cannot be guaranteed as accurate.
- 3. Depth of Bury:

- a. Depth of bury shall be as shown in the Plans.
- b. Minimum depth of bury of 3'-0" as measured from the established road grade or the surface of the permanent improvement to the top of the barrels of the pipe. When crossing the arroyo and/or drainage swales, depth of bury shall be 4'-0".

C. Pipe Laying:

- 1. Proper implements, tools, and facilities shall be provided and used for the safe and convenient performance of the work.
- 2. All pipe fittings, valves and hydrants shall be lowered carefully into the trench by means of a derrick, ropes, or other suitable tools or equipment, in such a manner as to prevent damage to water main materials and protective coatings and linings.
- 3. Under no circumstances shall water main materials be dropped into trench.
- 4. Trench shall be dewatered prior to installation of pipe.

D. Jointing and Assembling:

- 1. Joints shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's written Installation and Operation Manual and approved submittals.
- 2. Lubricants: Vegetable soap solution suitable for use on potable water systems.
- 3. precaution must be taken to prevent entrance of soil and other contaminants.
- 4. Use mechanical or push-on for exterior locations.
- 5. All lumps, blisters, burrs or excess coating shall be removed from the socket and plain ends of each pipe, and the outside of the plain end and the inside of the bell shall be wiped leaned and dry and be free from dirt, sand, grit, or any other foreign materials.
- E. Clean all lines by repeated flushings after installation.
- F. Disinfection: Refer to New Mexico Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction section 801.

G. Pipe Sleeves:

- 1. For all pipes passing through concrete or masonry.
- 2. Install where practical before concrete is placed.
- 3. Sleeve seal: watertight, modular sealing element when sleeve is placed in slabs with one side against soil.

H. Buried pipe anchorage:

- 1. Anchors, joint harness or other acceptable means of preventing pipe movement whether indicated or not required for:
 - a. Unlugged bell and spigot or all unflanged tees.
 - b. Y branches.
 - c. Bends deflecting 22 ½ degrees or more.
 - d. Plugs and caps.
 - e. Fittings in fills or unstable ground.
 - f. Above grade or exposed structure.
- 2. Restrained joints shall be installed within the vicinity of the arroyo and/or drainage swales.

- I. Valves: Installed as shown on Drawings with valve boxes and joint restraint.
- J. Fire hydrants: As indicated on Drawings with concrete blocking.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. All pipes and fittings tested in the presence of and to the satisfaction of the Engineer. AWWA C600 and C605 should be followed for proper pipe installation procedures and hydrostatic testing methods.
- C. Test Conditions (PVC):
 - 1. Medium: Water.
 - 2. Perform test at 150 psi for one hour per 1,000 linear foot of pipe or 2 hours minimum

D. Testing Equipment:

- 1. Pressure gauge used to perform pressure test shall be a digital type gauge with the ability to display testing pressure to one hundredth (1/100) of a psi. The pressure gauge shall be rated for at least the required testing pressure.
- 2. All equipment for use in supplying water for the testing procedure shall be for potable water use only. A suitable amount of chlorine should be added to the storage device in order to disinfect such device. Prior notice will be given to engineer of method used for supplying water for testing.
- 3. When existing water mains are used to supply test water, they should be protected from backflow contamination by temporarily installing a double check-valve assembly between the test and supply main, or by other means approved by the Engineer.
- 4. All testing equipment are subject to and shall be disinfected per New Mexico Standard specifications for Public Works Construction Section 801 prior to any test. All equipment must pass a bacteriological test prior to being placed in service.

E. Procedure (PVC):

- 1. Disconnect fixtures, equipment and accessories that may be damaged by test pressure.
- 2. Plug ends as required.
- 3. Water shall be applied by means of a pump connected to the pipe in a satisfactory manner
- 4. All air shall be expelled from the pipe prior to pressure testing.
- 5. No installation will be accepted unless the leakage is less than the number of gallons per hour as determined by the formula in New Mexico Standard specifications for Public Works Construction Section 801:
- 6. Leakage shall be defined as the quantity of water that must be supplied into the pipe section being tested to maintain a pressure within 5 psi of the specified leakage-test pressure after the pipe has been filled with water and the air in the pipeline has been expelled.
- 7. All joints showing visible leaks shall be properly repaired. Any cracked or defective pipes, fittings, valves, or hydrants discovered in consequence of this pressure test shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor with sound material, and the test repeated.
- 8. Retest repaired joints, pipes and fittings until system is tight and test results are satisfactory to the Engineer.
- 9. Pipe testing and preparation for use should strictly follow AWWA C605 Section. 7: Preparation for use.

10. Ductile Iron pipe hydrostatic pipe testing shall be done in accordance with section C600: Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances. Previously described procedures for hydrostatic testing is for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) pipe only.

3.3 PIPE SCHEDULE

A. PVC Pipe:

- 1. Pipe sizes 4" or less, ASTM 2241, PVC 1120, SDR-21 pressure class 200 psi.
- 2. Pipe sizes 4" through 12", AWWA C900, SDR 14, pressure class 200 Or Engineer acceptable alternate:
- B. Ductile Iron Pipe: Pipe sizes 3" through 12", pressure class 350 psi.
- C. End connections to be push-on joints unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.
- D. Repair and/or replacement of existing water lines damaged during construction: Material generally to match existing or at least quality required by this section.
- F. Provide sizes as shown on the Drawings.

3.4 VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Resilient wedge gate valves: as shown on the Drawings.
- B. Provide sizes as shown on the Drawings and as provided for in the Bid Schedule.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 3000 - SANITARY SEWER SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- I) All work and materials in this Section shall be performed in accordance with the Contract Drawings and the New Mexico Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, Latest Edition, including all updates, and all applicable laws, codes, and regulations.
 - A. Generally, include but not be limited to furnishing all necessary material, labor, and equipment to construct the following:
 - 1. Installation of the building sanitary sewer lateral(s)
 - B. Trench excavation, backfill, and compaction shall be performed in accordance with Section 31.00.00 of these specifications.
 - C. All pipe shall be installed in an uphill direction where possible beginning at the lowest elevation. In the event that the Contractor wishes to deviate from this, sufficient elevation checks shall be made of the eventual downstream terminus points and approval shall be obtained from the Engineer prior to beginning work.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. The Contractor shall submit manufacturer specifications, catalogue cut sheets, and/or material samples to the Engineer for approval prior to construction. This shall generally include but not be limited to the following:
 - 1. Polyvinyl chloride pipe
 - 2. Precast concrete manholes, tanks and boxes
 - 3. Access Manway frames and grates

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. New Mexico State University Engineering and Construction Design Guidelines, Rev. May 2020.
- B. New Mexico State University Construction and Material Specifications, Rev. May 2011.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE

A. Sanitary sewer pipe shall be made of polyvinylchloride (PVC) and sized as shown on the Contract Drawings. The pipe shall be rated SDR 35 and conform to the requirements of ASTM D-3034. Joints shall be push-on rubber gaskets according to ASTM D-3212.

2.2 FRAMES AND COVERS

- A. Castings for frames and covers shall be made of grey iron conforming to the sizes and types shown on the Contract Drawings.
- B. Castings for catch basins shall meet requirements for AASHTO M105, Grade 30 and be free of cracks, casting faults, or other composition defects. Castings shall be furnished with burrs ground off at foundry.
- C. Frames and grates for sanitary manholes shall be bedded on mortar to prevent movement or "rocking".
- D. Covers shall be stamped "SEWER" on the top to indicate manhole type.

2.3 PRECAST CONCRETE STRUCTURES

- A. Sanitary manholes, septic tanks and boxes shall conform to the sizes and types shown on the Contract Drawings.
- B. Sanitary manholes, septic tanks and boxes shall be precast steel reinforced concrete with monolithic base fabricated in conformance with ASTM C478. The reinforced steel shall conform to the latest ASTM A185 Standards.
- C. Rubber gasket seals shall be provided between each precast concrete riser to ensure a water-tight seal.
- D. Rubber boots or mechanical seals such as LINK SEAL as manufactured Thunderline Corp., Belleville, MI, or approved equal, shall be provided at all cutouts for pipe inverts to provide a positive watertight seal.

2.4 PIPE BEDDING AND TRENCH BACKFILL MATERIALS

- A. Bedding Material is specified in Section 31 00 00 of these specifications.
- B. Backfill Material: Backfill material shall be placed above the pipe bedding to subgrade elevations. This material shall be on-site soil, free of organics, wood, metals, cobbles greater than 6 inches, and deleterious materials, and shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TRENCH EXCAVATION

A. Trenching operations shall be performed in accordance with Section 31 00 00 of these specifications.

3.2 PIPE INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe shall be installed with the bedding details given on the Contract Drawings and as specified in accordance with Section 31 00 00 of these specifications.
- B. The pipe shall be delivered, stored, handled, lifted, and laid in the prepared excavation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The elevations of the pipe shall not vary more than 1/2 inch from the elevations indicated on the Contract Drawings.
- C. Inlet structures shall be constructed as shown on the Contract Drawings. The elevations of the inverts and tops of the structures shall not vary more than 1/2 inch from the proposed grades.
- D. Pipes entering and exiting the sanitary manhole shall be neatly cut flush with the inside of the manhole. Irregularities and rough edges inside the manhole shall be pointed with non-shrink grout.
- E. Channels across the floor of the sanitary manholes shall be shaped to provide for smooth flow between pipe inverts. Concrete and mortar shall be used to obtain a channel having a smooth, fine textured surface.
- F. Frames shall be embedded in mortar and bear uniformly on the structure such that there is no movement or "rocking".

3.3 BEDDING AND TRENCH BACKFILL PLACEMENT AND COMPACTION

A. Trench, backfill and compaction shall be performed in accordance with Section 31 00 00 of these specifications.

3.4 SURVEYING

- A. The Contractor shall provide adequate survey controls to construct the utility to the lines and grades shown on the Contract Drawings. Elevations of pipe inverts and structures shall not vary more than ½ inch from specified elevations. Deviations from the plans will be permitted only with the approval of the Engineer.
- B. An "As-Built" record shall be kept during construction showing the actual locations and grades. A copy of the as-built plan shall be submitted to the Engineer and Owner at the completion of the work.

3.5 CLEANING INSPECTION AND TESTING

- A. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Engineer as required to facilitate testing and inspection of the work. The Contractor shall clean and "lamp" the lines under the inspection of the Engineer before final acceptance of the work by the Owner.
- B. The Contractor shall provide necessary materials, equipment, and labor to perform the tests as described herein.
- C. The sanitary sewer lateral shall be tested for exfiltration.

D. Exfiltration

- 1. The Contractor shall provide a leakage test using the "Low Pressure Air Test" method. Prior to the acceptance test, the Contractor shall have cleaned the pipeline. The Contractor shall furnish test plugs, air compressor, and personnel for conducting the test. Pipe shall be plugged between two manhole locations. Air shall be slowly supplied to the plugged pipe installation until the pressure reaches 5.0 psi. A minimum time of two minutes shall be allowed for temperature stabilization.
- 2. The air supply will then be cut off. The rate of air loss shall then be determined by measuring the time interval for the pressure to drop from 4.5 to 3.5 psi. Test gages shall be graduated to the nearest 0.10 psi.
- 3. The pipeline shall be considered acceptable when the time interval for the pressure drop from 4.5 psi to 3.5 psi exceeds the corresponding allowable times given in the following table:

MINIMUM ALLOWABLE

PIPE DIAMETER	TIME INTERVAL
(inches)	(minutes: Seconds)
6	2:15
8	4:00
10	4:45
12	5:40
15	7:05
18	8:30

E. The Contractor shall maintain the pipe and structures in clean working condition until final acceptance by the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 4000

STORM DRAIN UTILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED:

A. Work of this Section shall consist of the construction of storm sewer systems in substantial compliance with the specifications and the lines and grades shown on the plans.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS:

A. Earthwork: SECTION 31 00 00

B. Flexible Paving: SECTION 32 12 00

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. All work and materials shall be in full accordance with the New Mexico Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, Latest Edition, including all updates, and all applicable laws, codes, and regulations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 STORM DRAINAGE SYSTEM:

- A. Reinforced Concrete Pipe: Comply with requirements of ASTM C 76, Class III, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, and install with rubber gasketed joints complying with ASTM C 443. Install rubber gaskets in strict accordance with pipe manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe: Only permitted when pipe diameter is 12" and smaller and must meet requirements of ASTM D 1784. Pipe and fittings shall comply with ASTM D 3034, rated SDR 35. Pipe shall be continually marked with manufacturer's name, pipe size, cell classification, SDR rating, and ASTM D 3034 classification. Pipe joints shall be integrally molded bell ends in accordance with ASTM D 3034, Table 2, with factory supplied elastomeric gaskets and lubricant meeting ASTM F477.
- C. High Density Polyethylene Pipe (HDPE):
 - Acceptable manufacturer: Hancor or ADS. Use of HDPE requires a pre-construction meeting with manufacturers representative to ensure proper installation practices are understood and used by contractor. Contractor shall notify engineer, in writing, the date and time of the completion of this meeting.
 - 2. Pipe must be smooth interior, with a manning's n value not greater than 0.013.
 - 3. HDPE shall use bell & spigot, with water-tight type joints.
 - 4. HDPE shall conform with the following specifications:
 - a. ASTM F 405 Standard Specifications for Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings
 - b. ASTM F 667, Standard Specifications for Large Diameter Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe Fittings.
 - c. ASTM D 1248.
 - d. ASTM D 2321, Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity Flow Applications.
 - e. ASTM D 3212, Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipe Using Flexible Elastomeric Joints.
 - f. ASTM F 1417, Standard Test Method for Installation Acceptance of Plastic Gravity Sewer Lines Using Low-pressure Air.

- g. ASTM F 477-95, Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe.
- h. ASTM F 667, Standard Specification for Large Diameter Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL:

- A. Trenches shall be excavated in accordance with the requirements of the New Mexico Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction and to a width sufficient to allow for proper joining of the pipe and thorough compaction of the bedding and backfill material under and around the pipe. Where feasible, trench walls shall be vertical (only as permitted by OSHA). The completed trench bottom below the bedding shall be firm for its full length and width.
- B. When RCP is used backfill shall conform with the requirements of the NM Standard Specifications.
- C. When HDPE is used backfill shall conform with the requirements of the Manufacturer's Specifications.

3.02 LAYING PIPE:

A. Pipe laying shall begin at the downstream end of the pipe line except for extensions of existing pipes. The bottom of the pipe shall be in contact with the shaped bedding throughout its full length. The bell or grove (female) ends of rigid pipes and outside circumferential laps of flexible pipes shall be placed facing upstream. Flexible pipe shall be placed with longitudinal laps or seams at the sides.

3.03 JOINING PIPE:

- A. Pipe joints shall be bell & spigot type joints. The method of joining pipe sections shall be such that the ends are fully entered and the inner surfaces are reasonably flush and even.
- B. Joints shall be made using rubber gaskets as provided by the pipe manufacturer for the purpose of joining the pipe.
- C. Mortar joints shall only be used were specifically authorized by the architect or engineer, and then shall be made with an excess of mortar to form a bead around the outside of the pipe and finished smooth on the inside.

3.04 TESTING:

- A. Pipe shall be inspected before any backfill is placed. Any pipe found to be out of alignment, unduly settled, or damaged, shall be taken up and re-laid or replaced at no additional expense. Pipe testing shall be performed in accordance with New Mexico Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction.
- B. All leaks or other defects which develop under the test shall be corrected by the Contractor at his expense. The test shall be repeated until all leaks or other defects have been eliminated.

END OF SECTION